INSTRUCTOR GUIDE
# Table of Contents

Getting Started .................................................................................................................................................... 16  
  How do I navigate within a site? ................................................................................................................. 17  
  How do I publish my course site? ............................................................................................................. 19  
  How do I add my syllabus as a file attachment? ..................................................................................... 20  
  How do I send an Email message? .......................................................................................................... 24  
  How do I add an announcement? ........................................................................................................... 29  
  How do I add an assignment? ................................................................................................................... 34  
  How do I set up my Gradebook? .............................................................................................................. 46  
  How do I upload files to Resources? ....................................................................................................... 53  

About Help .......................................................................................................................................................... 57  
  About Sakai Help ....................................................................................................................................... 58  

Accessibility.......................................................................................................................................................... 59  
  Accessibility Information ............................................................................................................................ 60  
  What does it mean to make content accessible? ..................................................................................... 66  
  What are some guidelines for making content accessible? ..................................................................... 68  
  How can I make images more accessible? ............................................................................................... 69  
  How can I make tables more accessible? ................................................................................................. 72  
  How can I make videos and audio files more accessible? ...................................................................... 74  
  How can I make links accessible? ............................................................................................................... 75  
  How can I make lists of items accessible? ................................................................................................ 76  
  How can choices in background and text color affect accessibility? ..................................................... 77  
  How can I structure my document to make it more accessible? ............................................................. 79  
  Why should I use paragraph breaks in my document? ........................................................................... 81  
  How do I create a caption file for video or audio content? .................................................................... 82  

Adobe Connect ................................................................................................................................................ 85  
  What happened to the Adobe Connect tool? ............................................................................................ 86  

Announcements .................................................................................................................................................. 87  
  What is the Announcements tool? ............................................................................................................ 88  
  How do I add an announcement? ............................................................................................................ 89  
  How do I edit an announcement? ........................................................................................................... 94  
  How do I delete an announcement? ....................................................................................................... 95  
  How do I merge announcements? .......................................................................................................... 97  
  How do I reorder announcements? ....................................................................................................... 100
How do I change Announcements tool permissions?......................................................... 103

Assignments .......................................................................................................................... 105

What is the Assignments tool? ............................................................................................ 106
How do I add an assignment? ............................................................................................. 107
How do I edit an existing assignment? .............................................................................. 119
How do I enable student peer review for an assignment? .............................................. 121
How do I enable group submissions for an assignment? .................................................. 124
How do I delete an assignment? ....................................................................................... 127
How do I submit an assignment on behalf of a student? .................................................. 129
How do I grade an assignment? ....................................................................................... 133
How do I grade a peer review assignment? ................................................................... 138
How do I download assignments for grading offline? ...................................................... 143
How do I upload graded assignment submissions and feedback? ................................... 149
How do I release assignment grades? ............................................................................. 154
How do I change the Assignments tool permissions? ....................................................... 156
How do students submit an assignment? ........................................................................ 158
How do students complete a peer assessment assignment? .......................................... 162
How do students view their assignment feedback? ........................................................... 165

Blogs .................................................................................................................................. 168

What is the Blog tool? ........................................................................................................ 169
How do I add a Blog post? ................................................................................................. 170
How do I read and comment on blogs? .......................................................................... 171
How can I edit or remove a blog entry? .......................................................................... 173

Calendar ............................................................................................................................ 175

What is the Calendar tool? ............................................................................................... 176
How do I customize my Calendar display? ................................................................... 177
How do I view calendar item details? ............................................................................ 179
How do I change the Calendar view? ............................................................................ 181
How do I add items to the Calendar? ............................................................................ 185
How do I edit a calendar item? ...................................................................................... 191
How do I delete a calendar item? .................................................................................. 194
How do I print the Calendar? ......................................................................................... 196
How do I merge the Calendar with another site? .......................................................... 198
How do I import Calendar entries from a file? .............................................................. 200
How do I modify Calendar permissions? .......................................................................... 203
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How can I share my Calendar with other users?</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How can I subscribe to an external Calendar?</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chat</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is the Chat Room tool?</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I add a chat room?</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I delete a chat room?</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I clear the chat history?</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I change the Chat Room tool permissions?</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I read, post, or delete Chat Room messages?</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course and Project Sites</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What are course sites?</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What are project sites?</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I navigate among different sites?</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I navigate within a site?</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I reset a tool?</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What does Unpublished Site mean?</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I create a new project site?</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I add users to my project site?</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I remove users from my project site?</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Box</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is the Drop Box tool?</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I upload files to multiple dropbox folders?</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do students add items to the Drop Box?</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is the Email tool?</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I send an Email message?</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I set the Email tool options for my site?</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I change the Email tool permissions?</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Archive</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is the Email Archive tool?</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I view Email Archive messages?</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I send messages to the Email Archive?</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I modify the Email Archive options?</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I change the Email Archive permissions?</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do I add a website link to a Lessons page? ................................................................. 474
How do I add a file from Resources to a Lessons page? .................................................... 478
How do I add assignments to a Lessons page? ................................................................. 487
How do I add forum topics to a Lessons page? ................................................................. 491
How do I add tests and quizzes to a Lessons page? ......................................................... 495
How do I add an in-line question to a Lessons page? ....................................................... 499
How do I allow comments to be posted on a Lessons page? ........................................... 506
How do I allow students to add content to Lessons? ....................................................... 510
How do I reorder items on a Lessons page? .................................................................... 515
How do I delete items on a Lessons page? ....................................................................... 517
How do I limit access to Lessons page items to groups? .................................................. 520
How do I add subpages to a Lessons page? ...................................................................... 523
How do I view the Index of Pages? .................................................................................. 527
How do I require completion of a Lessons item? ............................................................. 529
How do I rename a Lessons page? ................................................................................... 533
How do I delete a top-level Lessons page? ....................................................................... 534
How do I delete a Lessons subpage? ................................................................................. 536
How do I add a Checklist to a Lessons page? .................................................................... 538
How do I export Lessons content? ................................................................................... 542
How do I import Lessons content? ................................................................................... 544
How do I create multiple sections on a Lessons page? ...................................................... 546
How do I create two columns on a Lessons page? ............................................................ 548
How do I create two columns inside a block on a Lessons page? ...................................... 549
How do I merge columns and sections to one block on a Lessons page? ......................... 551

Messages ............................................................................................................................ 553

What is the Messages tool? ............................................................................................... 554
How do I view my messages? ............................................................................................ 555
How do I send a message? ............................................................................................... 557
How do I reply to a message? ........................................................................................... 561
How do I create a Messages folder? .................................................................................. 564
How do I move a message? ............................................................................................... 566
How do I delete a message? ............................................................................................. 569
How do I modify the settings for Messages? ..................................................................... 572
How do I determine who site participants can send a message to? ................................. 574

News .................................................................................................................................... 577
How do I unhide files or folders? ........................................................................................................ 768
How do I set the display of a Resources item to a specific time period? ............................................ 772
How do I remove a file or folder in Resources? ................................................................................ 774
How do I restore a removed file or folder in Resources? .................................................................. 778
How do I add and display contextual information about a file or folder? ........................................ 780
How do I notify site participants that content has been added to Resources? ..................................... 780
How do I obtain the URL for a file or folder in Resources? ................................................................ 783
How do I make a link to a Resources folder appear in the Tool Menu? ............................................... 785
How do I create a group folder in Resources? .................................................................................... 787
How do I allow group members to upload content to a group Resources folder? .............................. 790
How do I allow all students to upload content to a selected folder? .................................................... 792
How do I make a file or folder publicly viewable? ............................................................................... 794
What is the Resources quota? ............................................................................................................. 796
How do I transfer files to Resources using WebDAV? ........................................................................ 797

Rich Text Editor ........................................................................................................................................ 799
What is the Rich Text Editor? ................................................................................................................ 800
What actions can I perform using the Rich Text Editor icons? .......................................................... 801
How do I create a link to a web site in a text box? ................................................................................. 809
How do I create a link to a Resources item in a text box? ................................................................. 810
How do I create a link to an activity in a text box? ............................................................................... 816
How do I embed an image in a text box? ............................................................................................... 817
How do I embed a linked web image in a text box? .............................................................................. 819
How do I embed a YouTube video in a text box? ................................................................................. 821
How do I add special characters to a text box? .................................................................................... 822
How do I add/edit a table in a text box? ............................................................................................... 823
How do I add a content template to a text box? .................................................................................. 824
How do I paste text from a Microsoft Word document to a text box? .............................................. 825
How do I check my content for accessibility? ..................................................................................... 826

Roster ...................................................................................................................................................... 828
What is the Roster tool? ......................................................................................................................... 829
How do I view/search the roster? ........................................................................................................... 830
How do I view roster photos and/or profiles? ........................................................................................ 832
How do I edit Roster tool permissions? ............................................................................................... 834

Section Info ............................................................................................................................................ 835
What is the Section Info tool? ................................................................................................................ 836
How do I authenticate my VoiceThread account with a Sakai site? ........................................ 1178
How do I access a VoiceThread video through Sakai? .............................................................. 1180
How do I embed a VoiceThread video on a Lessons page? ...................................................... 1182
How do I link a VoiceThread video to a Lessons page? .......................................................... 1187
How do I link a VoiceThread video to the Resources tool? .................................................... 1191

Web Content................................................................................................................................ 1194
What is the Web Content tool? .................................................................................................... 1195
How do I create a Web Content link to a web site? ................................................................. 1197
How do I create a Web Content link to a folder in Resources? .............................................. 1200
How do I edit a Web Content link? .......................................................................................... 1202
How do I delete a Web Content link? ....................................................................................... 1204

Wiki ............................................................................................................................................... 1207
What is the Wiki tool? .................................................................................................................. 1208
How do I view wiki pages? ........................................................................................................... 1209
How do I search wiki pages? ....................................................................................................... 1211
How do I edit wiki pages? ............................................................................................................ 1212
How do I create a new wiki page? ............................................................................................. 1215
How do I add images to a wiki page? ....................................................................................... 1217
How do I add attachments to a wiki page? ............................................................................. 1221
How do I view wiki page info? .................................................................................................... 1225
How do I watch or subscribe to a wiki? ................................................................................... 1227
How do I view wiki page history? ............................................................................................. 1228
How do I set wiki permissions? .................................................................................................. 1229

Zoom ............................................................................................................................................... 1232
What is the Zoom tool? ................................................................................................................ 1233
How do I download Zoom? .......................................................................................................... 1234
How do I add the Zoom tool to my course? ............................................................................. 1236
How do I schedule a Zoom meeting within Sakai and claim host rights? ................................ 1239
How do I log into the Zoom desktop application? .................................................................. 1241
How do I join a Zoom meeting from Sakai? ............................................................................ 1244
How do I update the settings for a Zoom meeting created in Sakai? ..................................... 1246
How do I invite a guest lecturer to my Zoom meeting? ......................................................... 1249
How do I create and update my Zoom profile? ....................................................................... 1251
How do I schedule a Zoom meeting? ...................................................................................... 1252
How do I update my Zoom meeting settings? ........................................................................... 1258
How do I upload a Zoom recording to Panopto?

How do I update the location of my local Zoom recordings?

How do I review a Zoom attendance report?

How do I contact Zoom support?

Where can I find more information on Zoom?
Getting Started
How do I navigate within a site?

It is strongly recommended that you use the site navigation, and not the back and forward buttons in your web browser, to navigate within a site.

Currently selected site.

The currently selected site will appear highlighted in a different color in the navigation bar. You will also see the title of the site as the first item in the breadcrumbs below the site navigation bar.

The Tool Menu.

The Tool Menu is a customizable column along the left side of the screen with links for each available tool (e.g., Announcements, Forums, etc.). The number of links will vary depending on which tools were chosen for a site.

Click the tool’s name to go to the corresponding tool.
The Overview page.

Overview on the Tool Menu takes you to the primary landing page for the site you’re in. Overview pages can contain a list of recent announcements, recent message or forum discussions, calendar posts and other selected resources for that specific site.

Resetting a tool.

When you're using a tool, clicking on the tool's name in either the Tool Menu or the Breadcrumbs, takes you back to the first page of that tool and resets the tool.

Online help.

You can get help by clicking Help in the Tool Menu. You can also get contextual help by clicking the Help link within the tool content frame.

Help in the Tool Menu.

Contextual help for a given tool.
How do I publish my course site?

By default, sites in Sakai are Unpublished when they are first created. This gives instructors or course designers a chance to go in and edit the content of the site before it is available to students and other users. Sites will automatically be unpublished after a certain date. See Sakai Administrative Schedule for unpublishing dates.

Unpublished Site Indicator

If you see the Unpublished Site indicator at the top of your site, that means your site is unpublished and is unavailable to students, course builders, or tutors in a course site and users with the access role in a project site.

If the Unpublished Site indicator does not appear, this means that your site has already been published.

Instructors always have access to both publish and unpublish courses in which they are enrolled.

Click the (Publish Now) button to make your site available to all enrolled users.

Note: You may also publish/unpublish your site from the Manage Access area in Site Info.
How do I add my syllabus as a file attachment?

Go to Syllabus.

Select the Syllabus tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Add Item.

An "Add Item" window opens where you type the name of the item - "Syllabus Spring 2014" for example.
Type the Title of the item and click Add.

Add Item

Title
Sakai Fall 2017

Content

Add and Publish Add Cancel

Add Attachments

ADD ITEM BULK ADD BULK EDIT REDIRECT PRINT VIEW

Add attachments

Click the Add attachments button to browse for your file.
Browse for your file.

To select the file from your computer, click the Browse button. OR if the file is in your Resources, you may attach it by clicking Attach a copy.

Publish Your Syllabus

You will be returned to the main Syllabus screen. To publish your syllabus, click the gray light bulb icon. The icon turns yellow to signify that the syllabus is published.
Add Start and End Dates. (Optional)

To restrict student access to a certain time frame, click **Click to add start date** and/or **Click to add end date**. Select your date and time as illustrated above, using the drop-down menus. Click the check mark icon when you are done.
How do I send an Email message?

Go to Email.

Select the Email tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select the message recipients.

When you compose a message in the Email tool, you have the option to select recipients in the course by role, section, or group.

You may also add other recipients who are not enrolled in the course.

Select All.

Click to place a check mark next to All to send an email to everyone in the site.
Choose recipients by role.

Click the **Roles** link to expand the list of roles within the site. You may also click on the link for a role (e.g. **Student**) to expand the list and show individual users.

Place a check mark next to the roles and/or individual recipients you would like to address in your message.

Choose recipients by section.

Click the **Sections** link to expand the list of existing sections within the site. You may also click on the link for a section (e.g. **Lab1**) to expand the list and show individual users in that section.

Place a check mark next to the sections you would like to address in your message.
Choose recipients by group.

Click the **Groups** link to expand the list of existing groups within the site. You may also click on the link for a group (e.g. **Team-1**) to expand the list and show individual users in that group.

Place a check mark next to the groups you would like to address in your message.

Enter the email address for unenrolled user/s.

To send a message to a user who is not enrolled in the site, select the Add Other Recipients link and then enter the email address or addresses (separated by commas) into the text area provided.
Enter a subject line.

**Subject:** Welcome

Give your email message a subject.

Add an attachment. (Optional)

Attach a file

Click the **Attach a file** link if you would like to browse for and attach a file to your email.

Enter the message body text.

Use the Rich Text Editor to compose your message.

**Hello,**

**Welcome to class!**

Select to receive a copy. (Optional)

Send me a copy

If you would like to be copied on the email message, click the box next to **Send me a copy**.

*Note: Sakai does not keep a copy of emails sent through the Email tool. If wanting a record of a sent email, make sure to select this option.*
Select to add to Email Archive. (Optional)

Add to Email Archive, visible to all site participants

If you would like the email message to be added to the course Email Archive, click the box next to Add to Email Archive, visible to all site participants.

Note: This option only appears if the Email Archive tool is active in your site.

Append list of recipients. (Optional)

Append list of recipients to message

If you would like recipients to see the users copied on the message, select this option to include the recipient list in the message.

Click Send Mail.

Send Mail  Cancel

The message will be sent using your Loyola email address.
How do I add an announcement?

Go to the Announcements tool.

Select the **Announcements** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Add.

Title your announcement and add content.

Post Announcement

Complete the form, then choose the appropriate button at the bottom.

Required items marked with a *

**Announcement title**  Welcome!

**Body**

Please begin by reviewing the Syllabus. Then post an introductory message in Forums.
Give your announcement a title, and then enter the content of the announcement into the rich text editor. You may use the formatting options in the editor to modify the font size or color, add images or links, or embed other content.

Determine who can view the announcement.

**Access**

- Only members of this site can see this announcement
- This announcement is publicly viewable

By default, all people enrolled in this site see the announcement.

Making the announcement "publicly viewable" means that you can send a link to the announcement to people outside the course, even outside your instance of Sakai, and the announcement will be viewable by them.

Post announcement to group(s). (Optional)

**Access**

- Only members of this site can see this announcement
- This announcement is **publicly viewable**
- Display this announcement to selected groups only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔️ Group A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you have created groups in your course, the option to display to groups is shown. Select the group(s) you want to see the announcement. Only these people will see this announcement.

Select when the announcement will be displayed.

**Availability**

- Show - *(Post and display this announcement immediately)*
- Hide - *(Draft mode - Do not display this announcement at this time)*
- Specify Dates - *(Choose when this announcement will be displayed)*
By default, the announcement is displayed immediately upon posting. You can also choose to hide it (saving as a draft until you are ready to post it), or you may specify dates when the announcement will be available.

Select availability dates. (Optional)

**Availability**

- Show - *(Post and display this announcement immediately)*
- Hide - *(Draft mode - Do not display this announcement at this time)*
- Specify Dates - *(Choose when this announcement will be displayed)*

**Beginning**
- Date: 07/07/2017 01:10 pm

**Ending**
- Date: 07/14/2017 01:10 pm

If you want the announcement to display during a specific time frame, choose **Specify Dates**. Select the box beside **Beginning** and/or **Ending** and click the calendar icon to insert the properly formatted date and time when the announcement will begin and/or end.

Click calendar icon to insert date and time.

Click the date on the calendar, and use the sliders to select the time. Then click **Done**.
Add attachments. (Optional)

Attachments

No Attachments Yet

Add Attachments

Click the Add Attachments button

Browse for the file.

If the file is not already in your Resources in the course, click Browse to locate the file on your computer. Click Continue to attach the file.

If the file is in your Resources, click Attach a copy to the right of the file. Click Continue to attach the file.

Notify participants of announcement by email. (Optional)

Email Notification

None - No notification
High - All group members
Low - Not received by those who have opted out
None - No notification
By default, no email notification is sent. You may also select:

- **High - All participants** to send an email to everyone in the course.
- **Low - Not received by those who have opted out** to send to everyone except people who have intentionally changed their settings so that they don't receive low priority messages.

Click Post Announcement.
How do I add an assignment?

Go to the Assignment tool.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tools Menu in your site.

Click Add.

Click the Add button to add a new assignment.

Give your assignment a title.

The title of your assignment should be something descriptive and unique, as this is the title students will see when they go to the Assignments tool to submit their work.
Specify the availability.

When you create a new assignment, the Open Date will default to the current day, and the Due Date and Accept Until dates will default to one week later. Change the dates using the calendar icon to bring up the date-picker pop-up calendar.

1. The **Open Date** for your assignment is when it becomes available for students.
2. The **Due Date** is the deadline to turn in the assignment.
3. The **Accept Until** date allows you to accept late submissions after the due date. (Late student submissions marked as late.) If you do not accept late submissions, you may leave the Due Date and Accept Until date the same.

Tip: Often, faculty like to set the time on the due date to 11:55 PM, as that is the latest time you can select on a given day. Selecting 12:00 AM will display the date as the next day, and this may confuse students about the actual due date if they assume they have all day to turn in their work.

Choose the submission format.

There are several submission formats that you may accept.

- **Inline and Attachments**: This is the default format and it allows students to either enter content into the rich text editor inline, or attach a file, or both.
Choose your preferred format from the drop-down menu.

Allow resubmission. (Optional)

If you select Allow Resubmission, you may specify:

1. The number of resubmissions allowed for the class.
2. The deadline for resubmitting.
3. You may also select to notify students via email when the grade is released and resubmission is available.

Tip: You may also choose to allow resubmissions on an individual basis when you grade student submissions.

Choose the grade scale.

There are several grade scales to choose from:

- **No grade**: This is the default option. This will allow you to collect and view student submissions electronically, but does not allow for grading in Sakai.
- **Letter grade**: You may select this option if you like to grade your assignments by letter grade only.
• **Points**: Allows you to assign points to an assignment for grading. This is the option you should choose if you plan to send the assignment to the gradebook.

• **Pass/Fail**: Designates an assignment as pass/fail.

• **Checkmark**: Allows you to mark assignments with a checkmark for completion.

Select the assignment's grade scale from the drop-down menu.

*Note: The only grade scale option that can be added to the gradebook automatically is **Points**.*

Enter maximum points.

![Grade Scale](image)

If you select **Points** as the grade scale, you must enter a maximum number of points for the assignment.

Add assignment instructions.

![Assignment Instructions](image)

Enter the instructions for the assignment into the **Rich Text Editor**. You may use the editor to format your assignment description, and add images, links, or other media if desired.

**Hide due date from students. (Optional)**

- **Hide due date from students**

If you would prefer for students not to see the assignment due date, check the box next to the **Hide due date from students** option.
Add due date to Schedule. (Optional)

If you would like your assignment due date to be added automatically to the Schedule (a.k.a. Calendar) in your class, check the **Add due date to Schedule** box.

Add an announcement. (Optional)

If you would like an announcement to be automatically posted to the site regarding the open date for your assignment, check the **Add an announcement about the open date to Announcements** box. If you enable an announcement about the option date, you will also have the option to choose an email notification for the announcement.

*Note: The announcement will be posted immediately when you post your assignment, regardless of the actual open date of the assignment itself. This option is best used to announce changes in a due date, or the availability of a newly posted item.*

Add honor pledge. (Optional)

If you would like to add an honor pledge to your assignment, check the **Add honor pledge** box.

Student view of honor pledge.

When the honor pledge option is selected, students must accept the statement pictured above that reads "I have neither given nor received aid on this assignment." in order to submit their assignment.

Turnitin

**Turnitin Plagiarism Service**

If you would like to have your submitted assignment sent to the Turnitin plagiarism services to check for inappropriate copying, check the **Use Turnitin** box.
Grading

The default selection is **Do not add assignment to Gradebook**. If you would like your assignment added to the gradebook, you may select either of the following options:

- **Add assignment to Gradebook**: This will create a new item in the gradebook with the same name as your assignment title.
- **Associate with existing Gradebook entry**: This option allows you to link your assignment to an existing gradebook item. This is useful if you have already created items in your gradebook and you want to use one of them, rather than creating a new assignment. You may only link an assignment to a single gradebook item, and vice versa.

Select the radio button for the gradebook option you would like to use.

Tip: Remember that you must have a Points grade scale in order to add the assignment to the gradebook!

Additional Assignment Options

Peer assessment.

Peer assessment facilitates student peer review of assignments.
If you select the radio button for **Use Peer Assessment**, the settings will expand to show additional options. You may indicate the following items here:

- The evaluation period end date. (This date must be after the Accept Until date for the assignment.)
- Whether or not reviews are anonymous.
- Whether or not students may see reviews of their own assignments.
- The number of reviews each student must complete.
- Instructions for reviewers.

*Note: You must be using a Points grade scale in order to enable peer review.*

### Group Submissions (Optional)

**Additional Assignment Options**
- No additional assignment options
- Use peer assessment
- Group Submission - One submission per group

If you select the radio button for **Group Submission - One submission per group** it will allow any member of a group to submit an assignment on behalf of the group. By default, the same grade is applied to all group members when the item is graded. However, the instructor can also override the group grade for any individual member of the group.

*Note: You cannot enable both Peer Assessment and Group Submission for the same assignment.*

### Access

**Access (also limits groups for group submissions)**
- Display to site
- Display only to selected groups

You may display your assignment to everyone in the site (the default), or to selected groups.

*Note: You must have existing groups in your site in order for the Display to selected groups option to appear.*
Display only to selected groups. (Optional)

Access (also limits groups for group submissions)

- Display to site
- Display only to selected groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pink</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you select the **Display only to selected groups** option, the settings will expand to show a list of all existing groups in the site. Select one or more groups to display the assignment to those groups only. If you selected the Group Submission option, you may limit the groups that are allowed to submit here.

*Note: The display option only controls the visibility of the assignment for users in different groups. By default, each member of the group still submits an individual assignment, but this display setting allows you to identify different assignments for different groups or sections.*

*Tip: If you want students to submit one assignment per group, use the **Group Submission - One submission per group** option above.*

Submission notification.

**Submission Notification Email Options:**

- Do not send notification emails for any student submissions
- Send a notification email for each student submission
- Send one email per day summarizing notifications for student submissions

The default notification setting is **Do not send me notification emails for any student submissions**. If you would like to be notified, select either of the following two options:

- **Send me a notification email for each student submission**: This option will send a separate email for each student immediately upon submission.
- **Send me one email per day summarizing notifications for student submissions**: This option will send a digest email listing all student submissions for that day.

Choose the radio button for the notification setting you prefer.

*Note: The notification email message will be sent to the external email address for your Sakai user account. It does not send the notification to the Sakai Messages tool.*
Released grade notification.

Released Grade Notification Email Options:

- Do not send notification email to student when the grade is released
- Send notification email to student when the grade is released

The default notification setting is **Do not send notification email to student when the grade is released**.

If you would like students to be notified, select the radio button for **Send notification email to student when the grade is released**.

**Note:** The notification email message will be sent to the external email address for the student's Sakai user account. It does not send the notification to the Sakai Messages tool.

Attachments. (Optional)

If you would like to attach any additional files to the assignment, such as a grading rubric or peer review rubric, click the **Add attachments** button to browse for and attach file/s.

Additional information. (Optional)

This section gives you the option of including additional information, such as a Model Answer, Private Note, or All Purpose Item.

Click the **Add** link to add any of these items.
The model answer can provide an example of the ideal correct answer or solution for a particular assignment.

1. You may enter your model answer in the text box provided.
2. You may also click the Add Attachments button to browse for and select a file containing the model answer and/or solution.
3. Select when you would like the model answer to be displayed: Before student starts assignment, After student submits, After submission is graded and returned, or After accept-until date.
4. Click Save to save your changes.
If you would like to make any private notes which are not visible to students, you may enter them here.

1. Enter your notes in the space provided.
2. Select who can read and edit the notes from the drop-down menu: Keep private to myself, Allow other instructors to read, or Allow other instructors to read and edit.
3. Click **Save** to save your changes.
You may also create an All Purpose Item which can be displayed based on specific dates or users.

1. Enter a Title for your item.
2. Enter the content of the item in the text box provided.
3. You may also click Add Attachments to browse for and attach file/s.
4. Select when the item should be displayed.
5. Choose which users can see the item.
6. Click Save to save your changes.

Post your assignment.

Once you have entered all of your assignment settings, scroll down to the bottom and click Post to save your changes and post the assignment.
How do I set up my Gradebook?

The Gradebook is the hub for all graded activities and points earned in your site. There are several settings you can set up for your site, such as Grade Entry in points/percentages, Grade Release Rules, Categories and Weighting, and Grading Schema.

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Settings.

Settings

Grade Entry
Grade Release Rules
Categories & Weighting
Grading Schema

Save Changes  Cancel
Grade Entry.

You can select either a **Points** based gradebook or a **Percentage** based gradebook, depending on your preferred method for entering grades.

Grade Release Rules.

1. Check the **Display released Gradebook items** to students box to allow students to view released items in the gradebook. (Individual items can be hidden or released when you create or edit items.)
2. Check the **Display final course grade to students** box to show students their final grade in the course as calculated in the gradebook.
3. If you have selected to release the final grade, choose your preferred format for the grade display: **Letter Grade, Percentage, and/or Points**. If you select **Points**, you will not be able to select **Categories & weighting** in the next step.
Categories and Weighting.

You can choose to have No categories, Categories only, or Categories & Weighting in your gradebook.

Tip: If you would like to be able to drop grades, you should select either Categories only or Categories & Weighting.

Adding categories.

1. Select the radio button for Categories only.
2. Enter a title for the category in the text box provided.
3. If you need additional categories, click on the Add a Category link to enter additional category titles.
Adding weighting.

1. Select the radio button for **Categories & Weighting**.
2. Enter the different categories that you plan to weight in your grading scheme.
3. Enter the percentage weighting for each category.

   Note: The percentage for all categories taken together must equal 100%.

Enabling drop lowest and/or keep highest.

1. Enable drop highest
2. Enable drop lowest
3. Enable keep highest
If you selected either **Categories only** or **Categories & Weighting**, the enable drop/keep options will appear. All items within a category must have the same score value in order to use the drop/keep options for that category.

1. Select the check box next to each of the desired drop/keep options.
   - **Enable Drop Highest**: Automatically drops the highest score/s among items in a category.
   - **Enable Drop Lowest**: Automatically drops the lowest score/s among items in a category.
   - **Enable Keep Highest**: Automatically keeps the highest score/s among items in a category.

2. In the appropriate column, enter the number of items in each category that you wish to drop or keep.

   **Tip**: Many faculty prefer to use **Keep Highest** as opposed to **Drop Lowest**, since it reflects a more accurate running total of student grades during the course of the term. Items that students have not yet completed are not dropped automatically, so one or more higher scores may be dropped until all items have been completed.

### Extra credit category.

If you would like to designate a category as extra credit, select the check box in the **Extra Credit** column next to the category. Extra credit items add to the student's total grade, but points do not detract from the overall grade if not completed. For more information on extra credit, see [How does extra credit work?](#).

**Tip**: Both entire categories and individual gradebook items may be designated as extra credit. However, you cannot have an extra credit item within an extra credit category.
Reordering categories.

You may drag and drop to reorder categories. Click on the reorder icon to the left of the category and drag it to the new location.

Deleting categories.

If you would like to delete a category, click the Remove button for that category.
Grading Schema.

1. Choose your preferred Grade Type: **Letter Grades**, **Letter Grades with +/-**, or **Pass/ Not Pass**.

2. The default grading schema values are displayed. If you would like to customize the score threshold for any of the grade levels, enter the desired value into the fields provided. (Optional)

Save your changes.

Once you have finished with your gradebook setup, don’t forget to click on the **Save Changes** button at the bottom to save your changes.
How do I upload files to Resources?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Upload Files.

To the right of the folder to which you want to add files, click the Actions dropdown menu and select Upload Files.

If you have not created any folders yet, use the site's root folder (bearing the name of the site) to add files.
Option 1: Drag and drop files from your computer.

Drag files from your computer and drop them in box marked "Drop files here to upload".

This will display thumbnails of the files that will be uploaded.

Click Continue.

This uploads the files.
View files in Resources.

- **Intro to Sakai 11 Resources**
- **2017F Syllabus and Guidelines**
- **Additional Resources**
- **Readings**
  - **Section 1.docx**
  - **Section 2.docx**
- **Sakai Help Web Sites**

The files are now located inside the selected Resources folder.

**Option 2: Browse your computer for files.**

**Upload Files**

```
Location: / Intro to Sakai 11 / Readings
```

Drag and drop files from your desktop into the box above.

Files can be uploaded individually or in ZIP archives. Expand ZIPs after uploading via the file's Action menu. Click Continue when ready to complete the upload. Note that you cannot upload more than 1000 MB of material at once.

Copyright: it is your personal responsibility to verify that you have permission from the copyright holder to upload the file(s) to this website. Text, graphics and other media files may all be subject to copyright control even if your site is restricted to site members.

Click in the box labeled "Drop files here to upload."

This will open your computer's File Upload window.
Select the file(s) to upload, then click Continue.

Drag and drop files from your desktop into the box above.
Files can be uploaded individually or in ZIP archives. Expand ZIPs after uploading via the file's Action menu. Click Continue when ready to complete the upload. Note that you cannot upload more than 1000 KB of material at once.
Copyright: It is your personal responsibility to verify that you have permission from the copyright holder to upload the file(s) to this website. Text, graphics and other media files may still be subject to copyright control even if your site is restricted to site members.

View files in Resources.

The files are now located inside the selected Resources folder.
About Help
About Sakai Help

ITRS provides individual and small group consultations on teaching with technology regularly in Klarchek Information Commons 204, Corboy Law Center 732, and online at https://luc.zoom.us/my/dropin.

ITRS Drop-in Support hours

Physical and virtual walk-ins are always welcome. For complex issues that may require additional time, we highly recommend scheduling an appointment at least 24 hours in advance. This provides ITRS staff time to research and prepare answers for your technical questions. To request an appointment, please send an email to itrs@luc.edu. Please, include your name, discipline, date/time preference, and list of questions.

Navigating Help

You can navigate to any Help article by clicking on the title of a collection name in the contents pane on the left to expand the collection, and then clicking on the article title.

Searching Help

You can search Help content by entering a search term or phrase in the search pane on the left, and clicking on the Search button. Search results are ranked by relevance.

Tool Help

While using a tool, you can go directly to the Help for that tool by clicking on the Help link in the tool content frame.

Additional Help Resources

If the information you're looking for is not available here, contact the Sakai team at helpdesk@luc.edu.
Accessibility
Accessibility Information

Sakai is a Learning Management System created to assist faculty and students by providing online tools for communication, assessment, content delivery, etc.

Sakai is composed of sites, and each site has a number of tools selected by the site creator. There is also a special site, Home, private to you, where you can access personal information and change your settings.

This document is assistive technology agnostic and will briefly describe the different areas of the interface, point out how they are implemented for accessibility, and go into more depth where extra assistance may be needed.

Description of the Environment

Portal Organization

The portal consists of the following elements. They are always present:

- Quick access “Skip to...” links
- List of favorite sites
- List of tools for the current site
- Minimize tool navigation link
- Footer

Quick Access Links (“Skip to...”)

Location: The first three links on the page. They are announced by text-to-speech software after the page title.

These links enable the user to reach frequently used areas of Sakai.

Please use the chart below to determine which keys to use along with the access keys listed throughout this article.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Windows</th>
<th>Mac</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Firefox</strong></td>
<td><strong>Alt + Shift + key</strong></td>
<td>On Firefox 14 or newer, <strong>Control + Alt + key</strong> On Firefox 13 or older, <strong>Control + key</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internet Explorer</strong></td>
<td><strong>Alt + key</strong></td>
<td><strong>N/A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edge</strong></td>
<td><strong>Alt + key</strong></td>
<td><strong>N/A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Google Chrome</strong></td>
<td><strong>Alt + key</strong></td>
<td><strong>Control + Alt + key</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safari</strong></td>
<td><strong>N/A</strong></td>
<td><strong>Control + Alt + key</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Sites Menu

- **Location**: at the top of the screen
- **Landmark**: navigation (“Sites begin here ”)
- **Heading**: Level 1 (“Sites begin here ”)
- **Access key**: [W]

*Note: Access keys will be capitalized for clarity only.*

This menu contains the list of sites you belong to. Each menu link will either take you to the site, or if you Tab into the menu and press the Enter key, supply you with a submenu of that site’s tools so that you can go straight to that tool on the selected site.

Using the Tab key, you can navigate the submenu to the site specific tool links. These links can be activated using the Enter key.

The rest of the sites you may be a member of can be found in your Home site, This site is always the first link in the favorite sites list, in the Worksite Setup tool.

The List of Tools for the Current Site

- **Location**: to the left of the screen
- **Landmark**: navigation (“Tools begin here”)
- **Heading**: Level 1 (“Tools begin here”)
- **Access key**: [L]

*Note: The Help tool will always be present as the last item in the tools list no matter what site you are on. This enables quick access to the Sakai help information.*
Minimize Tool Navigation Link

Location: right after the current site's tools list is a link to minimize the tools list.
The link text switches between “Expand Tool Navigation” and “Minimize tool navigation”, depending on the state of the tools list.

Note: Using this link will have no effect on page navigation for users of screen reading software as all tools will still be available and announced.

The Current Site or Current Tool Content Container.

The content comes right after the favorite sites list and the tools list.

- Location: to the right of the tool list.
- Landmark: main
- Heading: Level 1 “Content begins here”
- Access key: [C]

For more details on this part of the portal, see the Content Container Details section.

Footer Area

Location: Bottom of the screen. After the content container.

Landmark: contentinfo

This area contains a list of three links: A link to take you to Loyola's homepage (luc.edu), Mobile View which takes you to the mobile version (simplified interface and supports smaller screen resolutions), and The Sakai Project which takes you to the Sakai project home page.

Portal navigation summary

All major areas of the portal are announced by a heading level 1, consist of landmark areas, and can be accessed via access keys:

- Sites menu
  - Landmark: navigation (“Sites begin here ”)
  - Access key: [W]

- Tools list
  - Landmark: navigation (“Tools begin here”)
  - Access key: [L]

- Content
  - Landmark: main
  - Access key: [C]

Content Container Details

The content container will have the following elements:

- Content title
- Content area
Content Title

The title is contained in a heading level 2 and briefly describes the purpose of the tool (usually the tool title).

The title may be preceded by a Reset link to return the content area to the initial state.

The title will be followed by a link that opens a new window with help documentation for that particular tool.

Content Area

The actual content of the tool is contained in an iframe. The iframe’s title will match the name of the current tool.

Organization of content area

The organization will vary with the tool, but will typically consist of:

• a toolbar for actions on the content (creating new items, navigating to other views)
• the content itself

Note: Most actions in a given tool will return the focus to the top of the content area, a few will reload the portal, returning you to the top of that instead.

Navigating content area summary

All content areas are organized by heading levels. Links should all be unique and descriptive.

Most content views use some or all of these access keys:

• Delete, remove, or cancel - Access key: [X]
• Edit or revise - Access key: [E]
• Save - Access key: [S]

Note: We give our best effort to update this information as frequently as possible. On the other hand, some information is subject to change due to updates in browsers as well as operating systems.

Information on specific tools

The most common tools used in Sakai are Resources, Announcements and Assignments.

Resources

This tool lists files and links that the site creator shares with the site users. The main screen lists these in a hierarchical structure. Each line in the table will list the title in the link to the item and other data associated with the item, as well as menus with actions that you can take on the item. These actions will depend on your access level.

Navigating: the hierarchical list is represented by heading levels. You can also navigate via link lists. If you tab into a menu link, pressing Enter will disclose the menu and you can use the tab key to navigate the menu choices. If you are a site owner you will be able to create, revise and delete new items with these menus.
Announcements

This tool contains communications from the site owner to the participants. To read a specific announcement navigate to its link and open it.

Navigating: It is a simple list with each item a heading level 4. Link lists will work well as well. If you are a site owner you will be able to create new announcements via the toolbar menu at the top of the tool, edit existing announcements via the “Edit” link associated with each one.

Assignments

Site owners set up assignments for participants with this tool. The initial screen lists the assignments as links in heading level 4.

If you are a student this will list the assignments available to you. Each assignment will reflect the status (open, in progress, completed). To start or revise an assignment follow its link to a form.

Working with the rich text editor

All tools use a rich text editor to allow users to create content. You will find this editor while adding resources, creating announcements, responding to assignments, etc. To operate the rich text editor:

Basic Navigation

- **Tab** or **arrow down** into the editor edit field to edit content. When you are done you can tab or arrow down out of the editor.
- **Alt+F10** – enters the toolbar or the tab list of the currently open dialog window.

Navigating Toolbar

- **Tab** and **Shift+Tab** – move focus forward and backward among the toolbar button groups.
- **Left Arrow** and **Right Arrow** – move focus forward and backward among the toolbar buttons within a group, respectively.
- **Enter** and **Space** – activates a selected toolbar feature.
- **Escape** - puts the focus back to the editing area without executing any commands.

Navigating Dialog Window

- **Tab** and **Shift+Tab**
  - when dialog window tabs are not in focus, these keyboard shortcuts move focus among input element of the dialog window.
  - when a dialog window tab is in focus, Tab and Shift+Tab cycle through dialog window tabs.
- **Left Arrow** and **Right Arrow** – when a dialog window tab is in focus, the Left Arrow and Right Arrow keys can be used to cycle between tabs just like **Tab** and **Shift+Tab**.
- **Enter**
  - while inside the dialog window, when a single-line text input is in focus, is equivalent to pressing the **OK** button.
  - while inside the dialog window, when a dialog window tab is in focus, puts the focus back to the first input element inside that tab.
- **Escape** – while inside the dialog window is equivalent to clicking the **Cancel** or **Close** buttons.

Navigating Context Menus

- **Tab, Shift+Tab** – cycle through menu items forward or to cycle backwards.
- **Enter** and **Space** – activate a menu item or open a submenu.
• **Escape**  
  • Closes a context menu without executing any command.  
  • When inside a submenu, closes the submenu and returns focus to the parent context menu. Press Esc again to close it.

**Navigating Toolbar Drop-down Lists**

• **Down Arrow, Enter, and Space** – enter the drop-down list once it is selected on the toolbar.  
• **Tab, Shift+Tab** – cycle through list items forward or **Shift+Tab** to cycle backwards.  
• **Down Arrow** and **Up Arrow** – can be used to cycle between list items just like **Tab** and **Shift+Tab**, respectively.  
• **Enter** and **Space** – activate a feature selected from the drop-down list and put the focus back to the editing area.  
• **Escape** – closes a drop-down list without introducing any changes.

**Editor Hotkeys**

• When focus is in the editor you can use these shortcut keys:  
  • **Bold** - Control/Command b  
  • **Italics** - Control/Command i  
  • **Underline** - Control/Command u  

• To add a link  
  • Highlight the link text (shift + arrow keys)  
  • then press Control/Command + l  
  • fill in the link information.

Note: For a complete list of all keyboard commands, please see the [CKEditor 3.x Accessibility Guide](#).

**Instructions for enlarging screen elements, modifying colors/contrast**

You can use the browser’s zooming function to increase text size. Sakai will work well with up to 200% zoom.

To change color and contrast settings use the operating system settings, browser settings, or your preferred browser plug ins.
What does it mean to make content accessible?

Everybody experiences the world, including content they access on the internet, in their own way. How someone experiences content on the internet can be vastly different depending on the computer or device and size of the screen on which they view it, and how they interact with it.

For example, while some people read text and interpret images they view, others use assistive technology to listen to content using a screen reader. Meanwhile, some people click on links using a mouse or similar device, while others navigate using a keyboard or by tapping on touch screens.

Improving the accessibility of content is about reducing basic barriers to comprehension, such as providing alternative text for images, so that those who cannot see the images can grasp their meaning. Similarly, making captions or transcript text available for a video file can make it accessible to someone who cannot hear audio.

For more technical information about making content accessible, see [What are some guidelines for making content accessible?](#).

What does an example of inaccessible content look like?

The next section on this page contains a photograph with no alternative text. It is an example of very inaccessible content. The reasons why it is inaccessible will become apparent by the number of questions we need to ask and answer in order to understand its content.

What is depicted in the image below?

The photograph above depicts a title page of a book, which was published in 1682. Unless you're curious about this image, which is irrelevant to the topic at hand, you might want to skip to the next question: [Why is the content of the image above inaccessible?](#).

The book in the picture contains a play, titled *Le Menteur*, a French comedy written by Pierre Corneille.

At the top of the page in the photograph is a frontispiece, a picture of a scene from the play. This frontispiece contains some of the following information:

- There are four young people, two women and two men, in a park.
- The two men are positioned to the right of a fountain (the reader's left), and the two women to the left (the reader's right).
- One woman has tripped and nearly fallen. The other woman stands behind her. The woman in back is holding up her right hand, but it's not clear what gesture she's making; maybe she's motioning to stop her friend from falling. The standing woman holds a pair of gloves near her waist in her left hand.
- One man has caught the falling woman by her right hand, and is helping her up. In his left hand, he has taken off his hat and is holding it up, as if to greet the women. He is dressed in nice clothing.
- The other man, who is more plainly dressed, stands demurely behind the man who is helping the woman to stand.
- Behind the people and fountain are some bystanders. You can't tell if the people in the background are watching what the other four are doing.

Underneath the frontispiece is a decorative border that surrounds text. The text indicates the title of the play, that it is a comedy, and that it was written by Pierre Corneille: "Le Menteur / Comedie / Par le Sr. / P. Corneille."

Why is the content of the image above inaccessible?

Below are just some of the reasons why the image above might be inaccessible.
What types of content are inaccessible?

Certain types of content tend to be more inaccessible than others. Below is a list of the worst offenders that can cause barriers to comprehension, when they are not marked up for assistive technology to present them adequately or when they lack critical contextual information. Click on an item in the list for more information on how to make it more accessible.

1. **Images** (as demonstrated in the example above)
2. **Tables**
3. **Videos and audio files**
4. **Links**
5. **Lists of items**
6. **Background and text colors**
7. **Page structure** that isn't clearly defined, such as important information which is conveyed only with reference to a location on a page (e.g. "Click the link at the top left corner of the page" as opposed to "Click the Reset link")
8. **Line breaks** (Shift + Enter/Return) instead of paragraph breaks (Enter/Return)
What are some guidelines for making content accessible?

Sakai uses a single consistent Rich-Text Editor across all areas where text can be added that is more than a few lines. This editor is based on the most recent stable version of the CKEditor.

When creating content using the Rich-Text Editor, it is important that the author follow the simple guidelines below to ensure that the content can be read and understood by all. Creating well-structured and accessible content is a best practice which ensures that content is compatible with assistive devices, such as screen readers, and robust enough to be copied and pasted to other contexts or presented in unanticipated contexts. Making content accessible is also a legal requirement.

The technical measure of accessibility for a web-based resource is the WCAG 2.0 standard from the W3C. The requirements of the WCAG 2.0 are summarized in the four-letter acronym POUR:

- Perceivable - Information must be presentable to users in ways they can perceive.
- Operable - User interface components, navigation and structure must be operable.
- Understandable - Information and the operation of user interface must be understandable, and structural elements should be used in a meaningful way.
- Robust - Content must be robust enough so that it can be interpreted reliably by a wide variety of technologies, including assistive technologies.

These relatively simple considerations make a big difference if applied when content is created. The W3C provides more information in their Introduction to Understanding WCAG 2.0.

See the articles linked below.

The articles below provide instructions to make specific kinds of content more accessible.

- How can I make images more accessible?
- How can I make tables more accessible?
- How can I make videos and audio files more accessible?
- How can I make links accessible?
- How can I make lists of items accessible?
- How can choices in background and text color affect accessibility?
- How can I structure my page to make it more accessible?
- Why should I use paragraph breaks in my document?
How can I make images more accessible?

Users with some disabilities will be unable to see images and/or comprehend what they are meant to convey. Alternative Text can help give context and meaning to an image.

When to Add Alternative Text Descriptions for Images

- **Simple image with "simple meaning"** - add descriptive alternative text of 10 to 169 character as outlined below. The alternative text should describe the educational/informational purpose of the image.

- **Complex image with "rich meaning"** - add a paragraph above or below the image that goes into more detail. Some pointers, such as "Next image," or "Previous image," will help tie them together. If the image is referenced from elsewhere in the document, add a paragraph below it that can serve as a caption, and then refer to it. If the longer alternative text is not feasible, create a link to an external Web page that contains an appropriate description.

- **Decorative image** - if the image is purely decorative or used for visual formatting, the alternative text description should be left blank to hide it from users of assistive technology.

Examples of Text Alternatives for Images

- **Alternative Text:** “Scientist in a lab filling a vial with fluid”

- **Description in the text before or after the image:** "Next/Previous image shows a female forensic scientist, who is filling a vial containing a small amount of blood with fluid to denature the sample as part of the process of the PCR analysis method of DNA profiling. In the background is a centrifuge which will aid in the process of extracting the DNA from the sample of blood."

- **Reference farther away in the body of the document:**

  “… Figure 1.3 shows the correlation between the....”

  [Image] Figure 1.3
Steps to Add Alternative Text to a Newly Embedded Image

1. If you do not already have an image embedded in the text box, click on the Image icon in the Rich-Text Editor's toolbar to insert an image. The Image icon displays a picture that looks like a landscape, with mountains and a sun. For more information on adding an image, please see the article How do I embed an image in a text box?

2. In the Image Properties dialog window, enter short, meaningful descriptive text in the Alternative Text box.

3. Click OK to confirm the addition of the text.
Steps to Add Alternative Text to an Existing Image

1. Click on the image you have embedded in the text box to select it.
2. Click on the Image icon in the Rich-Text Editor’s toolbar. The Image icon displays a picture that looks like a landscape, with mountains and a sun.
3. In the Image Properties dialog window, enter short, meaningful descriptive text in the Alternative Text box.
4. Click OK to confirm the addition of the text.
How can I make tables more accessible?

Users of screen readers cannot read tables the same way sighted users do. Sighted users can tell at a glance what column and row a given cell is associated with, but a screen reader user needs a properly coded table. To make tables usable, additional steps will need to be taken to make them accessible.

Examples of Tables: Simple table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>John</th>
<th>Tomiko</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Game of Thrones</td>
<td>Crime and Punishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ender's Game</td>
<td>Brothers Karamazov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farewell to Arms</td>
<td>Sound and Fury</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The image above displays a simple table: books read by 2 people. Only column headers are needed to identify who read which books.

Examples of Tables: Complex table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week 1</th>
<th>John</th>
<th>Tomiko</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Game of Thrones</td>
<td>Crime and Punishment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ender's Game</td>
<td>Brothers Karamazov</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farewell to Arms</td>
<td>Sound and Fury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the image above, there is a complex table: books read by 2 people each week. Both column and row headers are needed.

In the second example, a screen reader user will know that *The Sound and the Fury* was the book read by Tomiko on Week 3.
Steps to Making Accessible Tables

When adding tables, add a row and/or column to be used as a heading for each as appropriate. The table creation menu contains Headers options that allow for selecting the first row, column or both.

Add a Summary of the table that will inform readers of the table's content. Good examples are: ”Data from recent study,” ”Table of inputs and outputs,” etc.

Tables should only be used for tabular data, not for layout.
How can I make videos and audio files more accessible?

When you include video or audio content in your document, you must provide an alternative method for your audience to understand the content if they cannot hear the audio or see the images in the video. You can improve video and audio accessibility by providing transcripts and captions, and descriptions of video images.

Please contact your institution's office for Disability Student Services and/or Information Technology Services for students to get help with accessibility issues and instructors to get help with adapting their course content for accessibility.

Provide a transcript.

Transcripts are required to provide basic accessibility. A transcript is a textual version of video or audio content that can be read either visually or by a screen reader, searched by a web browser or other software, and scanned by a reader for important information.

A transcript should contain the words spoken in a video or audio clip, and additional descriptions, explanations, or comments that may be beneficial. For example, a transcript of a video that shows children playing ball in a school gymnasium might describe the room and indicate when the teacher blows a whistle to get the students' attention.

If you do not have a transcript of your video or audio content readily available, you can create a transcript yourself. Note that if you did not create the video or audio yourself, you may encounter copyright issues in creating your own transcript. Please refer to your institution's Copyright Policy for more information. For some video and audio content, you may be able to find an existing transcript by searching in your institution's library catalog or online.

*Note: Minutes are not sufficient for a transcript of an audio or video of a meeting (unless done by a court reporter or someone who can capture every word).*

Use video with captions.

Captions are like the text of a transcript synchronized with audiovisual content so that someone can get the audio information in text at the same time as the corresponding image displays in the video. Captions for audio files can also help non-native speakers to follow along and understand better.

If you are presenting a video in class, it's best to find videos that are already captioned. Your institution's library may have video and media resources available, and may be able to assist you with finding appropriate captioned videos.

Your institution's office for Disability Student Services may also provide captioning assistance for those with an immediate need.

Include an audio description for video.

Audio descriptions are required for important visual elements of a video that aren't already described in spoken text. For example, if a graph or chart is displayed in a lecture video, and the instructor does not describe it when speaking, an audio description would be needed to supplement the video.
How can I make links accessible?

Assistive technology users use link lists to navigate content. This means they cannot rely on context to tell what a link does. Each link needs to be uniquely descriptive of what it does. The best place to uniquely identify a link is in the link text. Good examples are: "View Assignment 34," "Visit Entomological Society of America," etc.

Use Unique and Descriptive Link Text

Use Unique and Descriptive Link Text

Above is an image displaying two tables.

1. In lists where each item has several links associated with it, the temptation would be to create a table like the first example shown above. It contains three rows, each containing an Item where you can click a link to Vote for the item or Delete it. Because each item only has Vote and Delete for the links, someone using assistive technology, such as a screen reader, might not be able to tell for which item they're voting.

2. The second example shown would be better, if a bit verbose. Each item's links contain all the information you need to know to select them: Vote on Item 1, Delete Item 1, Vote on Item 2, Delete Item 2, etc.

Add Alternative Text for Image Links

For every HTML web link embedded into the rich text editor that contains only an image and no textual content, concise and descriptive alternative text is mandatory. The alternative text should describe the purpose of the link (e.g., The "destination" that the user will be taken to upon activation of the link.) For more information on adding alternative text to an image, see How can I make images more accessible?

Identify File Types in Links to Downloadable Files

Assistive technology users will benefit from knowing what type of file it is they are downloading. When you link to a file in the Rich-Text Editor, include the information in the link text.

Example: essay (MS Word), report (PDF), presentation (MS Powerpoint).
How can I make lists of items accessible?

If you think of a vertical series of items as a list, you should include it in your page as a numbered or bulleted list. Screen readers can identify lists; for example, a bulleted list containing two items may begin: "List of two items. Bullet 1."

Create a numbered or bulleted list.

To create a numbered list in a document, click the Insert/Remove Numbered List button. This button has a picture of the numbers 1 and 2, each followed by lines that represent text. If you have already entered text in the editor from which you want to create a list, select the text, then click the button.

To create a bulleted list in a document, click the Insert/Remove Bulleted List button. This button has a picture of two bullets, each followed by lines that represent text. If you have already entered text in the editor from which you want to create a list, select the text, then click the button.
How can choices in background and text color affect accessibility?

Many users will have visual impediments that will require good contrast in the documents you are producing. The best way to help these users is to make sure that the contrast between background and foreground has a ratio of 4.5:1 or higher. Leaving the defaults of the editor intact is best - black text on white, with a ratio of 21:1.

Examples of Contrast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Contrast ratio</th>
<th>Passes?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This is example text. Some of it bolded. Some of it italicized.</td>
<td>19.56:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This is example text. Some of it bolded. Some of it italicized.</td>
<td>7.7:1</td>
<td>Sort of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This is example text. Some of it bolded. Some of it italicized.</td>
<td>5.48:1</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This is example text. Some of it bolded. Some of it italicized.</td>
<td>16.63:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This is example text. Some of it bolded. Some of it italicized.</td>
<td>20.62:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The image above contains examples of text with varying contrast ratios, and indicates whether the level of contrast would be adequate.

Steps to Change Foreground and Background Colors

[Instructions on how to change text and background color]

If you need to edit the text color, click on the Text Color button, which resembles a letter A with an underline. A.
To edit the background color of the text, which displays as if you had highlighted the text with a highlighter, click on the Background Color button to the right of the Text Color button. The Background Color button resembles a solid black box containing a white letter A.

Clicking on either of these buttons will display a Color Picker, from which you can select a color, such as Black or Maroon. Yellow is a Background Color commonly used to highlight text. Click on a color to select it.

Check your color selection for adequate contrast.

In most cases the contrast will be obvious, but if you need to verify, take the following steps:

1. Click on the More Colors... option in the Color Picker.
2. A Select color window will pop up. At the top right of the window, your selected color will be displayed under Highlight.
3. Under this box with your selected color, you’ll see a 6-digit hex number, starting with #. This is the number that allows the internet browser to display the selected color.
4. Record the the 6-digit hex number for the color you have selected. Using an online tool such as WebAIM's Color Contrast Checker, check how the Text Color you've selected contrasts with the background color behind your text (if you're selecting a Text Color) or how your selected Background Color contrasts with the color of your text. To use WebAIM's Color Contrast Checker, enter the hex number for your text and background colors into the boxes provided. The contrast checker will tell you the colors Pass if they have enough contrast.
How can I structure my document to make it more accessible?

Organizing your page with helpful titles and headings creates an outline that helps your audience access the most important information more quickly and easily.

Assistive technology users rely heavily on page titles and headings to navigate complex content. Structuring complex content will help all users parse it as well. Headings allow users to jump from one part of a document to another, without using a mouse. Screen readers will interpret headings for those who use them.

Note that for this reason, you should not use headings for typographical effects. If you need to increase or decrease the font size of large blocks of text, please use the Normal Paragraph Format and select a new Font size from the Size menu, or use Styles.

Use Unique and Descriptive Page Titles

Assistive technology users rely on page titles. You will run across the need to specify this when you are creating a page in the Lessons tool or an HTML page in the Resources tool. The title of the new document will be the same as the name of the item as it shows on the left-hand tool menu or the list in Resources.

Do Not Use Color or Spatial Position to Convey Information

Using color or spatial position to convey important information can be problematic. For example, if you were to say, "click the green button on the left," color blind users may not be able to distinguish the button. Screen reader users may have difficulty interpreting "left" because a screen reader reads from the top of the page to the bottom, as well as left to right - the best solution is to quote the target label, for example: "Click on Start Assignment," or, "Click the Save button."

Add Structure with Headings.

If a document can be outlined or you have an outline in mind when writing it, then adding headings will convey its structure. Use short title-like headings that describe content which follows.

Nest headings appropriately:

- Heading 1 > Heading 2
- If you have a section containing three sub-sections, it might look like this: Heading 2 > Heading 3, Heading 3, Heading 3
- In most cases, you should start with a Heading 1.

Steps to add Headings

1. Headings are available from the Paragraph Format menu. By default, this menu will say Normal.
2. When you position your cursor in the text box, the name of this menu will change to match the Paragraph Format of your text. In a blank document, it will say Normal.
3. Click on the Format menu (Normal, in a blank document) to select a Heading.

Notes:

- The default size of the Headings can always be adjusted with the Size menu. The default size of some of the higher-level headings (the ones with small font sizes, e.g. Heading 5-Heading 6) may need adjustment.
Conversely, do not use headings for typographical effects; users of assistive technologies can navigate through a document by jumping from heading to heading. If you need to increase or decrease the font size of large blocks of text, please use the Normal Paragraph Format and select a new font size from the Size menu.

Use inline Styles.

Use inline Styles.

Using the right style to format a bit of text is very helpful as it “codes” it appropriately. The following types of formatting are all available in the Styles menu:

- **Italic Title** - Makes selected text an italicized Heading 2.
- **Subtitle** - Makes selected text an italicized Heading 3, colored pale gray.
- **Special Container** - Inserts a block of text (a <div> HTML element) which can be used to group together several items in a document and/or format them with background color or borders. As with paragraph breaks, using <div> containers to group items in meaningful ways can assist with navigation because keyboard users can skip from one group of elements to another.
- **Small** - Without setting a specific font size, this style makes selected text slightly smaller than the text that surrounds it.
- **Computer Code** - Indicates a block of text that has been identified as computer code; for example, a list of HTML tags to indicate how to code in HTML.
- **Keyboard Phrase** - Defines keyboard input.
- **Sample Text**
- **Variable**
- **Deleted Text** - This puts a strikethrough through selected text (a line through the middle of the text to cross it out).
- **Inserted Text** - This underlines text.
- **Cited Work** - Visually, text is italicized.
- **“Inline Quotation**
- **Language: RTL** - Indicates that the language reads from right to left. Some examples of RTL languages include Hebrew and Arabic.
- **Language: LTR** - Indicates that the language reads from left to right. English is an example of an LTR language.

If you are curious to see what these do, add one and switch to Source view - Inline quotation will use <q>, which will signify the opening of an inline quotation, very helpful. Cited Work will create an element that presents itself as such. Conversely, avoid using these special formats to achieve a typographical effect. For example, Cited Work produces italic text, but it would be confusing to a screen reader if you used it just for that reason.
Why should I use paragraph breaks in my document?

A paragraph break (hit Enter or Return on the keyboard) is always more meaningful than a line break (hit Shift + Enter or Return on the keyboard). A paragraph break inserts what looks like a double-space in between one line of text and another, and allows screen reader users to parse the information on the page more readily.

Although programs like Microsoft Word have options to create single-spaced documents with paragraph breaks, web pages do not. You may find using a line break more esthetically pleasing than a paragraph break, but line breaks can create problems for screen reader users.

While a screen reader can interpret a paragraph break as "blank," a line break may not be indicated to the user. The text on the new line may sound like a new sentence, instead of the start of a new paragraph.

Images with examples of paragraph and line breaks.

1. The first image above depicts a poem, *Mary Had a Little Lamb*, where line breaks were used to separate each line.
2. In the second image, paragraph breaks separate the lines.

While the line breaks may "look better" for a visual reader, a screen reader user will hear the poem that is split up with line breaks as one contiguous sentence: "Mary had a little lamb, his fleece was white as snow, etc."
How do I create a caption file for video or audio content?

A caption file can be uploaded to Panopto or VoiceThread to accompany audio and video files for closed captioning. Captions make your content accessible to students who cannot hear or who are hard of hearing. To begin, open your audio or video file in a media player that allows you to see the time stamp in hours, minutes, seconds, and milliseconds. Then, open a plain text editor. You can use Notepad if you are on a PC or TextEdit if you are on a Mac.

Parts of a Caption File

1. Sequence number: The number order of how the captions will appear on the screen.
2. Time-codes: The start and end time that the caption will appear on screen in hours, minutes, seconds, and milliseconds. The format is: hours:minutes:seconds,milliseconds.
3. Arrow: A two-hash arrow should separate the start and end time-codes.
4. Caption text: The audio during this time frame in text form.
5. Blank line: There should be one blank line between each caption sequence.

Use the guidelines above to create your caption file in a plain text editor.

1. Sequence number: The number order of how the captions will appear on the screen.
2. Time-codes: The start and end time that the caption will appear on screen in hours, minutes, seconds, and milliseconds. The format is: hours:minutes:seconds,milliseconds.
3. Arrow: A two-hash arrow should separate the start and end time-codes.
4. Caption text: The audio during this time frame in text form.
5. Blank line: There should be one blank line between each caption sequence.
Save a Caption File in SRT Format

PC

Select File and Save as.

Enter your file name followed by ".srt". Use the drop-down menu next to Save as type to select All Files.

Click Save.

Mac

Save your file.

💡 Be sure you are editing your file in plain text format and not rich text format.
Enter your file name followed by ".srt". Use the drop-down menu next to Plain Text Encoding to select Unicode (UTF-8).
Adobe Connect
What happened to the Adobe Connect tool?

ITS has transitioning from Adobe Connect to Zoom for web conferencing and online synchronous classroom. Zoom has been used for online meetings and webinars at Loyola since 2016. It provides full online meeting capabilities including the use on microphones, webcams, chat, breakout rooms, file sharing, and recording.

What happens to Adobe Connect recordings?

Visit Exporting Adobe Connect Resources for information regarding the removal of those recordings or assistance and instructions with exporting recordings for upload to Panopto.

Where can I learn more about Zoom?

For more information and resources, please visit the main Zoom website. Additionally, you can meet with us real-time, face-to-face or virtually via our ITRS Drop-in sessions. Please visit the ITRS Drop-in webpage for hours and locations.
Announcements
What is the Announcements tool?

The Announcements tool allows for the delivery of messages to the entire class, to groups, or to specific sections within the class. Participants will see the Announcement message displayed in the Announcements area of their Home area, as well as within the course itself. These messages can be set to show immediately, or to show during specific dates. Email notifications can be sent to alert participants of the Announcement message.

To access this tool, select Announcements from the Tool Menu in your site.
How do I add an announcement?

Go to the Announcements tool.

Select the Announcements tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Add.

Title your announcement and add content.

Post Announcement

Complete the form, then choose the appropriate button at the bottom.
Required items marked with a *

* Announcement title

Welcome!

* Body

Please begin by reviewing the Syllabus. Then post an introductory message in Forums.
Give your announcement a title, and then enter the content of the announcement into the rich text editor. You may use the formatting options in the editor to modify the font size or color, add images or links, or embed other content.

Determine who can view the announcement.

**Access**

- Only members of this site can see this announcement
- This announcement is publicly viewable

By default, all people enrolled in this site see the announcement.

Making the announcement "publicly viewable" means that you can send a link to the announcement to people outside the course, even outside your instance of Sakai, and the announcement will be viewable by them.

Post announcement to group(s). (Optional)

**Access**

- Only members of this site can see this announcement
- This announcement is **publicly viewable**
- Display this announcement to selected groups only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔️ Group A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔️ Group B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you have created groups in your course, the option to display to groups is shown. Select the group(s) you want to see the announcement. Only these people will see this announcement.

Select when the announcement will be displayed.

**Availability**

- Show - (Post and display this announcement immediately)
- Hide - (Draft mode - Do not display this announcement at this time)
- Specify Dates - (Choose when this announcement will be displayed)
By default, the announcement is displayed immediately upon posting. You can also choose to hide it (saving as a draft until you are ready to post it), or you may specify dates when the announcement will be available.

Select availability dates. (Optional)

**Availability**

- **Show** - (Post and display this announcement immediately)
- **Hide** - (Draft mode - Do not display this announcement at this time)
- **Specify Dates** - (Choose when this announcement will be displayed)

Select the box beside **Beginning** and/or **Ending** and click the calendar icon to insert the properly formatted date and time when the announcement will begin and/or end.

If you want the announcement to display during a specific time frame, choose **Specify Dates**. Select the box beside **Beginning** and/or **Ending** and click the calendar icon to insert the properly formatted date and time when the announcement will begin and/or end.

**Click calendar icon to insert date and time.**

Click the date on the calendar, and use the sliders to select the time. Then click **Done**.
Add attachments. (Optional)

Attachments

No Attachments Yet

Add Attachments

Click the Add Attachments button

Browse for the file.

If the file is not already in your Resources in the course, click Browse to locate the file on your computer. Click Continue to attach the file.

If the file is in your Resources, click Attach a copy to the right of the file. Click Continue to attach the file.

Notify participants of announcement by email. (Optional)

Email Notification

None - No notification
High - All group members
Low - Not received by those who have opted out
None - No notification
By default, no email notification is sent. You may also select:

- **High - All participants** to send an email to everyone in the course.
- **Low - Not received by those who have opted out** to send to everyone except people who have intentionally changed their settings so that they don't receive low priority messages.

Click Post Announcement.
How do I edit an announcement?

Go to the Announcements tool.

Select the Announcements tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Edit below the title of the announcement.

Announcements
(viewing announcements from the last 365 days)

View All

Viewing 1 - 1 of 1 items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Sav</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome to our first class!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click Edit.

Make your edits.

Make edits based on the "How do I Add an Announcement" tutorial

Click Save Changes when edits are complete.
How do I delete an announcement?

Go to the Announcements tool.

Select the Announcements tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select the announcement.

Select the check box in the "Remove?" column for the announcement you would like to delete, and then click Update.
Confirm deletion message.

Deleting announcements...

Are you sure you want to delete the following announcements?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Saved By</th>
<th>Modified Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome to our first class!</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 7, 2017 1:10 pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click Remove.

Note: once you delete an announcement, it cannot be recovered.
How do I merge announcements?

The function to merge announcements allows for a central course to push out announcements to other courses. For example, a Nursing Program includes twenty different courses. But a single Nursing Program Master course or project site could be used to push announcements out to all twenty of the Nursing Program courses. Announcements that are merged from the Master course cannot be edited or deleted in the individual Nursing Program courses. Those courses could create additional announcements that would apply to their specific course only. Those would appear in addition to the announcements merged from the Master Course.

Go to the Announcements tool.

Select the Announcements tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Merge.

Announcements
(viewing announcements from the last 365 days)

View All

Viewing 1 - 1 of 1 items

Subject Saved By
Assignment 1 Due Tomorrow

Edit
Select the course to merge from.

Show Announcements from Another Site

- Select what announcements you want to merge into this site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Show Announcements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master Nursing Site (e4513f45-4060-415d-835b-2f7e37c8d4a0)</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAKAI 010 001 Su15 (1dec16b8-3234-4a45-89db-e74d7389d2fd)</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Save  Cancel

Check the box beside the course from which this course will draw its announcements, and then click Save.

Example: Master Site Announcements

- Welcome to the Nursing Program
  - Subject: Welcome to the Nursing Program
  - Saved By: n/a
  - Modified Date: Jul 7, 2017 2:36 pm
  - Site: Master Nursing Site

- Assignment 1 Due Tomorrow
  - Subject: Assignment 1 Due Tomorrow
  - Saved By: n/a
  - Modified Date: Jul 7, 2017 2:28 pm
  - Site: Intro to Sakai 11

- Welcome Reception
  - Subject: Welcome Reception
  - Saved By: n/a
  - Modified Date: Jul 7, 2017 2:36 pm
  - Site: Master Nursing Site

Update  Cancel

This image shows the Master Nursing site with announcements created.
Merged announcements show up in the *Nursing 101* Announcements list, but there is no option to edit here. Announcements can only be edited within their site of origin. Edits made in originating message will display in merged sites once they are saved.
How do I reorder announcements?

Go to the Announcements tool.

Select the Announcements tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Reorder at the top of the screen.
Drag and drop to re-order announcements.

Reorder Announcements

To reorder, drag and drop list items and then click Update.

Undo last | Undo all

Sort by subject

Welcome to the Nursing Program
Welcome Reception
Welcome Reception

Update Cancel

The announcement that you have selected will be green until it is dropped in its new location. It will turn blue for a few seconds before it reverts to the default gray color.

Click Update.

Welcome Reception
Welcome to the Nursing Program

Update Cancel

Auto-Sort Options

Undo last | Undo all

Sort by subject Sort by author Sort by beginning date Sort by ending date Sort by modified date

Welcome Reception Jul 7, 2017 2:36 pm
Welcome to the Nursing Program Jul 7, 2017 2:36 pm

Update Cancel
There are five options that allow you to auto-sort the Announcements:

1. Sort by subject - orders the announcements in alphabetical order according to the subject line
2. Sort by author - orders the announcements in alphabetical order according to the person who created the announcement
3. Sort by beginning date - orders the announcements based on first date of display
4. Sort by ending date - orders all announcements based on last date of display
5. Sort by modified date - orders the announcements in order based on the creation (or most recent modification) date.

When you click the link, an arrow icon appears beside it showing if the list is sorted smallest to largest, or largest to smallest. In the above illustration, the announcements are sorted by modified date, with the oldest at the top and the most recent at the bottom. If the link is clicked again, the arrow icon points down showing that the most recent announcements are at the top and the oldest ones are at the bottom of the list.
How do I change Announcements tool permissions?

By default, students may only read announcements that have been posted by instructors and other instructor-type roles. But permissions can be changed so that students may create, edit, delete, and even access draft versions of the announcements not yet published.

Go to the Announcements tool.

Select the Announcements tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Permissions.
Modify the permissions for the roles listed.

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)

2. Click Save to save your changes.

In the illustration above, students have been given access to create announcements, and they can edit or delete an announcement that they created themselves, but not the announcements created by others.

Note: You may see different roles listed depending on the roles which exist in your site. A role must be present in the site in order for you to modify its permissions. For instance, in a project site, you will see role for Access (i.e. students/participants) and Maintain (i.e. site owners/instructors).
Assignments
What is the Assignments tool?

The Assignments tool allows instructors to create, distribute, collect, and grade online assignments.

Assignments are typically private; student submissions are not visible to other users of the site. However, the instructor has the option to enable peer evaluation of assignments if desired.

Assignments may be submitted via file upload or in-line using the Rich Text Editor, depending on instructor preference.

To access this tool, select Assignments in the Tool Menu of your site.
How do I add an assignment?

Go to the Assignment tool.

Select the **Assignments** tool from the Tools Menu in your site.

Click Add.

Click the **Add** button to add a new assignment.

Give your assignment a title.

The title of your assignment should be something descriptive and unique, as this is the title students will see when they go to the Assignments tool to submit their work.
Specify the availability.

When you create a new assignment, the Open Date will default to the current day, and the Due Date and Accept Until dates will default to one week later. Change the dates using the calendar icon to bring up the date-picker pop-up calendar.

1. The **Open Date** for your assignment is when it becomes available for students.
2. The **Due Date** is the deadline to turn in the assignment.
3. The **Accept Until** date allows you to accept late submissions after the due date. (Late student submissions marked as late.) If you do not accept late submissions, you may leave the Due Date and Accept Until date the same.

Tip: Often, faculty like to set the time on the due date to 11:55 PM, as that is the latest time you can select on a given day. Selecting 12:00 AM will display the date as the next day, and this may confuse students about the actual due date if they assume they have all day to turn in their work.

Choose the submission format.

There are several submission formats that you may accept.

- **Inline and Attachments**: This is the default format and it allows students to either enter content into the rich text editor inline, or attach a file, or both.
• **Inline only:** Student may only submit a response by entering their content into the rich text editor. The attachment option is not available. This is a good option to choose if you want to be able to grade all of the responses online without having to download or open any files.

• **Attachments only:** This format removes the rich text editor option and leaves only the attachment option available.

• **Non-electronic:** This format choice is for assignments that you expect students to submit in person, but you want the option to view assignment details and/or grade the assignment in Sakai.

• **Single Uploaded File only:** If you want students to submit a file, but you only want a single file, this is the option to choose. (Both the Inline and Attachments and the Attachments only option allow students to upload and submit more than one file at a time.)

Choose your preferred format from the drop-down menu.

**Allow resubmission. (Optional)**

If you select **Allow Resubmission**, you may specify:

1. The number of resubmissions allowed for the class.
2. The deadline for resubmitting.
3. You may also select to notify students via email when the grade is released and resubmission is available.

*Tip: You may also choose to allow resubmissions on an individual basis when you grade student submissions.*

**Choose the grade scale.**

There are several grade scales to choose from:

• **No grade:** This is the default option. This will allow you to collect and view student submissions electronically, but does not allow for grading in Sakai.

• **Letter grade:** You may select this option if you like to grade your assignments by letter grade only.
- **Points**: Allows you to assign points to an assignment for grading. This is the option you should choose if you plan to send the assignment to the gradebook.
- **Pass/Fail**: Designates an assignment as pass/fail.
- **Checkmark**: Allows you to mark assignments with a checkmark for completion.

Select the assignment's grade scale from the drop-down menu.

*Note: The only grade scale option that can be added to the gradebook automatically is **Points**.*

**Enter maximum points.**

![Grade Scale](image)

If you select **Points** as the grade scale, you must enter a maximum number of points for the assignment.

**Add assignment instructions.**

![Rich Text Editor](image)

Enter the instructions for the assignment into the **Rich Text Editor**. You may use the editor to format your assignment description, and add images, links, or other media if desired.

**Hide due date from students. (Optional)**

![Hide due date from students](image)

If you would prefer for students not to see the assignment due date, check the box next to the **Hide due date from students** option.
Add due date to Schedule. (Optional)

If you would like your assignment due date to be added automatically to the Schedule (a.k.a. Calendar) in your class, check the **Add due date to Schedule** box.

Add an announcement. (Optional)

If you would like an announcement to be automatically posted to the site regarding the open date for your assignment, check the **Add an announcement about the open date to Announcements** box. If you enable an announcement about the option date, you will also have the option to choose an email notification for the announcement.

*Note: The announcement will be posted immediately when you post your assignment, regardless of the actual open date of the assignment itself. This option is best used to announce changes in a due date, or the availability of a newly posted item.*

Add honor pledge. (Optional)

If you would like to add an honor pledge to your assignment, check the **Add honor pledge** box.

Student view of honor pledge.

When the honor pledge option is selected, students must accept the statement pictured above that reads "I have neither given nor received aid on this assignment" in order to submit their assignment.

TurnitIn

**Turnitin Plagiarism Service**

If you would like to have submitted assignment sent to the Turnitin plagiarism services to check for inappropriate copying, check the **Use Turnitin** box.
Grading

The default selection is Do not add assignment to Gradebook. If you would like your assignment added to the gradebook, you may select either of the following options:

- **Add assignment to Gradebook**: This will create a new item in the gradebook with the same name as your assignment title.
- **Associate with existing Gradebook entry**: This option allows you to link your assignment to an existing gradebook item. This is useful if you have already created items in your gradebook and you want to use one of them, rather than creating a new assignment. You may only link an assignment to a single gradebook item, and vice versa.

Select the radio button for the gradebook option you would like to use.

Tip: Remember that you must have a Points grade scale in order to add the assignment to the gradebook!

Additional Assignment Options

Peer assessment.

Peer assessment requires a points grading scale and do not allow group assignments.

Evaluation Period Finishes: 07/04/2017 06:10 pm

Anonymous evaluation

Allow students to see reviews of their submissions

* 1 Number of submissions students must review

Instructions for reviewers:

Peer assessment facilitates student peer review of assignments.
If you select the radio button for **Use Peer Assessment**, the settings will expand to show additional options. You may indicate the following items here:

- The evaluation period end date. (This date must be after the Accept Until date for the assignment.)
- Whether or not reviews are anonymous.
- Whether or not students may see reviews of their own assignments.
- The number of reviews each student must complete.
- Instructions for reviewers.

*Note: You must be using a Points grade scale in order to enable peer review.*

**Group Submissions (Optional)**

*Additional Assignment Options*
- No additional assignment options
- Use peer assessment
- **Group Submission - One submission per group**

If you select the radio button for **Group Submission - One submission per group** it will allow any member of a group to submit an assignment on behalf of the group. By default, the same grade is applied to all group members when the item is graded. However, the instructor can also override the group grade for any individual member of the group.

*Note: You cannot enable both Peer Assessment and Group Submission for the same assignment.*

**Access.**

*Access (also limits groups for group submissions)*
- **Display to site**
- Display only to selected groups

You may display your assignment to everyone in the site (the default), or to selected groups.

*Note: You must have existing groups in your site in order for the Display to selected groups option to appear.*
Display only to selected groups. (Optional)

Access (also limits groups for group submissions)

- Display to site
- Display only to selected groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pink</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you select the **Display only to selected groups** option, the settings will expand to show a list of all existing groups in the site. Select one or more groups to display the assignment to those groups only. If you selected the Group Submission option, you may limit the groups that are allowed to submit here.

*Note: The display option only controls the visibility of the assignment for users in different groups. By default, each member of the group still submits an individual assignment, but this display setting allows you to identify different assignments for different groups or sections.*

**Tip:** If you want students to submit one assignment per group, use the **Group Submission - One submission per group** option above.

Submission notification.

**Submission Notification Email Options:**

- Do not send notification emails for any student submissions
- Send a notification email for each student submission
- Send one email per day summarizing notifications for student submissions

The default notification setting is **Do not send notification emails for any student submissions**. If you would like to be notified, select either of the following two options:

- **Send me a notification email for each student submission**: This option will send a separate email for each student immediately upon submission.
- **Send me one email per day summarizing notifications for student submissions**: This option will send a digest email listing all student submissions for that day.

Choose the radio button for the notification setting you prefer.

*Note: The notification email message will be sent to the external email address for your Sakai user account. It does not send the notification to the Sakai Messages tool.*
Released grade notification.

**Released Grade Notification Email Options:**
- Do not send notification email to student when the grade is released
- Send notification email to student when the grade is released

The default notification setting is **Do not send notification email to student when the grade is released**.

If you would like students to be notified, select the radio button for **Send notification email to student when the grade is released**.

*Note: The notification email message will be sent to the external email address for the student's Sakai user account. It does not send the notification to the Sakai Messages tool.*

**Attachments. (Optional)**

*No attachments yet*

If you would like to attach any additional files to the assignment, such as a grading rubric or peer review rubric, click the **Add attachments** button to browse for and attach file/s.

**Additional information. (Optional)**

*Add Model Answer*
*Add Private Note*
*Add All Purpose Item*

This section gives you the option of including additional information, such as a **Model Answer**, **Private Note**, or **All Purpose Item**.

Click the **Add** link to add any of these items.
The model answer can provide an example of the ideal correct answer or solution for a particular assignment.

1. You may enter your model answer in the text box provided.
2. You may also click the Add Attachments button to browse for and select a file containing the model answer and/or solution.
3. Select when you would like the model answer to be displayed: Before student starts assignment, After student submits, After submission is graded and returned, or After accept-until date.
4. Click Save to save your changes.
If you would like to make any private notes which are not visible to students, you may enter them here.

1. Enter your notes in the space provided.
2. Select who can read and edit the notes from the drop-down menu: Keep private to myself, Allow other instructors to read, or Allow other instructors to read and edit.
3. Click Save to save your changes.
All purpose item.

You may also create an **All Purpose Item** which can be displayed based on specific dates or users.

1. Enter a **Title** for your item.
2. Enter the content of the item in the text box provided.
3. You may also click **Add Attachments** to browse for and attach file/s.
4. Select when the item should be displayed.
5. Choose which users can see the item.
6. Click **Save** to save your changes.

Post your assignment.

Once you have entered all of your assignment settings, scroll down to the bottom and click **Post** to save your changes and post the assignment.
How do I edit an existing assignment?

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select the Edit link for the assignment you want to edit.
The assignment settings window will appear. Make any necessary changes. For more information on assignment settings, see [How do I add an assignment?](#).

Click **Post** to save your changes.
How do I enable student peer review for an assignment?

Go to the Assignment tool.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tools Menu in your site.

Add or Edit an assignment.

Click Add to create a new assignment.

Assignment List

Or, click Edit to modify an existing assignment.

Assignment List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment Title</th>
<th>For</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Open</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1</td>
<td>Entire Site</td>
<td>Not Open</td>
<td>Jun 27, 2017 12:00 pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Choose Points as the grade scale and enter a maximum point value.

In order to use Peer Assessment, the assignment must be set to a Points grade scale.

Under Additional Assignment Options, select Use peer assessment.

Peer assessment facilitates student peer review of assignments.

When select the radio button for Use Peer Assessment, the settings will expand to show additional options. You may indicate the following items here:
• The evaluation period end date. (This date must be after the Accept Until date for the assignment.)
• Whether or not reviews are anonymous.
• Whether or not students may see reviews of their own assignments.
• The number of reviews each student must complete.
• Instructions for reviewers.

*Note: You must be using a Points grade scale in order to enable peer review and it cannot be a group assignment.*

Post your assignment.

Once you have entered all of your assignment settings, scroll down to the bottom and click Post to save your changes and post the assignment.
How do I enable group submissions for an assignment?

Go to the Assignment tool.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tools Menu in your site.

Add or Edit an assignment.

Click Add to create a new assignment.
Or, click Edit to modify an existing assignment.

Select Group Submission - One submission per group.

1. If you select the radio button for **Group Submission - One submission per group** it will allow any member of a group to submit an assignment on behalf of the group. By default, the same grade is applied to all group members when the item is graded. However, the instructor can also override the group grade for any individual member of the group.

2. Selecting Group Submission automatically expands the **Display only to selected groups** option under Access to show a list of all existing groups in the site. Choose one or more groups to limit assignment submission to those groups only.

*Note: You must have existing groups in your site in order for the group options to appear.*
Post your assignment.

Once you have entered all of your assignment settings, scroll down to the bottom and click **Post** to save your changes and post the assignment.
How do I delete an assignment?

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select the assignment(s) you want to delete.

In the "Remove?" column, click to place a check in the box for the item(s) you want to delete.

Click Remove Selected.

Click the Remove Selected button at the bottom of the assignment listing.
Confirm the deletion.

Delete an assignment...

Are you sure you want to delete this assignment?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Due Date</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Submissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1</td>
<td>Jul 4, 2017 5:00 pm</td>
<td>Not Open</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click the Delete button to confirm the removal of the assignment(s) you have selected.

Note: Removing as assignment with student submissions will also delete the submissions for that assignment.
How do I submit an assignment on behalf of a student?

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

From the View drop-down menu, select Assignment List by Student.

Assignment List

[Assignment List]

Assignments List by Student

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment Title</th>
<th>For</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Open</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1</td>
<td>Entire Site</td>
<td>Not Open</td>
<td>Jun 27, 2017 12:00 pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click the Grade link for the assignment you would like to grade.
Select a student.

Assignment List by Student

Click the triangle icon beside a student to view the student's status for all assignments.

View  Assignment List by Student  

Please choose a group to view student submissions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Submitted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:lukesakaier@gmail.com">lukesakaier@gmail.com</a> (<a href="mailto:lukesakaier@gmail.com">lukesakaier@gmail.com</a>)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student, Ima (istudent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You will see a list of all the students in the class. Click on the triangle icon to the left of the student's name to expand and view submission information for that student.

Click Submit on behalf of Student.

Assignment List by Student

Click the triangle icon beside a student to view the student's status for all assignments.

View  Assignment List by Student  

Please choose a group to view student submissions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| lukesakaier@gmail.com (lukesakaier@gmail.com) | Assignment 1  
Submit on behalf of Student |
Submit the student assignment.

1. Enter an in-line submission (if applicable).
2. Select a file to attach (if applicable).
3. Click Submit to submit the student assignment.

A submission confirmation will display.

Submission Confirmation

- You have successfully submitted your work. You will receive an email confirmation containing this information.

User: Ima Student (istudent)
Class site: SAKAI 100 001 F17
Assignment: Assignment 1
Submission ID: ec4d2270-227c-4bba-b716-7634f6eb84b
Submitted on: June 27, 2017 9:38 am
History: submitted on behalf of Ima Student (istudent)

Your submission included the following:
This is an example in-line text submission.

Submitted Attachments
No attachments yet

Back to list
When you view the list, you will see the name of the instructor next to the submission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Submitted</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1</td>
<td>Jun 27, 2017 9:38 am</td>
<td>Ungraded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by Sarah</td>
<td>(on behalf of Student, Ima)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click the triangle icon beside a student to view the student’s status for all assignments.
How do I grade an assignment?

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select the assignment to grade.

Click the Grade link for the assignment you would like to grade.
Select a student to grade.

You will see a list of all the students in the class, along with the submission date, status, grade, and release columns for each student. You may sort by any of these columns by clicking on the title of the column if desired.

Click on the **Grade** link for the student submission that you would like to grade.

Navigate submissions.

---

**Assignment 1 - Submissions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student</th>
<th>Submitted</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Release</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:lukesakoier@gmail.com">lukesakoier@gmail.com</a> (<a href="mailto:lukesakoier@gmail.com">lukesakoier@gmail.com</a>)</td>
<td>Jun 27, 2017 9:38 am</td>
<td>No Submission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student, Lima (student)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ungraded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

You will see a list of all the students in the class, along with the submission date, status, grade, and release columns for each student. You may sort by any of these columns by clicking on the title of the column if desired.

Click on the **Grade** link for the student submission that you would like to grade.

Navigate submissions.

---

**Assignment 1 - Grading**

Important Reminder: Please do not grade assignments with multiple browser windows or tabs. Grade assignments and navigate the system with only one browser window.

The navigation buttons at the top and bottom of the page allow you to quickly cycle through student submissions. You may use these buttons to jump to the **Preview**, **Previous Ungraded**, **Next Ungraded**, or **Next** student submission. Or, you can select **Return to List** to return to the full listing of all student submissions.

Optionally, you may select the **Navigate between students with submissions only** check box to skip any students in the list without submissions.
View student submission.

1. The student's name, username, submission date, and graded status appear at the very top.
2. Next, under "Assignment Submission" the student's inline submission text (if applicable) is shown.
3. Under "Submitted Attachments" any attached files will appear. The filename as well as the file size and submission date are also shown.

Note: To view student file attachments, you will need to click on the filename to download and open the file.

Enter grade.

Grade: 25 (max 25.00)

Enter the score for the student's assignment in the grade entry text box provided.
Enter instructor comments.

Instructor Summary Comments
Use the box below to enter additional summary comments about this submission.

Nice Job!

If you would like to include additional comments along with the grade, you may enter them into the rich text editor under the "Instructor Summary Comments" section.

Return an attachment.

Attachments to Return with Grade
No attachments yet

Add Attachments

If you would like to return a file attachment to the student with additional feedback, click on the Add Attachments button to browse for and select a file.

Note: You may also click on Previous Returned Attachments to expand that section and view any other attachments that you have returned to a given student for this assignment.

Allow resubmissions.

Allow Resubmission

Number of resubmissions allowed 1  Accept Until 07/04/2017 05:00 pm

If you would like to allow the student to resubmit the assignment, you may check the Allow Resubmission box and specify the number of resubmissions allowed and the date until which they will be accepted.

Note: If you allowed resubmissions on the assignment when you created it, this information will be prepopulated with the default resubmission information for this assignment. However, you may override the default resubmission settings for an individual student by changing the information shown here.
Save grade.

If you are finished grading and would like to release the information to the student, click the **Save and Release to Student** button.

Alternately, if you would like to save the grade but wait and release to the student at a later date, you may select the **Save and Don't Release to Student** button instead.

**Tip:** Some faculty prefer to release all of the grades at one time when they have finished entering grades for the whole class.

**Note:** You must release the grade in order for the grade to appear in the Sakai Gradebook.

Navigate submissions.

The Navigate Submission buttons appear at both the top and bottom of the page. You may use these buttons to jump to the **Preview**, **Previous Ungraded**, **Next Ungraded**, or **Next** student submission. Or, you can select **Return to List** to return to the full listing of all student submissions.

Optionally, you may select the **Navigate between students with submissions only** check box to skip any students in the list without submissions.
How do I grade a peer review assignment?

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select the peer review assignment to grade.

Click the Grade link for the assignment you would like to grade.
View overall peer assessment scores.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select User(s) and Allow Resubmission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sakaiger, Luke (<a href="mailto:lukesakaiger@gmail.com">lukesakaiger@gmail.com</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skenter, student view (sv_skentnar)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The scores provided by peer reviewers will be shown on this page. If more than one review was assigned for each student, the reviewer grade will be an average of all the reviewer scores submitted.

By default, the grade for the assignment is set to the reviewer grade. You may override this grade if you choose.

Click on the reviewer name to view individual peer review feedback.
Individual reviewer feedback will display.

This is the feedback as entered by the reviewer. Students will be able to see this peer feedback once the grade has been released for the assignment.

Remove review. (Optional)

If a reviewer has provided incorrect or inappropriate feedback, you may click on Remove Review to delete the peer feedback and score.
If you want to make the peer review scores the official grade, you may simply select **Release Grades** and the reviewer scores will be sent to the gradebook.

Or, select a student to enter a score adjustment or instructor comments.

Click on a student name to go to the detailed view of the student submission.
Adjust score or enter comments.

On the re-grading screen, you may:

1. Enter a score adjustment in the **Grade** field.
2. Add instructor comments using the Rich Text Editor.
3. Attach a file with additional feedback.
4. **Save and Release to Student** to send the score to the gradebook.
How do I download assignments for grading offline?

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click the Grade link for the assignment to be graded.
Click the Download All link.

Select the desired download options.

Download All

Choose download options, and then click 'Download' at the bottom.

NOTICE: If you switch between languages in your preferences, for example English to Spanish, you will need to upload this archive in the same language as it was downloaded (or re-download and use a new archive).

- All
- Student submission text (original student submitted text, possibly containing instructor added comments)
- Student submission attachment(s)
- Grade file (file at top level of archive)
  - CSV format, file grades.csv
  - EXCEL format, file grades.xls
- Feedback text (the inline comments with student submission)
- Feedback comments (comments.txt file if available in student’s folder. Comments are put into the Instructor Comments field for each student’s submission)
- Feedback Attachment(s)

You may choose "All" to select all of the download options, or select only some of them by placing a check mark next to an individual item or items. The options available for download are:

- All
- Student submission text (original student submitted text, possibly containing instructor added comments)
- Student submission attachment(s)
• Grade file (grades.csv file at top level of archive)
• Feedback text (the inline comments with student submission)
• Feedback comments (comments.txt file if available in student's folder. Comments are put into the Instructor Comments field for each student's submission)
• Feedback Attachment(s)

Download the submissions.

Download  Cancel

Click the Download button to save the files your computer.

Save zip file.

The assignment files will download as an archive file, or .zip file to your local computer. The archive file has the default name of bulk_download.zip.
Extract files.

Extract the archive to a location on your computer. (You can do this by right-clicking on the file and selecting Extract All in Windows, or by using your preferred unzipping program on your computer.)

View assignment folder.

There will be a folder for each of the assignments in your course.
View student submissions.

Within the assignment folder, there will be individual folders for each of the students in the site. Open a student folder to view his or her submissions, feedback, and comments.

Grade the submissions.

When you are ready to enter student grades, open the grades.csv file within the assignment folder.
Enter grades and comments into spreadsheet and save.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>J</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Last Name</td>
<td>First Name</td>
<td>grade</td>
<td>Submission date</td>
<td>Late submission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>cv_skenner</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6/27/17 9:38</td>
<td>On time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do I upload graded assignment submissions and feedback?

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click the Grade link for the assignment to be graded.
Click the Upload All link.

Select the archive file containing grades and feedback.

*File:

![Browse...](image)

No file selected.

Click the **Browse** button to browse for and select the archive file on your local computer.

*Note: The archive file needs to be in a specific format. It should contain a folder for the assignment and subfolders for each of the individual students. The easiest way to ensure that your file is in the correct format is to download the assignment submissions (or the template provided) directly from the Assignments tool in your site.*
Create a zip file from the extracted folder on your computer.

If you have previously extracted the bulk_download.zip file on your computer, and then edited or added to the assignment grades or feedback, you will need to create a new archive or zip file for upload which includes your changes.

You can create a zip file from a folder in Windows by right-clicking on the folder, and then selecting Send to and Compressed (zipped) folder. The zip file will have the same name as the folder you selected.

Tip: You can either compress/zip all existing assignment folders at once for upload, or just one assignment folder at a time.
Select the desired upload and release options.

1. You may choose "All" to select all of the upload options, or select only some of them by placing a check mark next to an individual item or items. The options available for upload are:
   - All
   - Student submission text (original student submitted text, possibly containing instructor added comments)
   - Student submission attachment(s)
   - Grade file (grades.csv file at top level of archive)
   - Feedback text (the inline comments with student submission)
   - Feedback comments (comments.txt file if available in student's folder. Comments are put into the Instructor Comments field for each student's submission)
   - Feedback Attachment(s)

2. Select the radio button to Release uploaded information to students if you want them to be able to see their grades and feedback right away. (If you would rather wait to release at a later date, select Do not release uploaded information - I'll release it later instead.)

Click Upload

Click the Upload button to upload your file.
Once your upload is complete, you will be returned to the assignment grading screen. Notice that the grades have now been uploaded and the student submissions are marked as "Graded".
How do I release assignment grades?

When you grade an assignment, students will not be able to view the grade and your feedback in the assignment area until you release their grades.

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click the Grade link for the assignment with grades to be released.

Assignment List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment Title</th>
<th>For</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Open</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📢 Assignment 1</td>
<td>Entire Site</td>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Jun 27, 2017 9:30 am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Click Release Grades.

### Assignment 1 - Submissions

**View**

- **Student**
- **Name, ID, or Email**
- **Find**

**Find all**

- **Release Grades**

**View released grades.**

**Assignment Details**

**Once grades have been released to students, you will see a check mark in the "Release" column.**
How do I change the Assignments tool permissions?

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Permissions.

Modify the permissions for the roles listed.

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)
2. Click **Save** to save your changes.
How do students submit an assignment?

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click on the title of the assignment.

**Assignment List**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment Title</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Open</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Assignment</td>
<td>Not Started</td>
<td>27 Jun 2017 10:05</td>
<td>4 Jul 2017 5:00 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peer Assignment</td>
<td>Assignment submission required</td>
<td>4 Jul 2017 5:00 pm</td>
<td>4 Jul 2017 5:10 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1</td>
<td>Not Started</td>
<td>27 Jun 2017 9:30</td>
<td>4 Jul 2017 5:00 pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You will a list of all assignments in the site. The following information will be displayed for each assignment.

1. **Assignment title**, or name of the assignment.
2. **Status** (i.e. Not Started, Assignment submission required, Returned, etc.).
3. **Open** date when the assignment becomes available to students.
4. **Due** date, or deadline to turn in the assignment.

Select the assignment you want to submit by clicking on the title of the assignment in the list.

*Note: If your assignment has a peer review component, the Peer Assessment for the assignment will appear immediately beneath the assignment title in the list.*
Or, click the direct link to the assignment in Lessons.

Lessons

Reading:
Chapter 1 and 2 in the textbook.

Activities:

If your instructor has included a link to the assignment in the Lessons tool, you may also access it from this location within the course content.

Or, click the direct link to the assignment from Announcements.

Assignment: Open Date for 'Peer Assignment'

Saved By          Sarah Kentner
Modified Date     Jun 27, 2017 10:25 am
Groups            site
Assignment Link   Peer Assignment

Message

Open date for assignment 'Peer Assignment' is Jun 27, 2017 10:05 am.

If your instructor has posted an announcement about the assignment open date, you may also access it from the assignment link in the Announcement tool.
Or, click the direct link to the assignment from Schedule/Calendar.

**Due Peer Assignment**

- **Date**: Jul 4, 2017  
- **Time**: 5:00 pm CDT  
- **Description**: Assignment Peer Assignment is due on Jul 4, 2017 5:00 pm.  
- **Frequency**: Activity occurs once  
- **Event Type**: ✔ Deadline  
- **Owner**: Sarah Kentner  
- **Site**: SAKAI 100 001 F17  
- **From Site**: "SAKAI 100 001 F17" (2c039e53-4d14-4a96-bf1c-4632989e04a9)  
- **Assignment Link**: [Peer Assignment](#)

If your instructor has included a calendar post about the assignment deadline, you may also access it from the assignment link in the Schedule/Calendar tool.

Enter and/or attach your assignment.

Depending on the assignment settings, you may be allowed to enter your submission in-line and/or attach a file or files.

1. Enter your submission text into the **Assignment Text** area using the [Rich Text Editor](#).
2. Under **Attachments**, click the **Choose File** button to browse for and select a file to upload from your computer. (Alternately, you may also click the **or select files from workspace or site** button to select a file you have already uploaded.)

View attached file.

![Attachments]

Once you have attached your file, the name of the file, as well as the file size and upload time stamp will be displayed under **Attachments**.

*Tip: You may click **Remove** to remove the attachment if you selected the wrong file.*

Submit your assignment.

![Submit Preview Save Draft Cancel]

When you are ready to turn in your assignment, click the **Submit** button to complete your assignment submission.

*Tip: If you are not yet ready to submit, you may click **Preview** to preview the submission, or **Save Draft** to save your submission and submit it later. Click **Cancel** to exit the assignment without saving or submitting.*

Submission confirmation.

![Submission Confirmation]

Your submission included the following:

**My Paper.docx**

Once you have submitted your assignment, you will receive a confirmation message on screen. In addition, if you have opted to receive email notifications, you will also receive an email confirmation of your submission.
How do students complete a peer assessment assignment?

Go to Assignments.

Select the **Assignments** tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Submit your assignment.

If your assignment has a peer review component, the Peer Assessment for the assignment will appear immediately beneath the assignment title in the list. However, you must submit your own assignment before you can complete your peer review(s) for other students.

Click on the assignment title to submit your work. Refer to [How do students submit an assignment?](#) for more information on submitting assignments.
Select a student submission to review.

Assignment List

Once you have submitted your own assignment, the Peer Assessment information will display.

Click on a student in the list to select that submission for review. You will not see the other students' names, only Student 1, Student 2, etc. Peer reviews are anonymous.

Note: The **Open** date begins after the due date for the assignment. The **Due** date is the deadline for completing your peer assessment.

Review your peer's submission.

1. You will see the Instructions for the Reviewers provided by the instructor.
2. The student Assignment Submission will display. Depending on the assignment settings, you may see your peer's submission in-line and/or as a file attachment(s).

3. Enter your grade for the peer review.

4. Enter your feedback into the Reviewer Comments area using the Rich Text Editor.

5. Click Browse to add an attachment containing additional feedback. (Optional)

6. Click Submit to submit your peer review.

View submitted peer assessments.

**Assignment List**

---

Once you have submitted your review, the status for that student submission will change to Submitted and a green check mark will appear next to the student in the list.

Repeat the steps above to submit additional reviews. (Optional)

If your instructor has specified more than one review per student, repeat the process above to submit the number of peer assessments required.
How do students view their assignment feedback?

Once your instructor has graded your assignment, you can view the feedback on your work in the Assignments tool.

Go to Assignments.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click on an assignment.

Click on the title of an assignment to view the feedback for that item.

Note: Assignments which display Returned in the Status column have been graded and the feedback released for student viewing.
Your assignment and feedback will be displayed.

1. The title, student name, submission date, grade, and submission history appear at the top.
2. The original assignment instructions and attachments appear below the submission and grade information.
3. Your submission and/or attached files display below the assignment instructions.
4. Instructor comments and/or attached files appear at the bottom.
If your assignment had a peer assessment component, and your instructor has allowed students to see peer reviews of their own work, you will also see peer reviewer comments and/or attachments on the feedback screen.
Blogs
What is the Blog tool?

What is a blog?
A blog is an online journal, in which individuals can write entries, ordered by date, which they can share with others. Members of the site can comment on each others' entries.

Using a blog in teaching
A blog can make an interesting learning diary, with students keeping a journal of what they have learned, and what they would like to find out more about. Some students find that this can offer a useful opportunity to reflect on their own learning. If they choose, students can restrict individual blog entries so that they are only visible to teaching staff and themselves. Blog entries can also be made visible to all the other students in the site, or to the public.

Blogs can be particularly useful if students are working on individual projects, and you want them to be able to follow what the other students in their group are doing. Students can be asked to blog regularly, and to read each others' blogs. Students writing dissertations can be asked to blog to keep their research supervisor informed of progress.

Using a blog in collaboration sites
A blog can also be very helpful for researchers working on a collaborative project. Individual researchers can use it as a research diary, jotting down their findings so far, and reading entries by their colleagues.

Alternatively, research participants can be asked to blog about their experiences, providing a secure and permanent record of the research project. Again, people can can restrict individual blog entries so that they are only visible to the site administrators and themselves. By default, all blog entries are visible to the other site participants.

The blog tool in Sakai
The blog tool in Sakai works on a site by site basis - entries that people write in one site will not appear in any other sites.

People will not be automatically notified by email about comments on their blogs, or about new entries in other people's blogs.

Blog entries do not display in the ‘Recent Activity' tool on the home page of your site.
How do I add a Blog post?

Adding a blog entry

To add an entry to your blog, click the Add Blog Entry button in the actions bar.

You will then see the Add A New Blog Entry screen.

Type your entry in the text box.

1. You can include a picture by clicking the Insert / Edit Image icon (the picture will need to be already uploaded to the site).
2. Give your entry a title, in the Title field.
3. If you choose Publicly Viewable, anyone can see your blog entry, if they have the web address (URL) for it. However, it is not easy for people to find out a web address unless you tell them what it is!

To publish the entry, click the Publish Entry button.

Note: depending on settings, teaching / admin staff may be able to add entries to other people's blogs.
How do I read and comment on blogs?

Reading blog entries

To read someone's blog, click on the Blogs tool.

1. Your own blog is linked to at the top of the page.
2. See all student blogs by clicking View All Blogs.
3. All the other members of the site are listed below.

If you would like to see who blogged most recently, click on the Last Updated heading. The blogs will be displayed with the most recent entries first.

Click the name of the person whose blog you would like to read. You will see all this person's blog entries, with the most recent entry at the top of the page.

If there are any comments on a entry, you will be able to read them by clicking on the Comments link below the entry. This will display all the comments on this blog entry.
Adding a comment to a blog entry

You may wish to respond to an entry someone else has made in their blog.

This summer vacation, I went to Puerto Rico.

To add a comment to a blog entry, click the Leave A Comment link.

Leave a comment

That's amazing! How was the weather down there?

1. Write your comment in the box that appears, and then click Publish Comment.
2. If you change your mind about leaving a comment, click Cancel.

RSS feeds of blogs

To get an RSS feed of someone's blog, click on the RSS icon beside their name in the All The Blogs page.

Comments on blogs will not display in the RSS feed.
How can I edit or remove a blog entry?

Editing a blog entry & changing availability

To edit a blog entry you made, or to change who can see it, go to your own blog.

Find the entry you wish to edit and click the Edit Entry link beneath it.

This was the best trip I have ever had...

Edit entry Remove entry | 0 comments | Leave a comment | Permalink

You will see your entry displayed in an editable format. Make your changes, and click the Publish Entry settings.

Note: depending on settings, teaching / admin staff may be able to edit entries in other people's blogs.

Removing a blog entry

To remove a blog entry you made, or to change who can see it, go to your own blog.

Find the entry you wish to edit and click the Remove Entry link beneath it.

This summer vacation, I went to Puerto Rico.

Edit entry Remove entry | 0 comments | Leave a comment | Permalink

Note: depending on settings, teaching / admin staff may be able to remove entries in other people's blogs.

Editing and removing comments

Other people can comment on your blog. At the moment, you can't edit or remove their comments.

Editing your profile and picture

Your blog profile and picture appear in the right-hand column beside your blog. This is a description of yourself, perhaps talking about your particular interests in your course, or your research interests. You can also include a photo of yourself.

To set your profile, click the My Blog Settings link in the actions bar.
Enter your profile description in the text box. You can format the text using the icons above the text box.

If you would like to display a photo of yourself, you will need to have already uploaded it into Sakai. You might want to put your photo into the Resources area of Home. Get the web address (URL) of the photo. (You can do this by clicking on Edit Details link for the photo once you have uploaded it; the web address will be displayed at the bottom of the page.)

1. Paste the web address of your picture into the field labelled URL For My Picture.

2. Click Change Settings to save your profile and picture.

*Note: your blog profile is not the same as your standard Sakai profile.*

If you have blogs in more than one Sakai site, you will need to set your profile individually in each site.
Calendar
What is the Calendar tool?

The Calendar tool allows instructors or site organizers to post events in a calendar format. The calendar has day, week, month, year, and simple list views.

The Calendar can be used to post important dates in a class, such as start and end dates, assessment dates, etc.

Project sites may use Calendar to post key dates, such as deadlines.

All calendars from all sites you have access to are merged in your Home Calendar.

To access this tool, select Calendar from the Tool Menu of your site.
How do I customize my Calendar display?

The Calendar tool can be customized according to your individual display preferences.

Calendar Options

To modify the display, select the Options button.
1. The drop-down menu under Calendar Display allows you to select your default view by Month or by Day.

2. You may define High, Medium, or Low priority for items on the Calendar. This will change the color of the item as it is displayed on your Calendar. Click on an item type in the list and select the Move Up or Move Down buttons to change the priority level of that item.

3. You may also specify custom colors for different priority levels. You may indicate the color by typing in a numerical Hex color value, or by clicking on the color palate icon to bring up a selection of web colors from which to choose.

4. Don't forget to click Update to save any changes.
How do I view calendar item details?

Go to Calendar.

Select the Calendar tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click on the item you want to view.

Tip: If you have concurrently scheduled events, it may be difficult to view their titles. To see more details for a particular day, from the "View" drop-down list, change your calendar's view to Calendar by Day or List of Events.
View item details.

My Event

Date        Apr 21, 2017
Time        9:00 am - 5:00 pm CDT
Description This is my event
Frequency   Activity occurs once
Event Type  Activity
Owner       
Site        My Workspace
Event Location LUC
From Site   (-2e32969b-d5ca-4516-8cd1-877c332b6681)

The item details will display.
How do I change the Calendar view?

In Calendar, you can view your calendar by day, week, month, or year. You can also set the default view for your calendar.

Go to Calendar.

Select the Calendar tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select the desired view in the drop-down menu.
Calendar by day.

Calendar by week.

The item details will display.
Calendar by month.

April 2017

Calendar by year.
List of events.

List of events.

Note: When viewing the calendar in list format, you also have the option to select a custom date range and filter events by start/end dates.

Set default view of calendar.

If you have a preferred view (e.g. monthly view), click the Set as Default View button while viewing the calendar in your preferred view.
How do I add items to the Calendar?

The Calendar tool allows instructors to post items to the class calendar. You may use the Calendar to post reminders about class activities and due dates. This lesson will show you how to add items to your class calendar.

Go to Calendar.

Select the **Calendar** tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click **Add Event**.

You will be taken to the default view of the calendar, the current date is highlighted.

Click on the **Add Event** to create a new event.

*Note: multiple day (overnight) events cannot be added as a single event, they need to be added as an all day event with a frequency of daily.*
Add event content.

You must enter a **Title**, **Date**, and **Start Time** to create an event. All other fields are optional.

- Your **Title** will be displayed on the calendar, so it is best to make it something short and informative. For this example, we have entered Exam 1.
- The **Date** is the day that the event takes place. You may select the date from the drop-down menus, or you may use the calendar icon to the right to bring up a pop-up calendar for selecting your date.
- The **Start Time** is the time of day when the event begins. For a live event, the start time is easy to determine. If your event is simply a reminder about required reading or other non-time-specific activities on a certain day, you may enter any time you choose.

If desired, you may also enter an event **Duration**, **End Time**, and **Message**.

- The **Duration** is how long the event will last. Selecting an amount of time from the Duration drop-down menus will automatically update your End Time accordingly.
- The **End Time** is when you expect the event to end. Selecting a time of day from the End Time drop-down menus will automatically update your Duration accordingly.
- You may also provide additional event details in the **Message** area. The rich text editor is available to you in the Message area, which means that you can format your text, or include images, links, or other embedded content as part of the event detail.

**Display Options.**

- **Display to site**
- **Display to selected groups**

You may select to display the event to the whole site, or to selected groups. **Display to site** is the default.

*Note: You must have existing groups (or sections) in your course for the groups option to appear.*
Display to selected groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you have groups in your class and you would like to post events that are only visible to specific groups, select the **Display to selected groups** option.

The menu will expand to show a listing of existing groups and you may select one or several groups from this list.

Recurring events.

**Frequency** | Activity occurs once

Click the **Frequency** button to add a recurring event.

If your event happens more than once throughout the term, you have the option to modify the frequency of the event so that it posts to the calendar at specified intervals.
Select event frequency.

**Frequency**

- **Event Frequency**
  - once
  - daily
  - weekly
  - Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday
  - Sunday/Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday
  - Sunday/Tuesday/Thursday
  - Monday/Wednesday
  - Monday/Wednesday/Friday
  - Tuesday/Thursday
  - monthly
  - yearly

Select the frequency option from the drop-down menu that best describes your event.

Specify interval and end date.

Does your event happen every week, every other week, or some other interval? Select the appropriate interval from the **Every** drop-down menu.
You also have the option to specify when the frequency **Ends**. You may select for it to end after a certain number of times, until a specific date, or never.

For example, if you are posting office hours and you want them to repeat on the same day and time each week until the end of the term, then you might select the last day of the term as the end date. You may enter this date using the drop-down menus, or by clicking on the calendar icon to select a date from the pop-up calendar.

Don't forget to click **Save** to save your changes!

**Event type.**

Click on the **Event Type** drop-down menu to view all available types. The default event type is **Activity**.

**Selecting a different event type.**

You may select a different event type if it is more appropriate for your calendar item. For example, for the Exam 1 event, you might select **Exam** as the event type.

The type of event that you choose controls the icon associated with that event when displayed on the calendar, as shown in the legend above. It will also control the priority of the item as specified in the user's individual preferences.
Event location.

If your event is happening in a specific location, you may enter the Event Location here.

Tip: For events with no physical location, you could enter Online, or Via Meetings Tool if you do not want to leave it blank.

File attachments

You may attach a file to your event if desired.

For example, you might attach an agenda, a map or instructions on how to get to the location, or any other items that would be helpful for participants attending the event.

Click on the Add Attachments button to browse for and select your file.

Save your event.

Once you have entered all of the information for your event, click the Save Event button to post your event on the calendar.
How do I edit a calendar item?

Go to Calendar.

Select the Calendar tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click on the calendar entry that you want to edit.
Click Edit.

My Event

Date: April 21, 2017
Time: 9:00 am - 5:00 pm CDT
Description: This is my event
Frequency: Activity occurs once
Event Type: Activity
Owner:
Site: My Workspace
Event Location: LUC
From Site: (~2e32969b-d5ca-4516-8cd1-877c93f2b681)

[Edit] [Remove event]

Make your changes to the event.

Editing event...

To edit the event, update the form and choose 'Save Event' at the bottom. Required items marked with *

Event
- Title: my Event
- Date: 04/21/2017
- Start Time: 10:00 AM CDT
Duration: 2 hours 0 minutes
End Time: 10:00 AM CDT

Message
Please note the time change from 8AM to 10AM!
Click Save Event.

[Save Event]  [Cancel]
How do I delete a calendar item?

Go to Calendar.

Select the Calendar tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click on the calendar entry that you want to delete.
Click Remove Event.

My Event

Date
Apr 21, 2017

Time
9:00 am - 5:00 pm CDT

Description
This is my event

Frequency
Activity occurs once

Event Type
Activity

Owner

Site
My Workspace

Event Location
LUC

From Site
(~2e32969b-d5ca-4516-8cd1-877c93f2b681)

Edit Remove event

Confirm removal.

Note: Be careful! This action cannot be undone!

Deleting calendar item...

Are you sure you want to remove this event?

Title
My Event

Date
Apr 21, 2017

Time
9:00 am - 5:00 pm CDT

Frequency
Activity occurs once

Event type

Description
This is my event

Remove event Cancel

You will be prompted to confirm the removal. If you are sure you want to delete the item, click Remove event.
How do I print the Calendar?

Go to Calendar.

Select the Calendar tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Printable Version.
A new window will open with a PDF version of the current calendar version displayed. Print or save the PDF file from this window.

Tip: The printable view will change depending on which view of the calendar you are currently viewing (i.e. day, week, month, year, or list). Be sure to select your desired calendar view for printing before clicking Printable Version.
How do I merge the Calendar with another site?

If you would like to combine calendar items from two or more sites, you may choose to merge the calendars.

Remember that all calendar entries for sites you have access to are automatically merged in your My Workspace Schedule.

Note: You must have appropriate level permissions (i.e. calendar owner) to merge calendars. Merged calendar items will only be visible for site participants who are active in both sites.

Go to Calendar.

Select the Calendar tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Merge Internal Calendars.

Calendar by Month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sun</th>
<th>Mon</th>
<th>Tue</th>
<th>Wed</th>
<th>Thu</th>
<th>Fri</th>
<th>Sat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Select calendars to be merged.

**Show Events from Another Site**

Select what calendars you want to merge into this site. This site's users will only see those events they had permission to see in the source site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Show Calendar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CJTest 101 001 F13 (d2ab505d-5f68-4c6b-ae20-f3602ee6b88a)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyber Security Training (db8ac2d9-3c79-4ae8-8e7a-2335f0357331)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITRS (f3b32267-c0cd-47cc-a221-d622db51a1ef)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the **Show Schedule** column, check the box next to any calendars from other sites that you would like to merge with the current site.

**Click Save.**
How do I import Calendar entries from a file?

Go to Calendar.

Select the Calendar tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Import Events.

Note: If you do not see the Import Events option, you may need to check the Permissions for Calendar to see if you the Import Events permission is enabled for your role in the site.
Choose the import file format.

**Import Events**

Step 1 of 3: Select type of calendar to import from

**Type of calendar to import**

- [ ] Microsoft Outlook
- [ ] Meeting Maker
- [X] Generic calendar import (comma-separate values)

[Continue] [Cancel]

Select the type of calendar file you are importing (Microsoft Outlook, Meeting Maker, or Generic calendar import (comma-separate values)), and then click **Continue**.

Choose your file.

**Import Events**

Step 2 of 3: Reformat data and select the file to import

To perform an import of generic calendar data, download the template package below. The package includes a 'Readme' file with instructions, as well as a CSV format example file that can be opened with Microsoft Excel or similar applications. Convert your data into the exact format shown in the CSV file to ensure compatibility.

[Generic Import Template]

When you have your calendar information in the correct format, browse for the file below and upload it to the system.

File

[Browse...] No file selected.

[Continue] [Back] [Cancel]

Click the **Choose File** button to browse for and select your file, and then click **Continue**.

*Note: Your import file must be in a specific format. For example, if you selected the generic calendar import option, you will see a link for a Generic Import Template that you can download to view an example of the correct import file format.*
Preview items and import events.

You will now see a preview of the items to be imported. Verify that all the event information looks correct.

1. Remove the check mark for any items you don’t want to import.
2. If you would like to import events for a specific group, select Import events for selected groups, and then select the desired group.
3. Click **Import Events** to complete the import.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activity and Time</th>
<th>Import?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 2, 2004</td>
<td>Example Event 1 (11:00 am - 12:00 pm)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2, 2004</td>
<td>Example Event 2 (11:00 am - 12:00 pm)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2, 2004</td>
<td>Example Event 3 (11:00 am - 11:30 am)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2, 2004</td>
<td>Event with a custom property (11:00 am - 11:30 am)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 7, 2004</td>
<td>Repeating Event 1 (2:00 pm - 3:30 pm)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 7, 2004</td>
<td>Repeating Event 2 (2:00 pm - 2:30 pm)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 7, 2004</td>
<td>Repeating Event 3 (2:09 pm - 3:30 pm)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do I modify Calendar permissions?

Go to Calendar.

Select the **Calendar** tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Permissions.
Modify the permissions for the roles listed.

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)
2. Click **Save** to save your changes.

*Note: You may see different roles listed depending on the roles which exist in your site. A role must be present in the site in order for you to modify its permissions.*
How can I share my Calendar with other users?

If you would like to share your personal or course calendar, you may choose to share your the calendar with other users in Sakai. Calendars will be exported as a .ics file and can be viewed in Sakai as well as other web-based calendar tools.

Go to Calendar.

Select the Calendar tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Publish (Public).
Name your calendar.

After naming your calendar, you can enable subscription which will create a URL which users can click on to download an .ics file to open inside of Sakai or other online calendar tools that accept .ics files.

Click Save.
If you would like to subscribe to an external calendar, you may choose to subscribe to them inside of Sakai. External calendars can be imported as a .ics file and can be viewed in Sakai.

Go to Calendar.

Select the Calendar tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Merge External Calendar.
Name your calendar.

Show Events from an External Calendar

To subscribe external calendars (in iCal format), enter a calendar name and URL and click 'Subscribe'.

Calendar Name:  

URL:

Subscribe

Calendar Name | Subscribed? | URL

Save  Cancel

After naming your calendar, you will paste the URL of the online calendar .ics file and click subscribe.

You can also unsubscribe from the calendars by unchecking the check box next to their name.

Click Save.

Save  Cancel
Chat
What is the Chat Room tool?

The Chat Room is a real-time, text-only chat tool within a site. The Chat Room tool can be used for synchronous, unstructured conversations among site participants who are logged into the site at the same time. Only participants enrolled in the same site may chat using the Chat Room.

The Chat Room tool supports multiple rooms and the default room can be set by the site owner. For example, instructors may choose to create an “Online Office Hours” chat room for student questions and answers. Chat rooms for student groups can also be set up as a space to collaborate among group members across distances.

The Chat Room tool alerts users to other participants who have entered the same chat room. This way, users know who is available to talk.

Site owners can specify how many chat messages are archived and for how long, or they can allow participants to configure their own archive settings.

The Chat Room tool does not provide a way to chat privately. By default, all messages are visible to all participants.

To access this tool, select Chat Room from the Tool Menu in your site.
How do I add a chat room?

Go to Chat Room.

Select the Chat Room tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Options.

Click Add Room.

Manage Rooms

Chat Room
Main Chat Room
Edit | Delete

Back to room
1. A title is required for the new room.
2. You may enter a description of the room if desired. (Optional)
3. Select the number of messages you would like to be displayed in the message history.
4. Check the box next to Allow chat participants to change the chat display settings for their own chat window if you would like to allow this ability. (Optional)
5. You may set a start and end date for the chat room. (Optional)
6. Click the Update Options button to save your details and add the room.
How do I delete a chat room?

Go to Chat Room.

Select the Chat Room tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on Options.

Click the Delete link for the room you want to remove.
Confirm the deletion.

Deleting chat room

Are you sure you want to permanently delete this chat room?

Title: Office Hours
Description:

Delete Cancel

Click the Delete button to confirm the removal of the chat room.
How do I clear the chat history?

Go to Chat Room.

Select the Chat Room tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on Options.

Click the Clear History link for the room you want to clear.
Confirm the deletion.

**Deleting all messages from chat room**

Are you sure you want to permanently delete all messages from this chat room?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title:</th>
<th>Office Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click the **Delete** button to confirm the permanent removal of all chat messages from the room.
How do I change the Chat Room tool permissions?

Go to Chat Room.

Select the Chat Room tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Permissions.
Modify the permissions for the roles listed.

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)
2. Click Save to save your changes.
How do I read, post, or delete Chat Room messages?

Go to Chat Room.

Select the Chat Room tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

To read Chat Room messages:

1. To change rooms, click Change Room at the top, and select the room you’d like to enter.
2. To see who is presently in the room, look under "Users in Chat" on the right side of the screen.
3. Messages appear in chronological order, with the most recent at the bottom. Messages will always identify the sender.
4. To hide or display the date or time messages were posted, select the appropriate option from the "View" drop-down list: Time Only, Date and Time, Date Only, Neither Date nor Time, or ID Only.
5. To change how many messages you see, from the second drop-down list, select one of the following options: Last 100 messages, Last 10 messages, Past 3 days, or Show no message history. (If you choose Show no message history, you will see only messages posted after you made this selection.)

When you click Chat Room, you will enter the default room (as specified by the site leader).
To post Chat Room messages:

In the text box at the bottom of the window, type your message, and then click **Add message** or hit the **Enter** key on your keyboard.

**Note:** No one can see your message until you click **Add message** or hit **Enter**, but once you do, only an instructor or a participant with special permission can delete your message.

To discard a message that you haven't sent yet, click **Clear**.

To delete a Chat Room messages.

To delete a Chat Room message that you have sufficient permission to delete, click the trash can icon (Delete this Message) next to the posting

**Note:** If you don't see a trash can icon, you don't have permission to delete the message.
Confirm deletion.

Deleting chat message

Are you sure you want to permanently delete this message?

From: Sarah
Date: Jul 11, 2017
Message: What is your question?

Delete Cancel

You will be prompted to confirm the deletion. If you are sure you want to delete the message, click the Delete button to confirm.

Tip: To permanently delete all messages from a chat room, click Options, and then click Clear History. Click Delete to confirm.
Course and Project Sites
What are course sites?

A course site is the official worksite for a particular academic course and is linked to LOCUS to automatically populate its roster. Course sites contain a selection of tools and resources provided by the instructor so that students may access course materials, interact with other site participants, and submit work.

Default participant roles for course sites.

The default participant roles in a course site are:

- **Instructor**: Instructors have full permissions throughout the site, including the ability to publish the site and set its global access. Instructors can read, revise, delete, and add both content and participants to a site in all tools. Instructors have full grading privileges for all tools with grading capabilities, e.g., Assignments, Forums, Gradebook, Lessons, and Tests & Quizzes. Instructors have full access to all communication tools, both synchronous and asynchronous.

- **Student**: Students can read content, and add content to a site where appropriate, e.g., submit assignments, post to asynchronous and synchronous tools.

- **Teaching Assistant (TA)**: Teaching Assistants can read, add, and revise and delete content in most tools. Additionally, TAs can grade in tools with capability, e.g., Assignments, Forums, Gradebook, Lesson, and Tests & Quizzes. They can communicate with students through common communication tools, e.g., Announcements, Email, and Messages.

- **Course Builder (CB)**: Course builders can read, add, and revise, and delete most content but are unable to post/publish tests in Tests & Quizzes or grade in any tool with that capability, e.g., Assignments, Forums, Lessons, and Tests and Quizzes. Nor can Course Builders access the Gradebook. They can communicate with students through common communication tools, e.g., Announcements, Email and Messages.

- **Tutor**: Tutors can read content and add content within certain tools without access to any grades or graded items. They can communicate with course participants through Email and Messages and can create a blog to add material to assist students.

Participant enrollment in course sites.

- **Instructor & Student**: Enrollment in the course in LOCUS will automatically trigger enrollment in the corresponding course shell in Sakai. All instructor and student enrollment must be completed through LOCUS. Registration changes (add/changes/drops) in LOCUS are usually reflected in Sakai approximately 24 hours later.

- **Teaching Assistant**: May either be enrolled through LOCUS by the department/school or by the instructor of record of the course placing a request with the Sakai support team. Since Teaching Assistants have access to student grades within the course, the role may not be given to undergraduate students nor to a graduate student who is already enrolled in the course.

- **Course Builder**: May be enrolled by the instructor of record for the course by placing a request with the Sakai support team.

- **Tutor**: May be enrolled by the instructor of record for the course by placing a request with the Sakai support team.

- **Librarian**: May be enrolled by the instructor of record for the course by placing a request with the Sakai support team.

Place an enrollment request.

To have a participant enrolled in your course in the role of Teaching Assistant, Course Builder, Librarian, or Tutor please contact the Sakai support team at helpdesk@luc.edu and include:

- User's first and last name
- User's UVID
- Course ID (including section and semester)
• Desired role within the course
What are project sites?

Project sites are designed to facilitate collaboration. Faculty, students and staff can create project sites. You can invite anyone you wish to join your project site, including individuals who are not affiliated with Loyola. Access is granted via the creation of a guest account. Project sites have many of the same tools available as course sites; however, they are not associated with credit course sections or academic terms. Instructors should never use a project site as a substitute for a LOCUS-connected Sakai course site. Project sites are typically worksites where a project director, team, or committee can make announcements, engage in online discussions, and share resources such as documents or links to other web sites. Examples of uses of project site are university committees, registered and sponsored student organizations, student groups, communities, organizations, collaborative research projects, training initiatives and groups of instructors who will be teaching similar lab sections of the same course.

Default participant roles for project sites.

The default roles in project sites are:

• **Maintain**: The Maintain role has full permissions throughout the site, including the ability to publish the site and set its global access. Those holding the role of site maintainer can add, read, revise, and delete content in all tools as well as add and remove participants.

• **Access**: Site members with Access role can read content and add content to a site where appropriate.

Tools within project sites.

Adobe Connect is the only tool that can not be used in a project site.
How do I navigate among different sites?

Home.

Home is your individual online workspace. When you first log in, you go to Home automatically. To return to your workspace after visiting other sites, click Home in the upper left corner of the screen.

For more information about Home, see What is Home?

Site Navigation.

Additional course and project sites appear as buttons across the top of the screen. Click a button to go to the corresponding site.

You may also click on Sites to view all active sites and manage favorites. For more information about site navigation, see What is Site Navigation?

It is strongly recommended that you use the site navigation, and not the back and forward buttons in your web browser, to navigate among different sites in the system.

Note: If you are not yet a member of any sites, you will see only a Home button at the top of the screen.
How do I navigate within a site?

It is strongly recommended that you use the site navigation, and not the back and forward buttons in your web browser, to navigate within a site.

Currently selected site.

The currently selected site will appear highlighted in a different color in the navigation bar. You will also see the title of the site as the first item in the breadcrumbs below the site navigation bar.

The Tool Menu.

The Tool Menu is a customizable column along the left side of the screen with links for each available tool (e.g., Announcements, Forums, etc.). The number of links will vary depending on which tools were chosen for a site.

Click the tool's name to go to the corresponding tool.
The Overview page.

Overview on the Tool Menu takes you to the primary landing page for the site you're in. Overview pages can contain a list of recent announcements, recent message or forum discussions, calendar posts and other selected resources for that specific site.

Resetting a tool.

When you're using a tool, clicking on the tool's name in either the Tool Menu or the Breadcrumbs, takes you back to the first page of that tool and resets the tool.

Online help.

You can get help by clicking Help in the Tool Menu. You can also get contextual help by clicking the Help link within the tool content frame.

Help in the Tool Menu.

Contextual help for a given tool.
How do I reset a tool?

Resetting a tool returns you to the starting point of the tool you're using, as if you had entered the tool in a new session.

Click on the tool name.

When you're using a tool, clicking on the tool's name in either the Tool Menu or the Breadcrumbs, takes you back to the first page of that tool and resets the tool.

Note: If you return to the starting point of the tool before saving (e.g., before choosing to add, post, save as draft, etc.), you will lose any information you have entered.
What does Unpublished Site mean?

By default, sites in Sakai are Unpublished when they are first created. This gives instructors or course designers a chance to go in and edit the content of the site before it is available to students and other users. Sites will automatically be unpublished after a certain date. See Sakai Administrative Schedule for unpublishing dates.

Unpublished Site Indicator

If you see the Unpublished Site indicator at the top of your site, that means your site is unpublished and is unavailable to students, course builders, or tutors in a course site and users with the access role in a project site.

If the Unpublished Site indicator does not appear, this means that your site has already been published.

Instructors always have access to both publish and unpublish courses in which they are enrolled.

Click the (Publish Now) button to make your site available to all enrolled users.

Note: You may also publish/unpublish your site from the Manage Access area in Site Info.
How do I create a new project site?

All Loyola students, faculty and staff have permission to create new course or project sites. Project sites can be created either from Worksite Setup or Sites in your Home area.

Go to Worksite Setup.

Select the Worksite Setup tool from the Tool Menu in Home.

Click New.

Or, go to Sites.

Click on the Sites link to view your sites drawer.
From your sites list, click Add New Site.

Select the type of site.

Choose course site.
Enter site information.

Enter the site title.

* Site Title [Discussion 3 SMPL101]

Select site language.

If desired, you can change the default language for your site to any of the available languages listed. Click on the desired language to select it.

Enter a site description.

The information entered into the description area will appear on the site's home page. You may use the Rich Text Editor here to enter your description.
Enter a short description.

You may also enter a short description (with a maximum of 80 characters). This short description will display in the publicly viewable list of sites.

Enter the site contact information.

* Site Contact Name: Demo Professor

Site Contact Email: demoprof@myschool.edu

Enter the name and email address for the site contact. (This is typically the site creator, owner, or instructor.)

Click Continue.

Click Continue to save your changes.
Select site tools.

Place a check mark next to any tools that you would like to use in this course site.

Re-use existing material.

Re-use Material from Other Sites You Own

☐ No, thanks.
☐ Yes, from these sites:

Administration Workspace
LUC Sakai Admin Project
SAKAI 100 001 F17
VoiceThread @ Loyola
VoiceThread Example

Note: To select more than one item, hold down the Ctrl key (Windows) or the Command key (OS X) and click your selections.

You may choose to re-use material from other sites that you own. Choose either No or Yes for this option. (If you select Yes, indicate the site(s) from which to copy content in the list shown below.)
Click Continue.

Configure site access.

1. **Site Status**: Select to Publish the site, or Leave as Draft (i.e. unpublished). Unpublished sites are only visible to site owners, not other participants such as students.

2. **Additional Access**: In addition to enrolled users, you may also elect to allow all users of a particular origin or role to have access to your site, such as all Internal users or all Students. (Optional)

3. **Global Access**: Choose to make site access Limit to official course members or to those I add manually (recommended) or Allow any user to join the site.

4. Click Continue.

Confirm site setup.

You will see a screen which displays all of the site settings for verification. If everything appears correct, click Create Site.
Confirm Your Project Site Setup

Please review the following information about your site. If this information is correct, click Create Site. If you need to make changes, click the Back button at the bottom of the page. To make changes to this setup later, go to Site Info within your site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Title</th>
<th>Q u i c k</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site URL</td>
<td>No URL provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools</td>
<td>Home, Syllabus, Lessons &amp; Lessons, Calendar, Announcements, Resources, Forum, Assignments, Tests &amp; Quizzes, Site Info, Email, Gradebook, Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available To</td>
<td>Site participants only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J ot a b l e</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Included on public index of sites</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon URL</td>
<td>No icon provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Contact Name</td>
<td>Sarah Kantor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Contact Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:stemmer@but.edu">stemmer@but.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>No short description provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Language</td>
<td>No Language provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No description provided.

Create Site | Back | Cancel
How do I add users to my project site?

Enrollment in Course Sites is automatically completed through LOCUS. A Maintainer of a project site can add other participants with either the Maintainer or Access role, this article will walk you through the steps on how to add users.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Add Participants.

Add participant information.

1. For participants with official usernames, under "Other Official Participants", type each participant's UVID, one per line.
2. For participants without official usernames, under "Non-official Participants", enter their email addresses, one per line.

3. Under "Participant Roles", choose whether to give all your newly added participants the same role or different roles (i.e. Maintain or Access.).

4. Under "Participant Status", choose whether to let your newly added participants use the site right away by selecting Active, or keep them from accessing the site for now by selecting Inactive.

5. Click Continue.

Choose participant role.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Roles</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Maintain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Participants

- istudent(Student, Ima)
- ustudent(Student, Ura)
- ta@university.edu(ta@university.edu)

For the default option of Assign all participants the same role, select the radio button for the desired role and then click Continue.

Select individual participant roles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Username</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>istudent(Student, Ima)</td>
<td>access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ustudent(Student, Ura)</td>
<td>access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:ta@university.edu">ta@university.edu</a>(<a href="mailto:ta@university.edu">ta@university.edu</a>)</td>
<td>access</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continue Back Cancel
If you chose to **Assign each participant a role individually**, use the drop-down menus to the right of the participants names to select each participant's role, and then click **Continue**.

Choose to send or not send a notification email.

---

**An email can be automatically sent to the added users notifying them of the site's availability.**

- Send Now - send an email now to users notifying them that the site is available
- Don't Send - do not send an email notifying new participants about the site's availability

---

You may choose the **Send Now** option to send a notification email to participants if desired. The default setting is **Don't send**.

Click the **Continue** button.

Confirm addition of participants.

---

**The following will be added to your site when you click the Finish button below.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Id</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student, Ima</td>
<td>istudent</td>
<td>access</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student, Ura</td>
<td>ustudent</td>
<td>access</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:ta@university.edu">ta@university.edu</a></td>
<td><a href="mailto:ta@university.edu">ta@university.edu</a></td>
<td>access</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Review the list of site participants and their roles to confirm that they will be added to your site.

If the information is correct, click the **Finish** button.
How do I remove users from my project site?

Note: Sakai does not destructively delete user data when removing users from a site. Therefore, if you remove a user from your site, and then later reinstate that user, all of the user's activity within the site will remain intact once you add the user back into the course or project.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select user(s) to remove.

In the Remove column, check the box in the row for the user(s) you want to remove from your site.

Tip: You can remove all users from the site by checking the box at the top of the column right next to the Remove column header. However, be sure that you uncheck yourself so you don't remove your own access!

Click Update Participants.
Drop Box
What is the Drop Box tool?

The Drop Box tool creates a folder for each student in the course. Students are only able to access their own folder. Students and instructors can both place files in the Drop Box folders.

The Drop Box mirrors the file management features and functionality of the Resources tool. See What is the Resources tool? for more information on how to add, upload, edit, and delete files and folders within Drop Box. (As with Resources, multiple files can also be uploaded using Drag and Drop.)

To access this tool, select Drop Box from the Tool Menu in your site.

Example: Folders for each student

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Folder Name</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITRS 240 001 SU17 Drop Box</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student, lma (lstudent)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student, ura (ustudent)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:ta@university.edu">ta@university.edu</a> (<a href="mailto:ta@university.edu">ta@university.edu</a>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Folders with the plus sign contain files.
How do I upload files to multiple dropbox folders?

Go to Drop Box.

Select the Drop Box tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select "Upload files to multiple dropbox folders".

Select the file to be uploaded.

Upload files to multiple dropbox folders

Select the files to upload and then click 'Continue' at the bottom.

File To Upload
Browse... FA16 Syllabus.docx

Display Name
FA16 Syllabus.docx

Click the Choose File button to browse for and locate the file on your local computer.

Optionally, you may also edit the display name of your file if you would like it to be different than the file name.
Select the destination folders for your file.

You will see a list of the student folders in your course Drop Box. Select the student name or group from the list of “Available users” on the left and use the arrow buttons to move the name or names over to the “Selected users” on the right.

Email notification. (Optional)

☐ Send an email notification to the user.

If you want students to be notified about the file upload, select the box next to Send an email notification to the student.

Click Continue.
How do students add items to the Drop Box?

The Drop Box tool functions very much like the Resources tool. The only difference is that Drop Box is an individual folder for each student within a particular course.

Go to Drop Box.

Select the Drop Box tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Add or create items.

You will see a Drop Box folder with your name as the folder name. This is the location where you will add or create items in the Drop Box.

Click the Actions drop-down menu complete any of the following tasks.

- Upload Files
- Create Folders
- Add Web Links (URLs)
- Create Text Document
- Create HTML Page
- Create Citation List

Click the Actions drop-down menu to complete any of the following tasks.

- Copy
- Edit Details
- Compress to ZIP Archive
- Move to Trash

- Upload Files
- Create Folders
- Add Web Links (URLs)
- Create Text Document
• Create HTML Page
• Create Citation List
• Copy a file
• Edit Details of a file
• Compress to ZIP Archive

The Drop Box functions mirror the functions of the Resources tool. See What is the Resources Tool? for more information.
What is the Email tool?

The Email tool allows users to send an email message to site participants by role, section, or group, and also provides a field for specifying non-site participant email addresses.

The Email tool works using your Loyola email address.

Note: The Email tool can work in conjunction with the Email Archive tool to post email messages to the course archive.

To access this tool, select the Email tool from the Tool Menu of your site.
How do I send an Email message?

Go to Email.

Select the Email tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select the message recipients.

When you compose a message in the Email tool, you have the option to select recipients in the course by role, section, or group. You may also add other recipients who are not enrolled in the course.

Select All.

Click to place a check mark next to All to send an email to everyone in the site.
Choose recipients by role.

Click the **Roles** link to expand the list of roles within the site. You may also click on the link for a role (e.g. **Student** to expand the list and show individual users.

Place a check mark next to the roles and/or individual recipients you would like to address in your message.

Choose recipients by section.

Click the **Sections** link to expand the list of existing sections within the site. You may also click on the link for a section (e.g. **Lab1**) to expand the list and show individual users in that section.

Place a check mark next to the sections you would like to address in your message.
Choose recipients by group.

Click the Groups link to expand the list of existing groups within the site. You may also click on the link for a group (e.g. Team-1) to expand the list and show individual users in that group.

Place a check mark next to the groups you would like to address in your message.

Enter the email address for unenrolled user/s.

To send a message to a user who is not enrolled in the site, select the Add Other Recipients link and then enter the email address or addresses (separated by commas) into the text area provided.
Enter a subject line.

Subject: Welcome

Give your email message a subject.

Add an attachment. (Optional)

Attach a file

Click the Attach a file link if you would like to browse for and attach a file to your email.

Enter the message body text.

Hello,

Welcome to class!

Use the Rich Text Editor to compose your message.

Select to receive a copy. (Optional)

Send me a copy

If you would like to be copied on the email message, click the box next to Send me a copy.

Note: Sakai does not keep a copy of emails sent through the Email tool. If wanting a record of a sent email, make sure to select this option.
Select to add to Email Archive. (Optional)

Add to Email Archive, visible to all site participants

If you would like the email message to be added to the course Email Archive, click the box next to Add to Email Archive, visible to all site participants.

Note: This option only appears if the Email Archive tool is active in your site.

Append list of recipients. (Optional)

Append list of recipients to message

If you would like recipients to see the users copied on the message, select this option to include the recipient list in the message.

Click Send Mail.

Send Mail  Cancel

The message will be sent using your Loyola email address.
How do I set the Email tool options for my site?

Go to Email.

Select the Email tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click the Options link.

Select the default settings.

Choose the desired default settings by selecting the check boxes or radio buttons next to the options you want. These settings will become the default Email tool setting for the entire site.

For example, you may want to check the box for Send me a copy and Add to Email Archive so that they are selected by default. (Individual users may still choose to de-select these two options when sending a message.)
Click Update Defaults.

Click the **Update Defaults** button to save your changes.
How do I change the Email tool permissions?

Go to Email.

Select the **Email** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click the Permissions link.

Modify the permissions for the roles listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permission</th>
<th>Course Builder</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Librarian</th>
<th>Student</th>
<th>Teaching Assistant</th>
<th>Tutor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admin</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send email</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)
2. Click **Save** to save your changes.

*Note: You may see different roles listed depending on the roles which exist in your site. A role must be present in the site in order for you to modify its permissions.*
What is the Email Archive tool?

The Email Archive tool allows site managers to specify an alias email address which essentially serves as a listserv for the site. By default, email you send to the site email address is copied to the email addresses of all site participants and owners. All email messages sent to your site's email address are stored in the Email Archive. You can use any email program to send mail to the email address listed at the top of your Email Archive page.

Site members can use Preferences in My Workspace to choose how often they want to receive email sent to the site's email address: either as it is sent, or in digest mode, with all posts for the day sent in a single email message.

Note: You cannot use Email Archive to send mail to particular individuals. To send messages to individual participants or a group, use either the Messages tool (for internal course mail) or the Email tool (for external institutional mail).

To access this tool, select Email Archive from the Tool Menu in your site.
How do I view Email Archive messages?

Go to Email Archive.

Select the Email Archive tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Viewing Email Archive messages.

1. Click on the subject of a message to view the message content.
2. Clicking a column header (From, Subject, or Date Received) will sort the email messages by that header. Click the header again to reverse the order.
How do I send messages to the Email Archive?

Note: You cannot use Email Archive to send mail to particular individuals. To send messages to individual participants or a group, use either the Messages tool (for internal course mail) or the Email tool (for external institutional mail).

Go to Email Archive.

Select the Email Archive tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Locate email address for sending messages to the archive.

1. Above the site address, you'll see a message telling you if you are authorized to send email. If this site is set up to accept mail only from site participants, you will also see the address from which you are authorized to send email; use this account to send messages to the site address.

2. On the Email Archive screen, under "Email sent to the following addresses will be archived and sent to participants", you'll see the site email address. Send email to your site's Email Archive address from your email account, just as you would to any other email address.
If you are not authorized to send mail, you will see the following message instead.

You are not authorized to send mail to this worksite.

Search
How do I modify the Email Archive options?

Go to Email Archive.

Select the Email Archive tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Options.

Select the desired settings.

Choose the radio buttons for the settings you want to enable. You can customize the following settings:

1. **Accept Messages From**: You can choose to allow anyone to send mail to the Email Archive address, or to allow only site participants to send mail.

2. **Set the reply-to address**: You can set the reply-to address for messages sent through the archive so that users automatically reply to the original sender or to the Email Archive address.
3. **Send messages to:** You can choose to send email to site participants as well as archiving the messages, or you can choose to archive messages without emailing the site participants.

Customize the site email address.

**Mail Address**

**Site Email Address** training102@sakai.luc.edu

If you would like to customize the site email alias to make it easier to remember, you can modify the address here.

Click Update Options to save your settings.

[Update Options] [Cancel]
How do I change the Email Archive permissions?

Go to Email Archive.

Select the Email Archive tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click the Permissions button.

Modify the permissions for the roles listed.

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)
2. Click Save to save your changes.

Note: You may see different roles listed depending on the roles which exist in your site. A role must be present in the site in order for you to modify its permissions.
How do students view archived messages?

Typically, students have read-only permissions for Email Archive.

Go to Email Archive.

Select the **Email Archive** tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

**Viewing Email Archive messages.**

All of the messages that have been sent to the course Email Archive will be displayed.

1. Click on the message subject to view the message content.
2. Clicking a column header (From, Subject, or Date Received) will sort the email messages by that header. Click the header again to reverse the order.
Examity
What is Examity?

Examity is an online proctoring service that helps ensure the academic integrity of testing in online courses. Examity helps keep the setup, scheduling, and test-taking process simple while offering flexible scheduling options for online courses. Examity offers several monitoring levels, all of which use a webcam to monitor students as they take their exams online.

Instructors can visit the Office of Online Learning's Online Course Proctoring site for more information on how to obtain permission to use Examity.

Play the video below for an introduction to Examity as an online proctoring solution.
How do I decide if Examity is right for my course?

Instructors must obtain permission from the Provost's office and their department to use Examity. Please visit the Office of Online Learning's Online Course Proctoring page for contact information and more details about using Examity as an online proctoring solution.

Staff in the Provost's office will be able to assist with preliminary questions and provide information about the approval process to use Examity.
How do I create my instructor account with Examity?

Instructors must obtain permission from the Provost's office and their department before the instructor can add the Examity tool to a Sakai course. Please visit the Office of Online Learning's Online Course Proctoring page for more information.

After an instructor obtains permission to use Examity from the Provost's office and their department, instructors can reach out to a member of ITRS at helpdesk@luc.edu for account information.

After connecting with ITRS, instructors will receive an account confirmation email from Examity and can begin to create an account profile.

Create a Profile.

Click on the Examity® link provided to you via email. This will bring you to your Examity® dashboard.
Once on the dashboard, select “My Profile.”

Select your time zone.

Confirm your name and email address. Then, click save.
What are the different proctoring methods with Examity?

To use Examity as an instructor at Loyola, please contact individuals in the Provost's office. Please visit the Office of Online Learning's [Online Course Proctoring](#) page for more information.

Students should contact their instructors to identify which proctoring method will be used in their course.

Examity offers two levels of authentication and three levels of proctoring services. Each level of authentication pairs with a level of proctoring.

### Authentication

- **Level AA: Auto-Authentication**
  
  Test-takers snap pictures of their ID and face, answer challenge questions and enter a biometric keystroke signature to verify identity.

- **Level LA: Live Authentication**
  
  Level LA asks test takers to affirm understanding of exam rules. The process includes challenge questions, ID verifications, facial comparisons, keystroke analysis, and full test recordings.

### Proctoring

- **Level 1: Auto-Proctoring**
  
  This is a fully automated proctoring solution. After level AA auto-authentication is complete, Examity® captures audio, motion, and systemic changes to identify inappropriate behaviors.

- **Level 2: Record and Review Proctoring**
  
  After level LA live-authentication, each test is recorded from start to finish and is later viewed by a human, in its entirety, to ensure that no rules were violated.

- **Level 3: Live Proctoring**
  
  After the level LA live-authentication, a live proctor monitors the test taker's surroundings and entire desktop throughout the exam using the test taker's webcam. Examity® may comment and troubleshoot in real-time during the test.

For more information on Examity's proctoring solutions, please visit Examity's [FairExam® Levels](#) site.
How do I add the Examity tool to my Sakai course?

Instructors must obtain permission from the Provost’s office and their department before the instructor can add the Examity tool to their Sakai course site. Please visit the Office of Online Learning’s Online Course Proctoring page for more information.

After an instructor obtains permission to use Examity from the Provost’s office and their department, instructors can reach out to a member of ITRS at helpdesk@luc.edu to make the Examity tool available in their Sakai course.

Sakai has many different tools available to use in your course or project site. After you’ve obtained permission to use Examity, you can add it to your Sakai course site.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool in your Sakai course site.

Click Manage Tools.
Click the External Tools drop down menu.

Click the check-box to select Examity as a tool.

Click Continue.

Once you have made all of your tool selections, scroll down, and click Continue.
Click Finish to confirm you'd like to add the Examity tool.

Confirming site tools edits for EXMY 101 001 F20

You have selected the following for your site (added tools highlighted):

Home (Overview)
Announcements (Announcements)
Tests & Quizzes (Tests & Quizzes)
Site Info (Site Info)
Examity

Finish  Back  Cancel

New tools added are shown in red font, and typically added to the bottom of the Tool Menu once you save your changes. If you'd like to change the order of your tools, visit the How do I reorder tools? tutorial for instructions.
How do I create my Examity assessment in Sakai?

In order to create your assessment in Sakai, you will need to create an exam within the Tests and Quizzes tool. For step-by-step instructions on how to do this, visit the How do I create an assessment in Tests and Quizzes? documentation.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Click on the Tests & Quizzes tool in your Sakai course.

Locate the exam you'll use with Examity under Working Copies.

Note that instructors can edit their exam settings from Working Copies or Published Copies, however, it is recommended instructors set-up their exams from Working Copies first to avoid miscommunication with other course members.
Locate the exam Settings.

Select Availability and Submissions from the Settings menu. Then, edit the following items:

1. Choose the number of submissions allowed for the exam. For most high-stakes exams using Examity, there will be only one submission.

2. Choose the starting date and time students will be able to take the exam and the due date.
3. Choose the time limit associated with the exam.

4. For **Late submissions accepted?**, please select **No, not after due date**. Examity does not recognize exams taken after the due date. For students who need to schedule exams beyond the available period selected in step 2, students or their instructors should reach out to helpdesk@luc.edu to schedule their exams with Loyola’s Examity representative.

Select any other applicable fields specific to your exam.

5. Select the **Ensure students take exams from specific location** drop down menu. Then, enter a unique **Secondary Password** in the **Password** field.

Please note, this password field will secure the exam to make sure no student takes the exam outside of the exam time frame.

For set-up information about students with special testing accommodations, please visit the [How do I set special accommodations for students in Examity?](#) documentation.

Click **Save** to save your changes to the exam settings.

Click **Save Settings and Publish** to save changes and publish the exam. (Note: this will move the exam from **Working Copies** to **Published Copies**.)

After you've completed these steps in Sakai, make sure you also set up your exam as an instructor in Examity’s system. For step-by-step instructions, visit the [How do I set up or modify the Examity exam as an instructor?](#) documentation.
How do I access my Examity dashboard as an instructor?

Visit the [How do I create my instructor account with Examity?](#) and [How do I add the Examity tool to my Sakai course?](#) first. Once you've added Examity to your Sakai course, you can launch Examity directly from Sakai.

To access your Examity dashboard from Sakai, complete the following steps below.

Launch the Examity Tool.

Click on the Examity tool in your Sakai course site.

Your dashboard will load in a new browser tab.
1. **Courses/Exams**: This is where you will go to edit your exam shell, select your FairExam® Level of Online Security and tailor the rules to meet your needs.

2. **Student**: Click the “Student” tab to search student enrollment records.

3. **Exam Status**: Track your students’ scheduled, completed and proctored exams. You will also have access to the video recordings of all proctored tests as well as time-stamped flags and comments.

4. **Reports**: Review analytics associated with your exams.
How do I set-up or modify the exam in Examity as an instructor?

Instructors must obtain permission from the Provost's office and their department before the instructor can add the Examity tool to their Sakai course site. Please visit the Office of Online Learning's Online Course Proctoring page for more information.

To set up Examity in your course, you should create the test in Sakai, then complete the exam set-up in Examity. Visit the How do I create an Examity assessment in Sakai? documentation for more information.

Access Examity exam settings.

Launch the Examity tool.

Launch the Examity SSO tool from your Sakai course site to access the Examity dashboard.
From your Examity dashboard, locate the Courses/Exams tab.

Click the Courses/Exams tab to edit or modify your exam.

Click the white arrow to the left of the course ID number.
Under the Action column, click on the pencil icon of the exam you wish to edit.

Set-up or modify the Examity exam settings.

The following details should match the set-up of your assessment in Sakai:

1. Exam Name
2. Duration of the Exam (hrs)
3. Link to access Exam
4. Exam start date and time (mm/dd/yyyy)
5. Exam end date and time (mm/dd/yyyy)
Please note if you change your exam in Sakai, verify the exam details match in Examity. To set up your exam in Sakai, visit the [How do I set up my Examity assessment in Sakai? documentation.](#)

Change the status to Active, and review the optional settings.

![Image of Exam Setup](#)

From **Status**, select **Active** from the drop-down list.

Review the optional settings, and modify them if they apply to your exam.

![Image of Exam Setup](#)

Review the following optional settings and modify them if they apply to your exam:

1. Upload files
2. Exam UserName & Exam Password
3. Student upload file

For the section "Any need for extended time and/or special accommodations?", please visit the [How do I set special accommodations for students in Examity? documentation.](#)
Scroll to the bottom of the pop-up, and click update to save the exam settings.

Set-up the FairExam Level in Examity.

FairExam Levels are selected directly in Examity. While instructors should inform students of the exam level, it does not need to be modified in the Sakai assessment settings.

Visit the What are the different proctoring methods in Examity? documentation for descriptions of FairExam proctoring levels.

Select your FairExam Level from the drop down menu.

Scroll to the bottom of the pop-up, and click update to save your FairExam Level Selection.

Set-up or modify the Exam Rules in Examity.

Similar to the FairExam Levels, Exam Rules are selected directly in Examity. While instructors should inform students of the exam rules with instructions, these settings do not need to be modified in the Sakai assessment settings.
Scroll to the bottom of the Examity: Edit Exam pop up. In the Additional Rules section, check all boxes that apply for the exam.

Enter any special instructions for the proctor or the students in the Special Instructions text box, and select the users you would like to view the information. Click Save to save the information entered in the special instructions section.
Scroll to the bottom of the pop-up, and click update to save your FairExam Level Selection.
How do I set special accommodations for students in Examity?

Instructors must obtain permission from the Provost's office and their department before the instructor can add the Examity tool to their Sakai course site. Please visit the Office of Online Learning's Online Course Proctoring page for more information.

To set up Examity in your course, you should create the test in Sakai, then complete the exam set-up in Examity. Visit the How do I create an Examity assessment in Sakai? documentation for more information.

If students require test accommodations, you can make sure proctor support is aware ahead of time by entering the information in Examity® in addition to your set-up in the Sakai.

Click on the Examity tool in your Sakai course site.

Launch the Examity tool from your Sakai course site to access the Examity dashboard.
From your Examity dashboard, click Students.

Next, click Search.

Then, click on the pencil icon in the row of the student who needs an accommodation.
Select Yes from the Special Accommodations drop down menu, and type any details in the Comments box.

Click Update to save the student's special accommodation information.

If you set special accommodations for students in Examity, please also make sure to review any corresponding special accommodation settings in Sakai.
How do I check the exam status and review my students' score reports?

Instructors must obtain permission from the Provost's office and their department before the instructor can add the Examity tool to their Sakai course site. Please visit the Office of Online Learning's Online Course Proctoring page for more information.

Check the status of scheduled, completed, and proctored exams by clicking “Exam Status” in the Examity® dashboard. You can see which students have completed their exams and whether or not they had any violations. This is also where you view any student violations.

Navigate Exam Status

You can watch videos of your students taking their exams by clicking the blue View link.

Please note, if the View link is not clickable, that means the exam has not yet been audited. All exams will be audited within 48 hours of the student completing the exam.
Navigate the Examity flagging system

Under the View link, instructors can watch recordings of students taking exams. Recordings are available for 30 days and then removed from the Examity® system to ensure privacy for all parties involved.

The Examity® flagging system provides instructors with a snapshot of what happened during each test.

Below are descriptions of the types of flags an Examity® proctor or auditor may issue students during or after the exam:

- **Green flags** are given when there is no incident.
- **Yellow flags** are given when a rule is broken but cheating did not take place.
• **Red flags** are given when the student exhibits clear cheating behavior.

If a technical issue arises, Examity® will communicate that information to instructors with a blue alert.
Who do I contact for help with Examity?

Instructor Information

Access to Examity

Instructors should visit the Office of Online Learning's Online Course Proctoring page for contact information and more details about using Examity as an online proctoring solution.

Staff in the Provost's office will be able to assist with preliminary questions and provide information about the approval process to use Examity.

Technical Support

For technical support during exams, Examity offers 24/7 technical support. Call 855-EXAMITY or (855)-392-6489, email support@examity.com, or chat with a representative using the live chat link in your Examity portal.

For Examity account information and Sakai help, instructors can reach out to a member of ITRS at helpdesk@luc.edu after an instructor obtains permission to use Examity from the Provost's office and their department.

Student Information

Course Information

If you have questions or concerns about using Examity at any point during the semester, contact your instructor as soon as possible.

For general information about using Examity at Loyola, please visit luc.edu/online.

Technical Help

For technical support during your exam, Examity offers 24/7 technical support. Call 855-EXAMITY (855)-392-6489, email support@examity.com, or chat with a representative by selecting the live chat link in your Examity portal.

For Sakai and Examity technical support, please contact the LUC Help Desk.
Forums
What is the Forums tool?

The Forums tool allows instructors or site leaders to create an unlimited number of discussion forums, and is integrated closely with other tools such as Resources and Gradebook.

A Forum is a mandatory category or grouping for topics. Topics, which are created within forums, are where participants can post conversations. A Conversation is the thread of messages in which participants post their contributions. A conversation can be created by instructors or students inside of a topic.

Some the features in the Forums tool include:

- **Grading**: Interactions can be assigned a point value and sent to the gradebook with comments.
- **Availability dates**: Forums and topics can be released according to specified dates.
- **Moderation**: Instructors can choose to moderate messages posted to topics.
- **Counts of unread posts at a glance**: On your site's Home or Overview page, you can see how many unread messages or posts you have in both Messages and Forums. From Home, you can see these totals for all sites in which you are enrolled.
- **Email notifications**: Site members can elect to receive no email notification, notification for all new postings in a site, or notification for responses to conversations they've posted in. The default is to receive notifications about new postings in conversations to which you have contributed.
- **Statistics**: Forum statistics are available for site owners to determine the participation level of individual participants. You can also read all of a particular participant's posts using this feature.
- **Post before reading option**: The site owner (or another participant with the appropriate role) can enable participants to submit their posts to a topic before they have permission to read the responses of others.
- **Group awareness**: Site leaders can change forum and topic settings in combination with predefined groups to allow or deny access to specific discussions per group.
- **Direct link to individual messages**: Site leaders can copy a direct link to individual messages to use elsewhere.
- **Composing messages**: A rich-text editor allows rich text, plain text, and HTML editing. You can add attachments to any message by linking to files or web links in Resources.
- **Quoted text**: Use the Insert Original Text option to insert the previous post into your response.
- **Email the author of a message**: Site leaders can directly email the author of a posting from within the Forums tool.

*Note: A forum with the name of the site and a topic titled "General Discussion" are created by default.*

To access this tool, select Forums from the Tool Menu in your site.
How do I create forums and topics?

The Forum tool is organized by Forums, Topics, and Conversations.

• A Forum is a mandatory category or grouping for topics. There may be more than one Forum in the course or project site.
• Topics are required within Forums in order for site participants to be able to post, read, and reply to messages.
• Conversations are messages or threads of discussion posted within a Topic.

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from the Tool Menu.

Click New Forum.

By default, new sites are populated with a single forum titled after the name of the site, and containing one topic for General Discussion. The default forum and topic may be edited for posting messages, add more topics to the existing forum, or add a new forum.

Click New Forum to add a new forum.
Forum titles are required. Name the forum a title to easily identify the types of topics expected within it. Remember that users post messages within topics, not forums. Forums are a grouping or classification of topics.

Enter a short description

Use this area to discuss the case studies from each chapter of your textbook.

If desired, enter a description into the text box provided. The Short Description field only allows a maximum of 255 characters and does not allow formatting of text. This information is displayed to the user when they view the Forum tool.
Enter a detailed description.

For each topic, be sure that you:

1. Address the question with an original post.
2. Use specific examples from the chapter case study to support your main point.
3. Reply to at least 2 other student posts.

To provide more detailed instructions about the items in this forum, use the Description area to enter the information. This area includes the Rich Text Editor and allows for more advanced formatting options.

Add attachments. (Optional)

Add attachments

Additionally, file attachments to the forum. Click the Add attachments button to browse for and select a file.

View attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discussion_Rubric.pdf</td>
<td>81046</td>
<td>application/pdf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
After a file is attached, the file name, file size, and file format will be displayed.

Select forum posting options.

There are several forum posting options from which to choose. Remember, any settings selected here will apply to all of the topics within this forum by default. (However, these may be overridden the settings on an individual topic if desired.)

- **Lock forum**: This option locks the forum so users can no longer post messages. However, they can continue to read existing messages.
- **Moderate topics in forum**: This option means all messages posted within topics in this forum, must be approved by the instructor before other students can see them.
- **Require users to post before reading**: Selecting this option requires users to post their own response first, before they can view other messages posted previously. This is a good option to select if the Instructor wishes students to respond to a discussion prompt before seeing other student responses.

Select availability.

The default option is to **Show Immediately**, or choose to **Specify dates to open (show) and/or close (hide)**.

*Tip*: Setting open and close dates at the forum level can be tricky because individual topics may also have specified dates. However, the forum must be visible in order for the topics within the forum to be available to students. Typically, instructors set open/close dates at the topic level only.

Select Read Options

The default option is to unchecked, allowing the user mark each post as read after reading. Selecting this option will mark all messages within a conversation, or thread, as read.
Specify Gradebook item

Grading

Specify Gradebook item

When grading forum posts, select a specific gradebook item for the grades to be included in the Gradebook calculations.

*Note: You must first create the gradebook item in Gradebook tool before you can select it to be associated with a forum or topic.*

*Tip: Similar to open/close dates, associating with the Gradebook at the forum level is not always ideal because individual topics may also be graded. Faculty may prefer to grade discussions at the topic level.*

Permissions

In most cases, the default forum permissions are appropriate. By default, instructors are forum **Owners**, and all other site participants are **Contributors**. The forum owner may add and delete topics, modify permissions, edit the forum and topic descriptions, etc. Contributors may only read, post and reply to messages.

To modify the default permissions, click **Customize** to expand the permission settings.

Modifying Permissions
1. Select the drop-down menu next to each role/group to choose one of the pre-configured options (i.e. Author, Contributor, None, Non-editing Author, Owner, Reviewer).

2. Forum permissions may be customized for different user roles, or for groups within the class. Click the Customize to further expand the options for a particular role and define more granular custom permissions.

   Note: Groups must already exist in order for group role permissions to display.

Save and add topic.

Once completed, scroll to the bottom of the page and select the Save Settings & Add Topic button.

Note: All forums need at least one topic in order to be active.

Topic Settings.

Topic settings are identical to forum settings except these settings apply to a single topic, not all of the topics in the forum. Topics must be created within Forums in order for site participants to be able to post, read, and reply to messages.

An additional options within a Topic settings are Anonymous posts and Automatically create topics for groups

Tip: To keep all of the same settings that selected on the forum level, just specify a title and (optionally) a description for the new topic.

Anonymous posts.

Select the check box next to Posts are anonymous if you want site participants to be able to post without displaying the name of the post's author.

Note: This setting cannot be changed once the topic is created, so be certain that you want anonymous postings before saving!
Automatically create topics for groups

To create multiple, private group topic areas, select the radio button for **Automatically create topics for groups** and then check the box next to each group for which a topic should be created. Each group member will be set to "Contributor" in their group's topic and "None" in other automatically created topics. The default Student role will also automatically be set to the permission level of "None".

Save.

If this completes the topic/s to be added to this forum, click on the **Save** button at the bottom of the screen to save your topic settings.

To add additional topics to this forum, click on the **Save Settings & Add Topic** button to add another topic.
How do I organize forums and topics?

Forums may be rearranged to change the order in which discussions are listed.

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select the Organize button

Select the appropriate number next to the Forum or Topic

The numeric pull down menu allows for reordering the Forum, Topic or both. Select the appropriate number for the order the content should appear.
Click Save

After you placed the forums and topics in the desired order, click Save.
How do I add a new topic?

A Forum must contain a Topic for users to create a post. (See also How do I create Forums and Topics?)

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from Tool Menu in your site.

Select New Topic.

Create a topic title.

* Topic Title

Chapter 6 Case Studies

Topic titles are required for every topic.

Create a short description.

Short Description (255 characters max) 209 chars remain

Please discuss the case study from Chapter 6.

Be aware that this short description only allows a maximum of 255 characters.
Create a detailed description.

Describe how the case studies in this chapter illustrated the following concepts:

This description box allows the use of Rich Text Editor.

Add attachments. (Optional)

Add attachments

Additionally, file attachments to the forum. Click the Add attachments button to browse for and select a file.

View attachments

After a file is attached, the file name, file size, and file format will be displayed.
Select topic posting options.

There are several topic posting options from which to choose. Any settings selected here will apply to this topic only.

- **Lock topic**: This option locks the topic so users can no longer post messages. However, they can continue to read existing messages.
- **Moderate topic**: This option means all messages posted within the topic must be approved by the instructor before other students can see them.
- **Require users to post before reading**: Selecting this option requires users to post their own response first, before they can view other messages posted previously. This is a good option to select if the Instructor wishes students to respond to a discussion prompt before seeing other student responses.
- **Posts are anonymous**: Select this option if you want site participants to be able to post without displaying the name of the post's author.

*Note: The anonymous setting cannot be changed once the topic is created, so be certain that you want anonymous postings before saving!*

Select availability.

**Availability**

- **Show immediately**
- **Specify dates to open (show) and/or close (hide)**

The default option is to **Show Immediately**, or choose to **Specify dates to open (show) and/or close (hide)**.

Select Read Options

**Mark All Messages in Conversations Read**

- **Automatically mark all messages in a conversation as read**

The default option is to unchecked, allowing the user mark each post as read after reading. Selecting this option will mark all messages within a conversation, or thread, as read.
Specify Gradebook item

When grading topic posts, select a specific item for the grades to be included in the Gradebook calculations.

*Note: You must first [create the gradebook item](#) in the Gradebook tool before you can select it to be associated with a topic.*

Automatically create topics for groups

To create multiple, private group topic areas, select the radio button for **Automatically create topics for groups** and then check the box next to each group for which a topic should be created. Each group member will be set to "Contributor" in their group’s topic and "None" in other automatically created topics. The default Student role will also automatically be set to the permission level of "None".

Permissions

In most cases, the default topic permissions are appropriate. By default, instructors are forum **Owners**, and all other site participants are **Contributors**. The topic owner may add and delete topics, modify permissions, edit the topic settings and topic descriptions, etc. Contributors may only read, post and reply to messages.

To modify the default permissions, click **Customize** to expand the permission settings.
Modifying Permissions

1. Select the drop-down menu next to each role/group to choose one of the pre-configured options (i.e. Author, Contributor, None, Non-editing Author, Owner, Reviewer).

2. Forum permissions may be customized for different user roles, or for groups within the class. Click the Customize to further expand the options for a particular role and define more granular custom permissions.

   *Note: Groups must already exist in order for group role permissions to display.*

Save and add topic.

Once completed, scroll to the bottom of the page and select the Save Settings & Add Topic button.

   *Note: All forums need at least one topic in order to be active.*
How do I post to a forum topic?

Forums are organizational units that group topics within the site. You cannot post directly to a forum, you must first enter a topic and post your message there.

In order to post to a forum topic, you will Start a New Conversation or thread.

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from Tool Menu in your site.

Choose a forum.

This is an example of a forum. The forum title will appear in bold and in a larger font than the topic titles indented beneath it. If you would like to view more information about the forum, you may click View Full Description to view any additional information provided by the site owner.
Select a topic within the forum.

Forums / Case Study Discussions

Case Study Discussions  New Topic | Forum Settings | Grade
Use this area to discuss the case studies from each chapter of your textbook.

- View Full Description and Attachment(s)
  - Chapter 1 Case Studies
    0 unread of 0 messages  Topic Settings | Duplicate Topic | Grade | Delete Topic
  - Chapter 2 Case Studies
    0 unread of 0 messages  Topic Settings | Duplicate Topic | Grade | Delete Topic
  - Chapter 3 Case Studies
    0 unread of 0 messages  Topic Settings | Duplicate Topic | Grade | Delete Topic
  - Chapter 4 Case Studies
    0 unread of 0 messages  Topic Settings | Duplicate Topic | Grade | Delete Topic
  - Chapter 5 Case Studies
    0 unread of 0 messages  Topic Settings | Duplicate Topic | Grade | Delete Topic

This is an example of a forum topic.

Click on the title of the topic to enter that topic.

Click Start a New Conversation.

Starting a new conversation is the same thing as starting a new thread.

After you click Start a New Conversation, the message composition window will appear.

Enter a title.

* Title

Case Study #1
Enter a message.

This is an example of a conversation message

Note: The message box will keep track of word count in the lower right corner.

Click Add attachments. (Optional)

If desired, there is an option to upload attachments to the conversation. Click Add attachments to browse for and select your file.

Click Post.

After completing the conversation, click Post to make the conversation viewable.
How do I reply to a forum post (i.e. conversation)?

Go to Forums.

Select the **Forums** tool from Tool Menu in your site.

Choose a topic within a forum.

**Forums**

**Case Study Discussions**

Use this area to discuss the case studies from each chapter of your textbook.

- View Full Description and Attachment(s)

- **Chapter 1 Case Studies** 1 unread of 1 message

- **Chapter 2 Case Studies** 0 unread of 0 messages

Click on the title of the topic to enter the topic.

*Note: The message indicator text next to the topic title will tell you how many messages have been posted within that topic, and how many of them are new or unread.*

Click on the title of an existing post to view the conversation.
Click reply.

You have two different options for replying to the post within the Forums tool.

1. Click **Reply to Initial Message** at the top of the conversation to reply to the first message in the conversation or thread.
2. Click the **Reply** link within the message itself to reply to the item you are currently viewing. This is the option you want to use if you would like to reply to someone else’s reply.

Compose your message.

The message you are replying to will be displayed at the top. You can hide the message by clicking on the small downward arrow next to "Hide the message you are replying to".
Hello! This is my reply,

Original Message:
From Sarah Kentner (admin_skenner) [Jun 27, 2017 2:55 PM CDT]
Subject Case Study #1

This is an example of a conversation message

Words: 29, Characters (with HTML): 329

Use the Rich Text Editor to compose your response.

Note: You may optionally click on the Insert original text link above the editor area to include the original message along with your reply.

Add attachment. (Optional)
Click Post.

After you have finished your reply, click Post to add your message to the conversation.
How do I email a forum post's author?

This outlines the process of contacting an author of a Forum post by email. Typically, the email option is only available for instructors or site owners.

Note: This email reply option sends a message to the author’s external email address. It does not use the internal Messages tool to send the message.

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from Tool Menu in your site.

Choose a Forum

This is an example of a Forum, bolded and in the largest comparative font. Click View Full Description to view more information about the Forum.
Select the Topic within the Forum

Forums / Case Study Discussions

Case Study Discussions
Use this area to discuss the case studies from each chapter of your textbook.
- View Full Description and Attachment(s)

- Chapter 1 Case Studies 0 unread of 2 messages
- Chapter 2 Case Studies 0 unread of 0 messages
- Chapter 3 Case Studies 0 unread of 0 messages
- Chapter 4 Case Studies 0 unread of 0 messages
- Chapter 5 Case Studies 0 unread of 0 messages

This is an example of a Forum topic. Click View Full Description to view more information about the Topic. Otherwise, select the Topic.

Select the Conversation

Forums / Case Study Discussions / Chapter 1 Case Studies

Chapter 1 Case Studies

- Conversation

- Case Study #1 0 unread of 2 messages

Select a conversation, or thread by the particular Forum post author.
Click **Email** in order to email the Forum post author.
How do I delete a forum post (i.e. conversation)?

Go to Forums.

Select the **Forums** tool from Tool Menu in your site.

Choose a topic within a forum.

Click on the title of the topic to enter the topic.

Select a conversation from list.

Click on the title of the conversation.

Click on the title of the conversation.
Click delete message.

Click **Delete Message** and the conversation will be removed.
How do I moderate a topic?

A moderated discussion allows the instructor to review and approve a discussion posting before the participants may view the post. When a discussion is moderated, each message submitted by a participant must be reviewed and approved before other participants may read them.

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Topic Settings.

Click Topic Settings to moderate a particular Topic.
Check the box next to Moderate Topic.

Select the Moderate Topic option in the settings and then scroll down and click Save.

View moderated topic in forums list.

Moderated topics will have the text (Moderated) shown next to the title of the topic.
View Pending Messages.

All messages pending approval will display Pending highlighted in green next to the message.

Click on the title of the message to view it.

Click Moderate.

Approve or Deny pending posts.

Click either Deny or Approve to moderate the message. Approved messages will be visible to the rest of the site participants. Denied messages remain visible to the instructor only.
How do I grade discussion forums?

Note: You must create the gradebook item in the gradebook BEFORE you can associate a Forum or Topic with the item for grading.

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select the Topic you want to grade.

Click on the More link for the Topic you want to grade, and then select Grade from the list of expanded options.

Note: You may grade by either Forum or Topic. The grading process is very similar. However, most faculty prefer to grade by Topic, since a Forum may contain several different Topics and each Topic may represent a separate gradebook item or score.
Select a gradebook item.

You will see a list of site participants along with summary statistics for each user on number of posts authored, read, unread, and percent read in the current topic. You may sort the list by any of those columns by clicking on the column title if you choose.

Select the gradebook item where you would like to record the scores for this topic from the drop-down menu in the upper right corner.

Once you select a gradebook item, the screen will change to display a grade entry column where you may enter points.

*Note: If you already associated your Topic with a gradebook item, then you do not need to complete this step. You should have been taken directly to the grade entry screen.*
View posts.

To view posts, click on the author’s name. A pop-up window will open showing the message/s posted by that author. Notice that the Word Count in each post is also shown.

Click the **Close Window** button to close the pop-up window and return to the grade entry screen.

Enter points.

Enter points into the grade entry column.
Add Comments.

If you would like to add comments, click on the **Show Comments** link to expand the comment column. Enter your comments into the text boxes provided.

Apply a grade to all ungraded.

If you would like to apply a single score to all ungraded items, enter the score to be applied and then click the **Apply Grade to all Ungraded** button.

*Tip: This is a useful option if, for example, you would like to apply zeros to all students that did not post.*

Submit grades.

After you have entered all of the grades and/or comments, scroll down to the bottom of the list and click the **Submit Grades** button to save your changes and send the grades to the gradebook.
How do I move a thread to a different topic?

This option allows for a thread or conversation to be moved to a different topic.

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from Tool Menu in your site.

Select a forum topic.

The topics will be listed underneath the corresponding forum in smaller, bold font. Click on the topic containing the item to be moved.
Check the box next to the conversation to be moved.

**Forums / Case Study Discussions / Chapter 1 Case Studies**

**Chapter 1 Case Studies** (Moderated)

![Move Thread(s)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="on" alt="Check box" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All conversations, or threads, will be listed.

Select move thread(s).

**Forums / Case Study Discussions / Chapter 1 Case Studies**

**Chapter 1 Case Studies** (Moderated)

![Move Thread(s)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="on" alt="Check box" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After selecting move threads, a box will open with options pertaining to the thread and where it will be moved.
Select options and click Move Thread(s) to the selected topic.

The available topics will be shown.

1. Select the topic where you would like to move the thread.
2. Click Move Thread(s) to Selected Topic to continue.

Tip: You may optionally select the check box to leave a reminder about the move in the old topic.
How do I delete a topic?

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select Delete Topic from the drop-down menu.

Click the More link next to the topic you want to delete, then chose the Delete Topic option from the drop-down menu.
You can also click on the title of a topic to select it.

Topics are indented underneath each of the forums. Click on the title of a topic to enter that topic.

Then click Delete Topic from within that topic.

The **Delete Topic** button is located at the top of the page below the course name. This will erase the topic and all conversations on the topic from its particular forum.
Confirm deletion.

You will be prompted to confirm the deletion. If you are sure that you want to delete the topic and all of the messages within it, click the **Delete Topic** button.
How do I delete a forum?

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select Delete Forum from the drop-down menu.

Click the More link next to the forum you want to delete, then chose the Delete Forum option from the drop-down menu.
You can also click Forum Settings next to the forum you want to delete.

Then scroll down to bottom of page and click Delete Forum.

Confirm deletion.

Deleting a forum will remove the forum and everything associated with it, including all topics and conversations. If you are sure you want to delete the forum, click **Delete Forum** to remove it from the site.
How do I modify forum template settings?

Template Settings control the default settings of each created forum. These settings can be overridden for a specific forum or topic, but must be manually changed after the default settings template is created.

Go to Forums.

Select the Forums tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Template Settings.

Configure default settings.

**Default Settings Template**

Settings from this template will apply each time a new Forum or Topic is created. You can override these settings for a specific Forum or Topic after it has been created.

The default settings template allows you configure the default settings for all new Forums and Topics in this site.
Choose Forum Posting settings.

**Forum Posting**
Moderate topics in forums
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

Require users to post before reading
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

Template settings allows the option for all topics in forums to be moderated. There is also an option that requires users to post before reading.

Choose Availability settings.

**Availability**

- [ ] Show immediately
- [ ] Specify dates to open (show) and/or close (hide)

Template Settings allows the option for all Forums to be shown immediately after they are created or based on specified open (show) and close (hide) dates.

Choose if messages are marked "read".

**Mark All Messages in Conversations Read**

- [ ] Automatically mark all messages in a conversation as read
  - [ ] Yes
  - [ ] No

Template settings allows the option for conversations to be marked read automatically.
Select role permissions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Permission Level</th>
<th>Customize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Builder</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructor</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Librarian</td>
<td>Contributor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Contributor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Assistant</td>
<td>Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutor</td>
<td>Contributor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pink</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Template Settings allows the option to select permission levels within Forums based on user roles or groups within the site. User roles can be given the title of Author, Contributor, None, Nonediting Author, Owner, Reviewer, and Custom. In the Customize drop-down menu, the check boxes are automatically selected based on the permission level selected. If the check boxes are manually chosen, this fulfills the Custom Permission Level.

Click Save.

Click **Save** to save your settings (or **Cancel** to continue without saving).
How do I watch or subscribe to forums?

In order to stay notified of recent posts on a forum, the Watch option is helpful in doing so.

*Note: New post notifications will be sent to the user’s external/institutional email address, not via the Messages tool.*

Go to Forums.

Select the **Forums** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Watch.

Choose your notification preference.

**Watch Forums Options**

Use the settings below to change what notifications you receive when activity in the forums of this site take place.

- [ ] Send me an email whenever a new message is posted
- [x] Send me an email when a conversation that I have contributed to receives a new message
- [ ] No notification

Select whether an email is desired for every new message posted on the Forum, every new message posted on a Forum that the user has contributed to, or turn off all notifications.
Click Save.
Gradebook
What is Gradebook?

Gradebook is a core tool for instructors to calculate and store grade information and distribute it to students online. It has been designed based on the same back-end as the Gradebook Classic tool, but with a number of new features and enhancements.

The following provides a high-level overview of the functional requirements guiding the development of the enhanced Gradebook.

- **Editable Spreadsheet View:** The default “Grades” view within the gradebook will be replaced by an editable spreadsheet view, wherein gradebook items will be displayed as a series of columns. The layout and data-entry process will be familiar to users of modern spreadsheet applications such as Excel and Google Sheets. Gradebook actions will be available within the context of dropdowns in spreadsheet cells and columns. Modal windows (lightboxes) will be used for entering and editing information, thereby maintaining a sense of continuity and place for users.

- **Automatic Saving/Data Validation:** Changes to data within the spreadsheet view will be automatically saved, with clear feedback confirming to users that their data has been saved. The interface will also provide data validation feedback.

- **New Course Grade Display Options:** Course grades will benefit from additional display options. Instructors will have the option of displaying course grades to students as letter grades, percentages, points, or combinations thereof.

- **Student Summary View:** Within the spreadsheet view, instructors will be able to view a gradebook item summary for each student. This view will display grade information solely for the selected student, providing an overview of the student's grades in a vertical orientation whilst obscuring the grade data of other students.

- **Enhanced Import/Export Process:** The existing Import/Export process will be simplified and consolidated into one page. The improved workflow will allow instructors to update existing gradebook items/comments and add new gradebook items in bulk. Users will also be able to export the gradebook as they can today.

In Gradebook, Students can view their scores for all items; view their course grades, once an instructor releases them; and sort their items by title, due date, grade, and weight, where applicable.

Gradebook is section aware, so teaching assistants can see grades only for students in their assigned sections.

Using Gradebook, instructors can:

- Auto-calculate course grades, with the ability to override any course grade.
- Define course letter grades based on a 100% scale.
- Choose between point- or percentage-based grading.
- Add gradebook items for manually graded or offline activities.
- Create categories to organize items and allow for weighting of grades.
- Enter, view, edit, and release to students scores, grades, and comments.
- Collect and display scores from tools such as Tests & Quizzes, Assignments, and Forums.
- Export scores and grades to Microsoft Excel (in XLS format).
- Import item scores from spreadsheet (CSV) files.
- Export a printer-friendly (PDF) version of student grades.
- Drop grades or keep the highest grades in a category.
- Specify items or categories as extra credit.

To access this tool, select Gradebook from the Tool Menu of your site.
How do I set up my Gradebook?

The Gradebook is the hub for all graded activities and points earned in your site. There are several settings you can set up for your site, such as Grade Entry in points/percentages, Grade Release Rules, Categories and Weighting, and Grading Schema.

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Settings.

Settings

Grade Entry

Grade Release Rules

Categories & Weighting

Grading Schema

Save Changes  Cancel
Grade Entry.

You can select either a **Points** based gradebook or a **Percentage** based gradebook, depending on your preferred method for entering grades.

Grade Release Rules.

1. Check the **Display released Gradebook items** to students box to allow students to view released items in the gradebook. (Individual items can be hidden or released when you create or edit items.)
2. Check the **Display final course grade to students** box to show students their final grade in the course as calculated in the gradebook.
3. If you have selected to release the final grade, choose your preferred format for the grade display: **Letter Grade**, **Percentage**, and/or **Points**. If you select **Points**, you will not be able to select **Categories & weighting** in the next step.
Categories and Weighting.

You can choose to have **No categories**, **Categories only**, or **Categories & Weighting** in your gradebook.

*Tip: If you would like to be able to drop grades, you should select either **Categories only** or **Categories & Weighting**.*

Adding categories.

1. Select the radio button for **Categories only**.
2. Enter a title for the category in the text box provided.
3. If you need additional categories, click on the **Add a Category** link to enter additional category titles.
1. Select the radio button for **Categories & Weighting**.

2. Enter the different categories that you plan to weight in your grading scheme.

3. Enter the percentage weighting for each category.

   *Note: The percentage for all categories taken together must equal 100%.*

**Enabling drop lowest and/or keep highest.**
If you selected either Categories only or Categories & Weighting, the enable drop/keep options will appear. All items within a category must have the same score value in order to use the drop/keep options for that category.

1. Select the check box next to each of the desired drop/keep options.
   - **Enable Drop Highest**: Automatically drops the highest score/s among items in a category.
   - **Enable Drop Lowest**: Automatically drops the lowest score/s among items in a category.
   - **Enable Keep Highest**: Automatically keeps the highest score/s among items in a category.

2. In the appropriate column, enter the number of items in each category that you wish to drop or keep.

   *Tip: Many faculty prefer to use Keep Highest as opposed to Drop Lowest, since it reflects a more accurate running total of student grades during the course of the term. Items that students have not yet completed are not dropped automatically, so one or more higher scores may be dropped until all items have been completed.*

**Extra credit category.**

If you would like to designate a category as extra credit, select the check box in the **Extra Credit** column next to the category. Extra credit items add to the student's total grade, but points do not detract from the overall grade if not completed. For more information on extra credit, see [How does extra credit work?](#)

*Tip: Both entire categories and individual gradebook items may be designated as extra credit. However, you cannot have an extra credit item within an extra credit category.*
Reordering categories.

You may drag and drop to reorder categories. Click on the reorder icon to the left of the category and drag it to the new location.

Deleting categories.

If you would like to delete a category, click the **Remove** button for that category.
1. Choose your preferred Grade Type: **Letter Grades**, **Letter Grades with +/-**, or **Pass/ Not Pass**.

2. The default grading schema values are displayed. If you would like to customize the score threshold for any of the grade levels, enter the desired value into the fields provided. (Optional)

Save your changes.

Once you have finished with your gradebook setup, don't forget to click on the **Save Changes** button at the bottom to save your changes.
How do I add items to the Gradebook?

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click the Add Gradebook Item button.

Note: Assignments, Tests & Quizzes, and Student Content in Lessons can be sent to the gradebook from within the respective tools when the item is posted or published. There is no need to add those items manually in the gradebook.

Instructors typically add items to the gradebook manually for things such as:

- Posting grades for items completed outside of Sakai
- Discussion Forum grades
- Attendance

Click the Add Gradebook Items button to manually add items to your gradebook.
1. Give your item a **Title** in the text box provided. A Title is required.
2. Enter the **Point Value** for the item (also required).
   - Optionally, if you would like this to be an extra credit item, you may select the check box for **Extra Credit** just below the point value. For more information on extra credit, see [How does extra credit work?](#).
3. Enter a **Due Date** for the item if you choose. Due dates are optional. You may also use the calendar icon to pull up the date-picker and select a date from there.
4. If you have categories in your gradebook, select the appropriate category for this item from the **Category** drop-down menu.
5. Check the box for **Release this item to Students** if you would like students to be able to view their grades for this item. Leaving the box unchecked hides the item from students.
6. Check the box for **Include this item in course grade calculations** if you would like the item to be added into the course grade. Leaving the box unchecked omits it from the course grade.
7. Once you have entered all of the information for this item, click the **Create** button to save your changes.

**View gradebook items.**
After you have added items to your gradebook, you will be able to view a list of all gradebook items on the Grades tab (which is also the tool landing page).

If you have categories and your gradebook and the Group by Category option is enabled, each category will be color-coded and you will also see the category averages displayed at the far right of each category.

Items coming from other tools.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignments</th>
<th>Exams</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1</td>
<td>Final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Presentation</td>
<td>Midterm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice that any items which are coming from Assignments or Tests & Quizzes will show a grayed out padlock icon in each cell and will also display the tool icon in the column label.

Items not released to students.

Any items which are not released to students will have crossed out eye icon and a crossed out calculator icon to indicate that they are not visible to students, and that they are not being calculated as part of the course grade.
How do I view and organize information in Gradebook?

The Gradebook offers several enhanced features for ease of navigation and information display. To access these and other features of the Gradebook:

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Filtering the list of students.

The Gradebook allows you to filter the student list by section/group or by searching for all or part of a student's name.

Filter by section/group.

Select the desired section or group from the drop-down menu at the top to view only that section/group.
Filter by search criteria.

Enter part or all of a student's name to display only matching results in the list. The dynamic, wildcard-friendly search will update as you type.

Notice the fixed student information and course grade columns.

When you scroll sideways to view additional columns on the right, the left-most columns containing student information and course grades remains frozen.
Order students by First Name.

The default display for student names is Last Name, First Name. However, if you prefer to view students listed as First Name Last Name, click the down arrow in the Students column and select **Order By First Name**.

Order students by Last Name.

If students are currently display in First Name Last Name order, you may revert to the Last Name, First Name order by clicking the down arrow in the Students column and selecting **Order By Last Name**.
Show/hide course grade points.

If you would like to display course points, select the down arrow in the Course Grade column and choose **Show Points**.

*Note: This option is not available if Categories and Weighting is selected.*

Points will display.

Tip: If points are already displayed and you would like to hide them, select the down arrow in the Course Grade column and choose **Hide Points**.
Group/UnGroup by Category.

If you have categories in your Gradebook, you may select/deselect the box next to Group by Category to display or hide the category groupings in your view of the Gradebook.

Show/Hide Items.

1. Click Show/Hide Items to select which items you want displayed in your current view of the Gradebook.
2. Click on the colored square next to each item to toggle on/off the display of that item. This may be done for an individual item or for an entire category at a time. Shaded items are visible. Unshaded items are hidden. Categories that are half shaded and half unshaded indicate that only some of the items within that category are hidden.
3. If you want to hide everything except the one item you are currently grading, click on the down arrow next to the item and select Show only this item.
4. To Show All or Hide All items, click on the appropriate link at the top of the menu.
5. Hidden items are indicated by two arrows in place of the item. Click on the arrows to show the item. 

*Note: Show/Hide Items DOES NOT control which items are or are not released to students. It only controls the columns displayed in the instructor view of the tool.*

Drag and Drop to reorder columns.

You may drag and drop to reorder columns.

*Note: When viewing items grouped by category, you can only reorder columns within a category. To reorder categories, you need to go to Gradebook > Settings > Categories and Weighting.*

Gradebook item information.

The following information is displayed for each gradebook item:

1. The name of the item.
2. The icon of the associated tool (i.e. Assignments, Tests & Quizzes, etc.) sending the item to the gradebook. *Note: No icon displays if the item was created within the Gradebook tool itself.*
3. The total points possible for that item.
4. The due date for the item (if applicable).
Sorting by a gradebook column.

To sort the list by a gradebook column, click on the title of the item. Click again on the same item title to reverse the sort order.

Note: When you are sorting by an item, a directional arrow will display. The direction of the arrow indicates if you are sorting ascending or descending.

Gradebook item actions.

The drop-down menu in each gradebook item column allows you to perform several actions. These actions vary somewhat, depending on the origin of the item. Items created within the Gradebook itself allow more options than items being sent to the Gradebook from other tools.

All gradebook items allow you to:

- Edit Item Details
- View Grade Statistics
- Move Left
- Move Right
- Hide Item

Gradebook-created items also allow you to:
The **Edit Item Details** option allows you to make changes to extra credit, category, release, and grade calculation settings.

For Gradebook-created items, you may also modify the title, point value, and due date. Items coming from other tools must be modified within the origin tool.
View Grade Statistics.

The View Grade Statistics option gives you a quick summary of the grade distribution for that item, including the mean, median, standard deviation, lowest score, highest score, total number of graded scores, and a bar chart illustrating the data.

Move Left.

The Move Left option moves the selected item one column to the left.
Move Right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Homework 1</th>
<th>Homework 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total: 100</td>
<td>Total: 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due: -</td>
<td>Due: -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Move Right** option moves the selected item one column to the right.

Hide Item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discussions</th>
<th>Homework 2</th>
<th>Homework 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discussion</td>
<td>Total: 100</td>
<td>Total: 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Due: -</td>
<td>Due: -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80%</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90%</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Hide Item** option hides the column from the instructor's display. However, it DOES NOT control release of the item to students. Notice that hidden items are indicated by small arrows in place of the item. Click on the arrows to show the item again.
Set Score for Empty Cells.

**Set Score for Empty Cells**

Provide a value below to override all currently ungraded (i.e., empty) cells.

**Note:** The value below will only apply to **ungraded scores** within this Gradebook Item, and will not affect existing scores that have been entered. **This cannot be undone!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group / Section</th>
<th>All Sections/Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade Override</td>
<td>0.0 /10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Delete Item.**

For Gradebook-created items, you may select **Delete Item** to remove the item and all associated scores for that item. **Note:** Be careful! This action cannot be undone!
Viewing individual student grades.

To view all grades for a single student, click on the student's name.

The student's individual grade summary will appear.

The individual grade summary is the same information a student sees when he or she views their grades.

You may use the Next Student link (or the Previous Student link if applicable) to go immediately to the grade summary for the next (or previous) student in the list.
Student Review Mode.

If you would like to discuss the individual grade summary with a student in person, but you don't want the student to see other sensitive information in the gradebook, select the **Student Review Mode** tab in the individual grade summary window. This option blurs the background so that other students' information is not visible to the student viewing the screen.

Printing individual student grades.

Click the **Print** button in the individual grade summary screen to print an individual student's grades.
Gradebook allows instructors to calculate and store grade information for items that are completed either online or offline. Manually added items may be entered and edited directly within the Gradebook interface.

Note: Grades that are being sent to the Gradebook from other tools, such as Assignments or Tests & Quizzes, are managed within their respective tools. You do not need to enter or edit them via the Gradebook.

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Search or filter your list of students. (Optional)

Gradebook displays a list of all the students enrolled and active in your site. You may also filter the gradebook to view students by:

1. Sections/Groups - Select the desired section or group from the drop-down menu.
2. Student Name - Type all or part of a student's name to filter the results.
Click in the appropriate cell to enter a grade.

You will see a spreadsheet view of all the existing gradebook items in your course.

Click within the appropriate cell to enter a grade. The cell contents will change to show a score entry field out of the total number of points for that item. You may click out of the cell, select the Enter key, or use the up or down arrows to navigate to different cells. Gradebook supports spreadsheet-style data entry, similar to Excel or Google Sheets.

Note: Items with the tool icon in the column header and grayed-out padlock icons in the cells (highlighted in yellow in the image above) are being sent to the Gradebook from other tools. You cannot edit those grades from the Gradebook, although you can view them from here.

Saved grades.

You will see a green check mark and highlighted cells displaying your changes to indicate when a grade has been saved.
Set score for empty cells.

If you would like to set a score for all empty cells for a specific gradebook item, select the down arrow within the column header row and then choose the **Set Score for Empty Cells** option.

Enter the desired score and click Done.

**Set Score for Empty Cells**

Provide a value below to override all currently ungraded (i.e., empty) cells.

**Note:** The value below will only apply to ungraded scores within this Gradebook Item, and will not affect existing scores that have been entered. **This can not be undone!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group / Section</th>
<th>All Sections/Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade Override</td>
<td>0.0 /100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Done] [Cancel]
View grade log.

To view the grade log, select the down arrow within the cell for a particular student score and then choose the Grade Log option.

The grade log will display.

The grade log shows any changes to student score, including the date and time of the change, as well as the change in score and the username of the user that made the change.
Add/edit comments.

If you would like to enter comments along with the score, select the down arrow within the cell for a particular student score and then choose the **Edit Comments** option.

Enter your comment and click Save Comment.

**Comment for Ima Student (istudent) - Assignments 2**

Good work!

[Save Comment]  [Cancel]
View comment icon.

The comment icon will display within the cell, indicating that there is an instructor comment associated with the score. Click on the comment icon to view the comment.
How do I export grades from Gradebook?

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Import/Export.

Select Custom Export. (Optional)

Export

Export your Gradebook as a .csv file in order to enter grades/structure your Gradebook in the spreadsheet application of your choice.

Import

Selectively import new grades/gradebook items into the Gradebook by uploading an edited .csv version of your Gradebook below.

Note: The formatting of the uploaded spreadsheet must match the conventions in the downloadable Gradebook file above.

You may set the options for customized exports by clicking the Advanced Options link.
Choose the items you would like to include in your export.

Custom Export

Select from the options below to customize your Gradebook export.

Note: customized exports cannot be imported back into the system.

- Student Name
- Student ID
- Total Points
- Course Grade
- Last Log Date
- Gradebook Item Scores
- Gradebook Item Comments
- Calculated Course Grade
- Grade Override

Click Download Custom Export.

Download Custom Export
How do I import grades into Gradebook?

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Import/Export.

Click Browse.

Click the Browse button to browse for and select your import file.

*Note: The import file must be in a specific format in order to import correctly. It should be a CSV file and contain the appropriate student and gradebook item data. You can export an example of a CSV file with the correct format following these instructions.*
Click Continue.

Export

Export your Gradebook as a .csv file in order to enter grades/structure your Gradebook in the spreadsheet application of your choice.

Export Gradebook Custom Export

Import

Selectively import new grades/gradebook items into the Gradebook by uploading an edited .csv version of your Gradebook below.

Note: The formatting of the uploaded spreadsheet must match the conventions in the downloadable Gradebook file above.

Browse...

gradebook_export-64375517-0a72-491c-b671-db83b3fbc6.csv

Continue Cancel

After locating and selecting your import file, click Continue to import the grades.

Select the items to be imported.

A summary of changes will be previewed for you. Check the box next to each of the items you would like to create or update. Then, click Next to continue with the import. (If you notice any errors, click Back to abort the import process.)
New item options.

If you are creating new items as part of the import, you will be prompted to edit the item options for each new item. Select the desired options and click Next to continue.

Click Finish.

**Confirmation**

Upon clicking Finish, you will be completing the following import actions:
Import confirmation.

You should receive a confirmation message on the import screen once your spreadsheet has been imported successfully.
How do I override a course grade in Gradebook?

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

In the Course Grades column, select the down arrow within the cell for the student's grade and choose Course Grade Override.
Enter override score and save.

### Course Grade Override for Ura Student (ustudent)

To provide a final course grade override, enter the desired letter grade into the field below. You may enter both + and - grades.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student Name</th>
<th>Student ID</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Calculated Grade</th>
<th>Grade Override</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ura Student</td>
<td>uestudent</td>
<td>96/110</td>
<td>B (89.09%)</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Enter the new course grade to replace the autocalculated grade.
2. Click Save Course Grade Override.
How do I view the course grade override log in Gradebook?

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

In the Course Grades column, select the down arrow within the cell for the student's grade and choose Course Grade Override Log.
The log will display.

**Course Grade Override Log for Ima Student (istudent)**

07/31/2017 16:43 - Course Grade set to A by [Redacted]

The Course Grade Override Log will display the date and time when the grade was overridden, as well as the change in grade and the username of the user that made the change.
How do I set all ungraded items to zero in Gradebook?

Note: Gradebook does not include ungraded items in the course grade calculation. This could result in a higher course grade average for a student if they have incomplete items. To include a gradebook item in the course grade calculation, you must enter a grade of zero or higher. If you want to enter zeros for all gradebook items that have not been graded, you should set ungraded items to zero. This can be done for all students and all gradebook items in a single step.

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select the down arrow in the Course Grades column.

- Add Gradebook Item
- All Sections/Groups
- Students
- Course Grade
- Introductions
- Total: 10
- Due: -
- Set Zero Score For Empty Cells
- Show Points
Click Set Zero Score for Empty Cells.

Click Update.

Set zero score for empty cells

The Gradebook automatically calculates the course grade for students as items are graded. To accurately calculate the course grades, all gradable items must be assigned a grade. Continuing will assign zero to any grade items that do not have a grade. Not zeroing may result in higher course grades than intended.

Note: Clicking Update will assign a grade of zero to all ungraded items in this gradebook. This can not be undone!

You will be prompted to confirm this action. If you are sure you want to assign zeros to all ungraded items, click Update.

Note: You cannot undo this action, so be sure you are ready to assign zeros before continuing!
How does extra credit work in Gradebook?

The extra credit (EC) feature in Gradebook can be enabled (1) at the item level or (2) at the category level. For more information on adding items/categories to the gradebook see How do I set up my Gradebook? or How do I add items to the Gradebook?

When you designate an item or a category as EC, those items are not added to the total “out of” value for points possible. If students earn points for extra credit items, those points are added on top of the total grade. However, no points will be deducted for students who do not receive a score for extra credit. EC indicates “bonus” items, or optional credit.

Note: It is important that you DO NOT make individual items extra credit within an extra credit category. Those items will be considered optional within the category and therefore would have no effect on the overall grade outside of the category.

Setting EC at the item level.

In the Gradebook, edit the item. Then check the box next to Extra Credit and click Save Changes.
Setting EC at the category level.

In Gradebook Settings, add a category and check the box in the Extra Credit column next to the category. Then, click Save Changes.

Extra credit item.

Individual extra credit items can be added to any category, or to a gradebook that contains no categories.
Let's say you have a gradebook that contains 5 quizzes, 4 of them are for credit and 1 of them is an extra credit quiz. The extra credit item will display a plus icon in the column header to indicate that it is an extra credit item.

Quizzes are worth 10 points each. The total points possible for the scenario above would be 40 points possible (i.e. 4 quizzes at 10 points each). The EC quiz does not factor into the total "out of" points possible, so the total points remain at 40.

If a student were to score 10/10 points on all 5 quizzes, that student would have a course grade of 50/40 points, or 125%. The 10 points for the extra credit quiz are added on top of the total points for the other items.

Note: If a student scores 10/10 points on only 4 of the 5 quizzes, skipping either the EC quiz or one of the other quiz items, that student would have a course grade of 40/40, or 100%. The EC item can "replace" or make up for another score if it is worth the same amount of points.

Example: EC items within weighted categories.
Things get a little more complicated when you have weighted categories. You can still specify individual items as extra credit within weighted categories, but the overall percentage grade is not a straightforward points calculation. Instead, all of the items within each category are averaged together, and then each category average is weighted by the designated amount.

For example, if you have 3 regular assignments and 1 EC assignment in an "Assignments" category that is worth 40% of the total grade, the points for all 4 items (e.g. 40 points) will be added together and then divided by 30 (the total points possible) to result in a category percentage of 133%. Then, 133% will be weighted as 40% of the course grade, which along with other extra credit items, results in a course grade that is higher than 100%.

**Extra credit category.**

Now, let's say that you want to create an extra category rather than an extra credit item. This can be useful if your gradebook includes weighting, or if you have several EC items that you want to group together into a category.

**Example: EC category only.**

![Gradebook example](image)

In this example, there are categories only (no weighting) in the gradebook and one of the categories has been designated as extra credit. Any items placed into the EC category are automatically omitted from the total points possible for the course grade; however, any points earned for those items are still added to the total.

Therefore, if you have 3 items worth 10 points each in the EC category, and a student earns 10/10 points for all three of them, in addition to a perfect score on all other items in the other categories, the student would have 130/100 points possible, or 130%.
Now let's look at an example of weighted categories with extra credit. Notice that when you set up weighted categories in the gradebook, your combined category weighting must equal 100%. However, by designating a category as EC, you can have a sum that is greater than 100%. In this example, Assignments (40%) + Discussions (10%) + Quizzes (50%) = 100% of the course grade. The extra credit category is worth 5% of the course grade in addition to the 100% total. Including EC, a student could potentially earn 105% of the total grade.

Notice that, while none of the scores have changed from the prior example, the course grade percentage is now 105%, instead of 115%. This is due to the change in the weighting of the categories. The EC category has a maximum of 5% on top of the total grade (provided that you do not award more than the maximum number of points per item).
How are grades calculated in Gradebook?

Gradebook automatically calculates a course grade based on the number of points scored out of the total points submitted (i.e., a running grade). Ungraded items will not be included in the course grade calculation, so the course grade will not necessarily reflect the student’s true score. To include ungraded items in the course grade calculation, you need to enter a 0 (zero) for those items.

To exclude a gradebook item from the course grade, you can edit the gradebook item and deselect Include this item in course grade calculations. The score for that item will appear in parentheses to indicate that it is not included in the course grade calculation.

Extra credit points are excluded from the total possible points available, but included in student grade calculations for points awarded. See How does extra credit work in Gradebook? for more information on extra credit gradebook items and categories.

Note: Students can’t see their grades for an item unless you select Release this item to students when editing the gradebook item.

Example of a non-weighted gradebook calculation:

If your gradebook does not have weighted categories, the calculation is relatively simple. The Course Grade is the total number of points awarded divided by the total points possible. Let’s look at an example of this below.

Assignment is worth 50 points.

In this example, the Assignment has a total points possible of 50 points.
Only Assignments has been graded.

Notice the scores for each student.

- istudent has a course grade of 70%. This grade is based on 35 out of 50 points on Assignment.
- ustudent has a course grade of 80%. This grade is based on 40 out of 50 points on Assignment.

The Homework and Quiz are not calculated in the course grade since they have not been assigned any scores.

Homework is worth 100 points.
Homework has now been graded.

Cumulative grades after Homework is graded.

Now, notice the updated course grades for each student. The scores for Assignment and Homework are added together, and then they are divided by the total possible points for those two items combined.

- istudent has a course grade of 83.33%. This grade is based on the following calculation:  
  \[
  \frac{35 + 90}{150} = 83.33\%
  \]

- ustudent has a course grade of 80%. This grade is based on the following calculation:  
  \[
  \frac{40 + 80}{150} = 80\%
  \]

Not all Quizzes have been submitted.

Only the grades that have been entered are calculated. istudent has not submitted a quiz, so his grade is still \((90 + 35) / 150\) or 83.33%. The other student has submitted quizzes. Quizzes are worth 25 points. so their score is:
The student did not submit the quiz.

\[
\text{student (40 + 80 + 24) / 175 = 82.29%}
\]

Since student did not turn in the quiz and was assigned a zero on that item by the instructor, now the grade is (90 + 35) / 175 = 71.43%

Example of a weighted gradebook calculation:

On the other hand, if you have weighted categories in your gradebook, the calculation is a little more complex. First, all of the items within each category are averaged, taking the total points awarded within the category, and dividing that by the total possible points within the category. Then, all category averages are multiplied by the category weighting and added together to determine the final score.

The example below shows the grade for an individual student in a weighted gradebook with three categories: Assignments (50% of course grade), Discussions (20% of course grade), and Quizzes (30% of course grade).

Ima Student course grade with ungraded items.

In this example, Ima Student has not received a score for Assignment 3, Quiz 2, or Quiz 3. Those three items and their associated possible points are automatically excluded from the grade calculation. Therefore, the grade is calculated as follows:

\[
\text{Average within each category} = \text{total of awarded points divided by total possible points}
\]
Assignments = \( \frac{80 + 90}{200} = 0.85 \text{ or } 85\% \)

Discussions = \( \frac{10 + 10 + 10}{30} = 1 \text{ or } 100\% \)

Quizzes = \( \frac{13}{20} = 0.65 \text{ or } 65\% \)

Weighted course grade = category averages multiplied by category weighting and added together

\( (0.85 \times 50) + (1 \times 20) + (0.65 \times 30) = 82\% \)

Ima Student with no ungraded items.

Now, Ima Student has received grades for all items, including a zero for the Quiz 3 which the student failed to submit. The grade is recalculated as follows:

Average within each category = total of awarded points divided by total possible points

Assignments = \( \frac{80 + 90 + 100}{300} = 0.90 \text{ or } 90\% \)

Discussions = \( \frac{10 + 10 + 10}{30} = 1 \text{ or } 100\% \)

Quizzes = \( \frac{13 + 15 + 0}{60} = 0.46 \text{ or } 46.67\% \)

Weighted course grade = category averages multiplied by category weighting and added together

\( (0.90 \times 50) + (1 \times 20) + (0.46 \times 30) = 79\% \)
Setting all ungraded items to zero.

If you would like to enter zeros for all ungraded items in the course, select the down arrow in the Course Grades column and then select the Set Zero Score for Empty Cells option to update all items at once.

*Note: This option should be used with caution, as it will enter a zero for any items not yet scored. It is best used at the end of the term after all submitted work has been graded.*
How do students view their grades in the Gradebook?

Go to Gradebook.

Select the Gradebook tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

View your grade report.

Note: While grader comments will appear in the Gradebook for items such as assignments and quizzes, remember that additional instructor feedback and/or graded file attachments may also be available via the Assignments and Tests & Quizzes tools.
Home
What is Home?

When you log in to Sakai, you will immediately see your Home area, or your individual workspace in the system. Your Home displays course announcements, calendar, and message notifications. You will also see links to account utilities, enrolled courses, and other system-wide resources.

Home Navigation and Display

Home consists of the following navigation and display elements:

1. Site Navigation across the top
2. The Tool Menu on the left
3. Home: Calendar
4. Home: Information Display
5. Home: Recent Announcements
6. Home: Message Center Notifications

The Home area of Sakai is designed to give you an overview of what is happening in your courses, and provide access to your individual account information and preferences.

*Note: Message of the Day is not being used Loyola's instance of Sakai 11.*
What is Site Navigation?

Site Navigation

The Site Navigation across the top of the screen allows you to access all of the Sakai sites in which you are enrolled. You may also return to Home at any time by clicking on the Home button on the far left.

Jump to site tools.

You may click on the down arrows next to each site name to expand the Tool Menu for that site. Selecting a tool from that list will take you directly to that area of the selected site.

Currently selected site.

The currently selected site will appear highlighted in a different color in the navigation bar. You will also see the title of the site as the first item in the breadcrumbs below the site navigation bar.
Sites drawer.

The top site navigation bar can only display a small number of sites without appearing crowded or expanding to fill several lines. If you have many active sites, clicking on the Sites icon will display all of your active sites. Sites are grouped by academic term and type of site (i.e. course or project sites). You may also create sites from this location.

Note: Inactive or Archived sites will not display in the Sites drawer. You can access inactive sites from the Membership or Worksite Setup tools.

Favoriting Sites.
Click on the star icon (Add to Favorites) next to a site in the list to make it a favorite. This will add it to your persistent navigation buttons at the top of the screen.

Reload to view new navigation buttons.

When you exit the Sites drawer, you will be prompted to Reload in order to view your newly selected favorites.

All of your selected favorites will appear in the navigation bar.

To organize your favorites, go to Sites and select the Organize Favorites tab.
The order in which sites are listed here determines the order in which the buttons appear in the top navigation.

*Note: The Home button is fixed and always appears in the same location.*

Unfavoriting a site.

To remove a site from your favorites, click on the star icon (Remove from favorites) to remove it from the top navigation. You can do this from either the Organize Favorites tab or the Sites tab.
Reload to view current selections.

Logging out of the system.

You may log out of the system by clicking on the user name and profile photo in the top navigation bar and selecting Log Out from the drop-down menu.
What is the Home Tool Menu?

The Home Tool Menu contains links to user account information and preferences. These links include:

- Profile
- Membership
- Schedule
- Resources
- Announcements
- Worksite Setup
- Preferences
- Account
- Help

Note: The tools displayed in the Tool Menu will be different depending on which Sakai site you are currently viewing.
You may expand and collapse the Tool Menu by clicking on the double arrows in the upper portion of the menu. When the menu is collapsed, the menu links are represented by their associated icons.
What is the Home Calendar?

The Home Calendar shows all events from all of the sites in which you are enrolled. In addition, you may also create individual, private calendar entries that are only visible to you from your Home area.
You may customize the appearance of your Calendar by selecting the Options button.

Select custom preferences and Update.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sun</th>
<th>Mon</th>
<th>Tue</th>
<th>Wed</th>
<th>Thu</th>
<th>Fri</th>
<th>Sat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

Set calendar preferences.

Calendar display

Change your calendar’s view.

View: Calendar by Month

Priority events

Define event priority and priority colors. Calendar will color days with the defined priority color for the highest event priority on that day.

Event types

High priority:

Move up Move down

Medium priority:

Move up Move down

Low priority:

Academic Calendar Activity Cancellation

Colors

High priority:

Medium priority:

Low priority:

Update Cancel
If you would like to subscribe to your Home Calendar from another calendaring application, such as Outlook or Google Calendar, click the Publish (Private) button to generate a URL that can be used to set up your subscription.

Click Generate.

### Generate a Link to this Calendar for Personal Use

Please click the 'Generate' button to create a link to this calendar. The link is for private use only and will allow events from this site to be displayed in other calendaring applications.

**Note:** If you subscribe to the calendar in your 'Home', it will aggregate the events from the calendars of all the sites of which you are a member.
Copy the URL and use it in your desired calendar client.

**Generate a Link to this Calendar for Personal Use**

Note: If you subscribe to the calendar in your ‘Home’, it will aggregate the events from the calendars of all the sites of which you are a member.

If you click on the link below, your browser should present you with a client (e.g. Outlook) that you can use to subscribe to this calendar:

webcal://sakai.luc.edu/access/calendar/opaq/7f1a2847-e2d7-4045-a60f-104e039b466f/main.ics

Alternatively, copy and paste this link to your web-based or desktop calendar client.

https://sakai.luc.edu/access/calendar/opaq/7f1a2847-e2d7-4045-a60f-104e039b466f/main.ics

[Regenerate] [Delete] [Back]
What is the Home Information Display?

In the Home area is customized to display information for all users. The Home Information Display often contains static information, unlike the announcements which may change more often in the Message of the Day.

View the information display.
What are the Home Recent Announcements?

The Recent Announcements area in Home displays announcements from all of the sites in which you are enrolled. You may use the drop-down menu to view All items, Public items only, or items By Group. (You must be a member of a group in order to see group announcements.)

View recent announcements.

Customize announcements display. (Optional)

Announcements
(viewing announcements from the last 10 days)

You may select either All, Public, or By Group from the View drop-down menu to customize the display.
Note: By default, you will only see announcements that have been posted within the last 10 days in this location. (If you wish to see announcements posted within the past year, you should click on the Announcements link in the Tool Menu.)
What are the Home Message Center Notifications?

The Message Center in Home displays the count of Messages and Forum posts for all of the sites in which you are enrolled. New messages are indicated by a number and envelope icon. If there are no new messages or posts, the word "none" will be displayed.

- Clicking on the title of the site will take you to the homepage for that site.
- Clicking on the New Messages indicator will take you directly to the Message Inbox for that site.
- Clicking on the New in Forums indicator will take you directly to the Forums for that site.

View Message Center.
Customize message center display. (Optional)

You may click on the Options button to customize the list of sites displayed in the Message Center area.

Choose sites to hide in this list and then Update.

Click in the Don't Show box to place a check mark next to any sites that you prefer not to see in the Message Center list and then click Update.
Note: If you have already hidden sites in Preferences, they will not show up in this list.
What is Membership?

The Membership tool in Home displays the list of sites in which a user is currently enrolled. Users may search their enrolled courses or enroll in a joinable site from the Membership tool. Note: Unpublished sites are only visible to site managers (i.e. instructors, teaching assistances or maintain).

Go to Membership.

Click on the Membership tool in the Tool in Home to access your list of sites.

Viewing current sites.

You will see a list of all the sites in which you are currently enrolled.

1. You may sort by Worksite title by clicking on the column heading.
2. You may also search your list of sites by keyword. This is useful if you have many sites and would like to limit the list by a specific criteria.
Joining Sites.

1. If you would like to view and join sites that are open for self-enrollment in the system, click on the **Joinable Sites** tab.
2. You may click on the **Join** link to enroll yourself in any of the joinable sites listed.

Unjoining sites.

1. If you would like to view and join sites that are open for self-enrollment in the system, click on the **Joinable Sites** tab.
2. You may click on the **Unjoin** link to enroll yourself in any of the joinable sites listed.
If you join a site by mistake, or you no longer wish to be a participant in that site, you may unenroll yourself from the site by:

1. Selecting the check box next to the site name.
2. Clicking on the Unjoin button.

Note: You may only unjoin, or unenroll, from sites in which you have self-enrolled.
How do I view my account details?

Your account details include your User Id, Name, Email, and Password for the system. This information is automatically populated by Loyola’s student information system (LOCUS).

Go to Account to view details.

Click on the Account link in your Home Tools Menu.

My Account Details

User

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Id</th>
<th>SDemo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Name</td>
<td>Student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Name</td>
<td>Dmeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:SDemo@luc.edu">SDemo@luc.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>registered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What is Worksite Setup?

The Worksite Setup tool provides information about the sites to which you currently belong or may join. If you have a role that allows it, you can use this tool to make changes to information about the site, tools available in the site, and access to the site. You can also publish the site using the Worksite Setup tool.

Many of the functions of the Worksite Setup tool mirror those of the Site Info tool; Worksite Setup is available through Home, whereas Site Info is available in each site.

If you don't have the appropriate permissions, you will only see the information about the site published by the site owner in Worksite Setup.

To access this tool, click Worksite Setup from the Tool Menu in Home.
What is the Preferences tool?

In Home, you can set preferences for how often you receive email notifications of site activity, set your time zone, and select your language. You can also hide sites from your list of active sites.

Go to Preferences.

Select the Preferences tool from the Tool Menu in Home.

Notifications.

To customize your notification settings, click the Notifications tab.
Select notification preferences.

You may choose from the following options for low priority email notifications in the Announcements, Resources and Drop Box, Email Archive, Syllabus, and Tests & Quizzes tools.

- Do not send me notifications.
- Send me one email per day summarizing all notifications.
- Send me each notification separately. (Default setting)

If you change any of these settings, click Update Preferences to save your changes.

*Note: These settings only apply to low priority items. High priority items will still be sent via email regardless of your settings here.*

Time Zone.

To set your local time zone, click the Time Zone tab.
Choose your time zone.

Select your local time zone from the list, and then click **Update Preferences**.

Language.

To set your preferred language, click the **Language** tab.
Choose your language.

Select your preferred language from the list, and then click Update Preferences.

Hidden Sites.

To hide one or more of your active sites, click the Hidden Sites tab.

Hidden sites will show up in your list of all enrolled sites in tools such as Worksite Setup and Membership; however, they do not appear in the top navigation bar or in your Sites drawer.

Note: Hidden Sites are still active in the system, and are still available to other enrolled users regardless of individual site display preferences.
Select the sites you want to hide, then click Update Preferences.

You can use drag and drop to rearrange the order in which your sites appear, or move sites into or out of the favorites, active, or archived site lists.

Click on the site you want to move and then and drag it into the new location and release to drop it in place. (The color of the item and new location will change to green while you are dragging the item.)
What are the Resources in Home?

Resources are available in both Home and individual course sites. The Resources tool is site-dependent; the content uploaded in the Home area is private and visible only to the user (unless the user chooses to make items public).

The Resources tool in Home serves as a personal file space for the user to save, store, and organize files.

The features and functionality of the Resources tool are the same in any site where the tool appears. Please refer to What is the Resources tool? for more information on how to manage files using this tool.

Note: Loyola has limited each user’s file storage quota to 1GB.

To access this tool, select Resources from the Tool Menu in Home.

Tip: Users who would like to store large files in a single location may choose to store files in Home and link to them from their other course sites, rather than uploading them to multiple locations. Be sure to mark your files as Public if you plan to link to them from other sites.
Hoonuit
What is the Hoonuit tool?

Hoonuit provides anytime, anywhere access to a vast library of online learning resources related to instructional practices, career readiness, student engagement, technology use and more. Hoonuit works to both enhance and personalize online learning through 1,200+ online series.

To access this tool, select Hoonuit from the Tool Menu in your site.
How do I add the Hoonuit tool to my course?

Sakai has many different tools available to use in your course or project site. You may choose which tools you want to use and may add or remove tools at any point.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Tools.

Select the Hoonuit tool.
Enter a Title.

**Customize tool instances**

Please enter the information for external tools

Add multiple tool instances or configure tool options. You can also make configuration adjustments later in the site using the configuration capabilities for each tool.

**Hoonuit**

Title: Hoonuit

Add multiple instances. (Optional)

Click on the More Hoonuit Tools? drop-down menu to add additional instances of this tool.

Click Continue.

Once you have made all of your tool selections, scroll down and click **Continue**.
Confirm tool selection.

New tools added are shown in red font. Confirm that these are tools you want to add and click Finish. New tools are typically added to the bottom of the Tool Menu once you save your changes. See the How do I reorder tools? tutorial for instructions on how to change the tool order.
How do I add an Hoonuit training?

Go to the Hoonuit Tool.

Select the Hoonuit tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Search for trainings.

Enter a keyword in the search box to view specific training series.

Select the Filter Results to search for a particulate application or topic.

Select Content.

Select Content for the desired training series.

Edit training series.

Slide the Edit bar to edit the training series and then deselect the box next to any training is that is to be removed from the series.
Submit series.

Select Submit once the series has been updated to include only selected trainings.
How do I associate a training with the Gradebook?

Go to Hoonuit.

Select the Hoonuit tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Edit.

Click Edit to update the Atomic Learning integration.

Routing Grades to the Gradebook.

Routing Grades to the Gradebook

Create Gradebook Item: Atomic

This creates a new Gradebook item and routes grades to this new item. You only need to create the item once.

Under Routing Grades to the Gradebook and enter a title.

Click Update Options.

Click the Update Options button to save the changes.

Note: For the update to take effect, you need to clear your browser's cache and re-enter Sakai.
Lessons
What is the Lessons tool?

Lessons is a tool that allows an instructor to organize resources, activities, and media on a single page. You can have as many Lessons pages in your site as needed. With Lessons, instructors can organize the course by unit, module, week, topic, or any other grouping that makes sense for the site.

Each Lessons page can be customized to suit the needs of the lesson, including links to other site tools, conditional release of items and content, student content pages, LTI tools, and more.

Some page layout features of the Lessons tool include:

- Block style page layout to group items on a page
- Multiple sections on one page
- Multiple columns in one section
- Flexible column design (2 columns in one section block, 1 column with double width, and a variety of column background color)

To access this tool, click on the Lessons page title in the Tool Menu of your site.

The Lessons tool is often renamed to something else, and may appear multiple times in a given course. Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 1) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.
Lessons pages may contain any of the following items:

1. Page title
2. Text item (i.e. content on the page)
3. Content links to items in Resources such as files or URLs
4. Links to published assessments
5. In-line question items on the page
6. Items may be designated as required
7. Links to forum topics
8. Links to subpages
9. Student Comments on the page
10. Links to Student Pages where students may create their own content
How do I create a new Lessons page?

Some institutions display a Lessons tool by default in the tool list on the left. If the Lessons tool is not listed in the tool panel on the left, you will need to first add the Lessons tool to the tool list.

Instructors can create a new Lessons page or multiple Lessons pages.

Go to Site Info.

If the Lessons tool is not already active in your site, select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu in your site to add it.

Click Manage Tools.

Place a check in the box next to Lessons.

Click Continue.

Scroll down to the bottom of the screen and click the Continue button.
Enter a Lessons title and click Continue.

Customize tool instances

Please enter the information for external tools

Add multiple tool instances or configure tool options. You can also make configuration adjustments later in the site using the configuration capabilities for each tool.

Lessons

Title: Unit 1

(Suggested length 15 char)

More Lessons Tools?

Continue  Back  Cancel

Your new page will display in the Tool Menu.

Click on the Lessons page title in the Tool Menu.

If the Lessons tool is already active in your site, click on Lessons in the Tool Menu to go to the tool.
Retitle page. (Optional)

To retitle the Lessons Page, click on the Settings icon (i.e. gear icon).

Enter a new title.

Add a new page title. (This title will appear in the Tool Menu). Then click Save.
Add More Pages. (Optional)

On an existing Lessons page, you may also add more top-level pages (i.e. pages which display in the site Tool Menu) by selecting the **Add More Pages** option from the **More Tools** drop-down menu.

Enter a title and save.

### Add More Pages

Create more pages in the left margin. To create pages within this one, use "Add Subpage."

- **Page Title**
- **Number of pages**
- **Make new pages copies of the current one (except that subpages are omitted)**

**Save**  **Cancel**

You can create a group of pages at once if you put a number in the title. For example, if you specify "Unit 4" and request 3 pages, you'll get Unit 4, Unit 5 and Unit 6.

**Put existing page in the left margin.**

Does not create a new copy of the page. You can use this to restore a page that has been deleted to the left margin.

Notice that you also have the option to add several pages at once by indicating the **Number of pages** desired below the title. The number of each new page will replace the number in the title provided.

You also have the option to **Make new pages copies of the current page** by checking the box provided.
How do I add text to a Lessons page?

Instructors can add a text box to any point in the Lesson Page.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit #1) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

Click Add Content, then Add Text.
Alternately, click the + button and then Add Text.

You may also add content by clicking on the + button next to any existing item on the page.

Enter your text content.

Adding text to: Lessons

John Dewey (October 20, 1859 – June 1, 1952) was an American philosopher, psychologist, and educational reformer whose ideas have been influential in education and social reform. Dewey is one of the primary figures associated with the philosophy of pragmatism and is considered one of the fathers of functional psychology. A Review of General Psychology survey, published in 2002, ranked Dewey as the 93rd most cited psychologist of the 20th century. A well-known public intellectual, he was also a major voice of progressive education and liberalism. Although Dewey is known best for his publications about education, he also wrote about many other topics, including epistemology, metaphysics, aesthetics, art, logic, social theory, and ethics. He was a major educational reformer for the 20th century.

Use the Rich Text Editor tools to format the text. When finished, click Save.
John Dewey (October 20, 1859 – June 1, 1952) was an American philosopher, psychologist, and educational reformer whose ideas have been influential in education and social reform. Dewey is one of the primary figures associated with the philosophy of pragmatism and is considered one of the fathers of functional psychology. A Review of General Psychology survey, published in 2002, ranked Dewey as the 93rd most cited psychologist of the 20th century. A well-known public intellectual, he was also a major voice of progressive education and liberalism. Although Dewey is known best for his publications about education, he also wrote about many other topics, including epistemology, metaphysics, aesthetics, art, logic, social theory, and ethics. He was a major educational reformer for the 20th century.

After saving, you will return to the Lessons page with the new text displayed.

*Note: The Lessons tool descriptive help text disappears from the page after content has been added.*

Add additional text items to the page. (Optional)

Repeat the steps above to add more content items to the page. In the example image above, an initial text box was followed by a second text box which included an image and text.

*Tip: Text boxes can be added at any point in the Lessons Page. You may want to intersperse text items with other types of Lessons content, such as images, embedded video, assignment or assessment links, etc.*
How do I embed an image on a Lessons page?

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 2) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

File upload: Click Add Content, then Embed content on page.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Embed content on page. This displays the Embed Content dialog box.
Click Browse.

Locate and select the file on your computer.

Click on the file you would like to upload to select it and then click Open.
Click Save.

View embedded image.

After saving, you will return to the Lessons page with the image embedded.
To add a description of the image, click on Edit.

This displays the Edit Multimedia dialog box.

Add a description.

Enter a description in the Item Description text box and then click Save.
Notice the image file location in Resources.

Note that the image file was automatically uploaded to your Resources in a folder with the same name as the Lessons page.
From the **Add Content** drop-down menu, select **Embed content on page**. This displays the Embed Content dialog box.

Enter a URL.

Paste the image URL in the box marked "URL", and then click **Save**.
After saving, you will return to the Lessons page with the image embedded.

To add a description for the image, click Edit.
Add a description.

**Edit Multimedia**

- Width: 
- Height: 
- All Text content from upload
- Path In Resources, or URL/embedded code

![Image of Empire Penguins from Wikimedia Commons](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Category:Empire_Penguins)

**Item Description**

Image of Empire Penguins from Wikimedia Commons

Choose File or URL

Edit the groups for which this item should be shown

- Don't Release item Until All Prerequisites are Completed

Save  Cancel  Delete

Enter a description in the Item Description text box and then click Save.

View image on page.

**Lessons**

See the Lessons on the page.
How do I embed a YouTube video on a Lessons page?

A special feature of the Lessons tool allows Instructors to embed a YouTube video on a Lessons page without the need to copy the source code.

First locate and copy the YouTube video URL (not source code).

1. Click on the Share tab under the clip.
2. Copy the YouTube URL into the clipboard (CTRL+C for PC, or CMD+C for Mac).

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Lesson 2) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.
Click on Add Content, then Embed Content on a Page.

From the **Add Content** drop-down menu, select **Embed content on page**. This displays the Embed Content dialog box.

**Paste the URL.**

Paste the YouTube URL into the box marked *Or add a URL or "embed code"*. 
Change "http" to "https". (Optional)

Tip: Before clicking Save, you might need to change "http" to "https" as some browsers (Firefox) do not display "http" links.

Click Save.

Tip: Before clicking Save, you might need to change "http" to "https" as some browsers (Firefox) do not display "http" links.
View embedded video on page.

Click on Edit. (Optional)

This displays the Edit Embed Content dialog box.
Add a description and/or adjust the video pixel size.

Enter the desired Width and Height for your video in number of pixels or percent of screen, and/or enter a description in the Item Description text box. Then, click Update item to save your changes and return the display to the Lesson Page with the embedded video and description.

View updated video on page.
How do I embed a Panopto video on a Lessons page?

A special feature of the Lessons tool allows Instructors to embed a Panopto video directly on the page.

If you are using the default share settings in Panopto, students will need to authenticate their account for your course before accessing a recording in the Lessons tool. See How do I authenticate my Panopto account for a Sakai Site? for instructions.

First, locate and copy the Panopto video embed code.

1. Hover your cursor over the recording and click Share.
2. Select the Embed tab.
3. Copy the embed code into the clipboard (CTRL+C for PC or CMD+C for Mac).

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Week One) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.
Click on Add Content, then Embed Content on Page.

From the **Add Content** drop-down menu, select **Embed content on page**. This displays the Embed Content dialog box.

**Paste the embed code.**

1. Paste the Panopto embed code into the box marked **Or add a URL or "embed code"**.
2. Click **Save**.

Review content and select save.

Preview your content in the **Embed Content on Page** dialog box. Click **Save**, again.

View updated video on page.
Click Edit. (Optional)

This displays the Edit Embed Content dialog box.

Add a description.

Enter a description in the Item Description text box. Then, click Update item to save your changes and return the display to the Lesson Page with the embedded video and description.
Lecture one covers chapter one of your textbook. Watch this lecture before class this Tuesday.
How do I embed a VoiceThread video on a Lessons page?

A special feature of the Lessons tool allows Instructors to embed a VoiceThread video directly on the page.

If you are using the default share settings in VoiceThread, students will need to authenticate their account for your course before accessing a recording in the Lessons tool. See How do I authenticate my VoiceThread account for a Sakai Site? for instructions.

First, locate and copy the VoiceThread video embed code.

1. Hover your cursor over the VoiceThread and click Share.
2. Select Basic.
3. Select the Embed tab.
4. Click Copy Embed Code.

```
<iframe width="480" height="270" src="https://luc.voicethread.com/app/player/?threadid=8053454" frameborder="0" allowfullscreen></iframe>
```
Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Week One) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

Click on Add Content, then Embed Content on Page.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Embed content on page. This displays the Embed Content dialog box.
Paste the embed code.

1. Paste the VoiceThread embed code into the box marked **Or add a URL or "embed code"**.
2. Click **Save**.

Review content and select save.

Preview your content in the **Embed Content on Page** dialog box. Click **Save**, again.
View updated video on page.

Click Edit. (Optional)

This displays the Edit Embed Content dialog box.
Add a description.

Enter a description in the Item Description text box. Then, click Save to save your changes and return the display to the Lesson Page with the embedded video and description.

View updated video on page.

Welcome to class! Please watch and comment before Wednesday’s class.
How do I embed an audio file on a Lessons page?

Instructors can add an embedded audio at any point in a Lessons Page.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Lesson 3) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

Click Add Content, then Embed Content on a Page.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Embed content on page.
Click Browse.

You may upload new files, select existing files from Resources, or supply the address of a page on the web.

Locate the audio file, select it and click Open.

File name: Umbrellas.mp3
All Files (*)
Open Cancel
Click Save.

You may upload new files, select existing files from Resources, or supply the address of a page on the web.

Note: The file you have selected will appear listed next to the Browse button.

View embedded audio.

The audio file will display embedded on the page.
Click Edit. (Optional)

**Week One**

To add a description of the audio file, click on **Edit**.

Add a description.

Add a description of the audio file, then click **Update Item**.
View updated item.

**Week One**

![Download file]

James Asher-Umbrellas from the album Gyroscope, Bruton Music BRI 12 (1980)

This returns the display to the Lessons page with the embedded audio and its description.

Notice the file location in Resources.

![All site files]

Joe's Test Resources

*Note: The audio file is not streamed to the user. The larger the audio file, the longer it will take for the audio file to load on the Lessons page.*
How do I add a website link to a Lessons page?

Instructors can add links to Internet websites on a Lessons page.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Lesson 4) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

Click Add Content, then Add Content Link.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Content Link.
Enter the web address.

Type (or copy and paste) the web address for the website in the text box labeled Or add a URL.

Click Save.
Week One

Week One

Click Edit. (Optional)

Week One

View link on the page.

View link on the page.

Saving returns the display to the Lessons page with the link to the website.

Saving returns the display to the Lessons page with the link to the website.

sakaiproject.org/
Add a description, then click Update Item.

View updated item on the page.

Week One

Visit the Sakai Project web site to learn more about Sakai.

Updating returns the display to the Lessons page with the link and the link description shown.
How do I add a file from Resources to a Lessons page?

Instructors can upload files or link to existing Resources on a Lessons page.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Lesson 5) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

To upload a new file:

Click Add Content, then Add Content Link.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Content Link.
Click Browse.

Locate and select the file to upload, then click Open.
Click Save.

Add Content Links

You may upload new files, select existing files from Resources, or supply the address of a page on the web.

Item Name

Upload files

Browse: OCEA_101_Tidal_Sea.pdf

Or select existing files from Resources

Or add a URL:

Don't Release Item Until All Prerequisites are Completed

Save Cancel

View file link on page.

Add Content Links

You may upload new files, select existing files from Resources, or supply the address of a page on the web.

Item Name: Dewey-Constructivism

Upload files

Browse: Dewey-Constructivism.docx

Or select existing files from Resources

Or add a URL:

Don't Release Item Until All Prerequisites are Completed

Save Cancel

This returns the display to the Lessons Page with a link to the uploaded file.
Click Edit. (Optional)

Week One

Add a description, then click Update Item.

Add a description, then click Update Item.
View updated item.

**Week One**

- **Dewey-Constructivism**
  - History of Constructivism

Updating returns the display to the Lessons page with a link to the uploaded file and a description.

Notice item location in Resources.

- **Joe's Test Resources**
  - **Week One**
    - **Actions**
    - **Entire site**
    - **Jul 11, 2017 12:14 pm**
    - **1 item**
  - **Dewey-Constructivism.docx**
    - **Actions**
    - **Entire site**
    - **Jul 11, 2017 12:47 pm**
    - **11.1 KB**

Notice that the uploaded file has been placed in the Lessons page folder in Resources.
To link to an existing file:

Click Add Content, then Add Content Link.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Content Link.

Select your file.

You may upload new files, select existing files from Resources, or supply the address of a page on the web.

Or select existing files from Resources

Or add a URL:

Don't Release Item Until All Prerequisites are Completed

Save Cancel
Click the **Or select an existing resource** link to choose from your Resources.

Locate the file, then click **Select**.

The file you have selected will appear listed at the top of the screen. If this is the correct file, click **Continue**.
View item on page.

**Week One**

Add content, more tools, reorder, tips

**Dewey-Constructivism.docx**

Click Edit. (Optional)

**Week One**

Add content, more tools, reorder, tips

**Dewey-Constructivism.docx**

Add a description, then click Update Item.

**Edit Item**

Item Name: Dewey-Constructivism.docx
Path in Resources, or URL/linked code:

File:

**The History of Constructivism**

Item Description:
Change File or URL:

- Open item in a new window

Indent level: 0
Custom CSS class:

- Don't release item until all prerequisites are completed
- Require this item

**Update Item**
Week One

Dewey-Constructivism.docx
The History of Constructivism

This returns the display to the Lessons Page with a link to the file and a description.
How do I add assignments to a Lessons page?

Instructors may add links to site activities (i.e. Assignments, Forums, Test & Quizzes) on Lessons pages.

*Note: These links will automatically update to maintain links to published activities if you copy your course content to a new site, as long as you do not change the name of the activity. However, you will need to publish your activities in the new site for the links to become active.*

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 3) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

Click Add Content, then Link to an assignment.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select **Link to an assignment**.
Select the assignment from the list of existing assignments.

**Pick an Assignment**

[Create new assignment using Assignments](#)

**Existing Assignments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Due Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1</td>
<td>Jul 18, 2017 5:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 2</td>
<td>Jul 18, 2017 5:00 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Use selected item] [Cancel]

Note: You can also click [Create a new assignment using Assignments](#) and create a new assignment in the Assignments tool. See [How do I add an assignment?](#) for more information on creating assignments.

Click Use Selected Item.

**Pick an Assignment**

[Create new assignment using Assignments](#)

**Existing Assignments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Due Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1</td>
<td>Jul 18, 2017 5:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 2</td>
<td>Jul 18, 2017 5:00 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Use selected item] [Cancel]

This returns the display to the Lessons Page with a link to the assignment.
Week One

Assignment 1

The page will now display a link to the assignment.

Click Edit. (Optional)
Add a description for the assignment, then click Update Item.

View updated item.

Week One

Updating returns the display to the Lessons page with a link to the assignment and the description.
How do I add forum topics to a Lessons page?

Instructors may add links to site activities (i.e. Assignments, Forums, Test & Quizzes) on Lessons pages.

Note: These links will automatically update to maintain links to published activities if you copy your course content to a new site, as long as you do not change the name of the activity. However, you will need to publish your activities in the new site for the links to become active.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 4) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

Click Add Content, then Link to a forum or topic.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Link to a forum or topic.
Select a forum or topic from the list of existing topics.

**Pick a Forum or Topic**

Create new forum or topic using Forums

**Existing Forums and Topics**

- Forum: Intro to Sakai 11 Forum
  - Topic: Chapter 2
  - Topic: Chapter 1
  - Topic: General Discussion

Use selected item  Cancel

Note: You can also select the Create new topic using Forums link to and create a new topic in the Forums tool. See How do I add a new topic? for more information.

Click Use Selected Item.

**Pick a Forum or Topic**

Create new forum or topic using Forums

**Existing Forums and Topics**

- Forum: Intro to Sakai 11 Forum
  - Topic: Chapter 2
  - Topic: Chapter 1
  - Topic: General Discussion

Use selected item  Cancel

View topic link on the page.

**Lessons**

[Print view Index of pages]
The page will now display a link to the topic.

Click Edit. (Optional)

Add a description for the topic, then click Update Item.

View updated item.
Updating returns the display to the Lessons page with a link to the topic and a description.
How do I add tests and quizzes to a Lessons page?

Instructors may add links to site activities (i.e. Assignments, Forums, Test & Quizzes) on Lessons pages.  

*Note: These links will automatically update to maintain links to published activities if you copy your course content to a new site, as long as you do not change the name of the activity. However, you will need to publish your activities in the new site for the links to become active.*

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 5) in the Tool Menu to display the page.  

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

Click Add Content, then Link to test or quiz.

From the **Add Content** drop-down menu, select **Link to a test or quiz**.
Select the assessment from the list of existing quizzes.

Pick a Quiz

Create new quiz using Tests and Quizzes

Existing Quizzes

Quiz 1  Quiz 2

Use selected item  Cancel

Note: Only PUBLISHED assessments will display in the existing quizzes list. You can also select the Create new quiz using Tests and Quizzes link to create or publish an assessment in the Test & Quizzes tool. See How do I create an assessment? or How do I publish an assessment? for more on information creating and publishing.

Click Use Selected Item.

Pick a Quiz

Create new quiz using Tests and Quizzes

Existing Quizzes

Quiz 1  Quiz 2

Use selected item  Cancel

View quiz link.

Week One

Quiz 1

Print view Index of pages
Click Edit. (Optional)

Week One

Add a description for the assessment, then click Update Item.

Edit Item

Item Name: Quiz 1

Quiz 1 covers chapters 1, 2 and 3 in your text.

Item Description

Indent level: 0

Custom CSS class:

Don't Release Item Until All Prerequisites are Completed

Require that the student submit this assessment.

Update Item  Cancel  Delete

View updated item.

Week One

Quiz 1

Quiz 1 covers chapters 1, 2 and 3 in your text.
Updating returns the display to the Lessons page with a link to the assessment and a description.
How do I add an in-line question to a Lessons page?

Instructors can add either a Multiple Choice question or a Short Answer question directly to a Lessons Page. The questions can either be in poll form (no correct answer) or in graded form (correct answer).

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 6) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

To add a multiple choice question:

Click Add Content, then Add Question.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Question.
Select Multiple Choice.

**Edit Question Section**

- **Multiple Choice**
- **Short Answer**

Add the question text and any additional settings as needed.

1. Enter the question text.
2. Enter the possible answer choices.
3. Place a checkmark to the left of the correct answer. (If this is a Multiple Choice poll with no correct answer, you may leave the correct answer check boxes blank.)
4. Click Add New Answer to add additional Multiple Choice answers if needed. (Optional)
5. Check the box for **Show student a graph of how others responded after they answer the question** if you want the question/poll results to be displayed. (Optional)
6. Check the box next to **Grade this Question** if you want the question to be automatically graded and recorded in the Gradebook tool. Also, enter a gradebook item title and point value in the boxes provided. (Optional)
7. Add feedback for correct student answers if desired. (Optional)
8. Add feedback for incorrect student answers if desired. (Optional)
9. Check the box next to **Don't release until all prerequisites are completed** if you want to restrict this item based on completion of a prerequisite.
10. Check the box next to **Require this item** if you want to require students to complete the item before they can move on to subsequent Lessons pages or items. (Optional)
11. Click **Save** to save your question and return to the Lessons page.
Week One

Which bird species was first introduced to North America by Shakespeare enthusiasts in the nineteenth century?

- Red-winged Blackbird
- European Starling
- Brown-headed Cowbird

Submit Answer  Show Poll
To see student responses, click Show Grading Pane.

**Week One**

To add a short answer question:

Click Add Content, then Add Question.

From the **Add Content** drop-down menu, select **Add Question**.
Select Short Answer.

Add the question text and any additional settings as needed.

1. Enter the question text.
2. Enter the possible answer choices. All of the answers you list will be correct answers. (If this is a Short Answer poll with no correct answer, you may leave the answer boxes blank.)
3. Click Add New Answer to add additional Multiple Choice answers if needed. (Optional)
4. Check the box next to Grade this Question if you want the question to be automatically graded and recorded in the Gradebook tool. Also, enter a gradebook item title and point value in the boxes provided. (Optional)
5. Add feedback for correct student answers if desired. (Optional)
6. Add feedback for incorrect student answers if desired. (Optional)
7. Check the box next to Don't release until all prerequisites are completed if you want to restrict this item based on completion of a prerequisite.
8. Check the box next to Require this item if you want to require students to complete the item before they can move on to subsequent Lessons pages or items. (Optional)
9. Click Save to save your question and return to the Lessons page.
Week One

What type of bird does Romeo refer to in Act III, Scene 5 that "heralds the morn"? 
Answer: 

Submit Answer

To make changes to the question, click Edit. (Optional)
Instructional Technology and Research Support

To see student responses, click Show Grading Panel.

**Week One**

What type of bird does Romeo refer to in Act III, Scene 5 that "heralds the morn"?

Answer: 

Submit Answer

This will display the student grades and responses.
How do I allow comments to be posted on a Lessons page?

Instructors can allow students to add comments to a Lessons page. The comments can either be anonymous or have the student's name attached. The comments can be graded and either required or optional.

*Note: Students have 30 minutes to edit or delete their comments. Instructors can edit or delete a student comment at any time.*

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 7) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

Click Add Content, then Add Comment Tool.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Comments Tool.
View Comments tool on page.

Week One

Add your comments below:

Add Comment

Click Edit. (Optional)

Week One

Add your comments below:

Add Comment

Click Edit to view or modify the comment properties.
Edit the comments tool properties as needed.

1. To make comments anonymous, check the box next to Keep Comments Anonymous.
2. Check the box next to Create Gradebook Entries, if you would like to grade the comments, and enter a maximum point value.
3. If you would like to restrict this item based on a prerequisite, check the box for Don't release item until all prerequisites are completed.
4. If students are required to add comments before moving on to a different Lessons item, check the box next to Require This Item.

Note: Students CAN read other students' comments in this tool.

Click Update Item.

This will return the display to the Lessons Page with the Add Comments button.
View of comments.

Please post your comments below:

Type the number of points you wish to assign a particular comment in the "Points" box next to the comment, and then press the Enter key to submit the grade. Any grades that are typed in but not submitted are displayed in red.

sample comment

If the comments are graded, you may enter grades directly on the comment page, or click on the Grading Pane icon to enter scores there.
How do I allow students to add content to Lessons?

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 8) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

Click Add Content, then Add Student Content.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Student Content.
View Student Content Pages.

**Week One**

Click Edit. (Optional)

Click the **Edit** button if you would like to modify the settings.

Click the **Edit** button if you would like to modify the settings.
Edit the Student Content Section Properties as needed.

1. Check **Anonymous** if you want the student pages to not reflect the name of the student creating the pages.
2. Check **Create Gradebook** if the student content pages are to be graded and enter maximum points.
3. Check **Add Comments** if you will allow other students to comment on the student pages.
4. Check **Make These Comments Anonymous** if you want student comments to be anonymous.
5. Check **Grade These Comments** if you want to grade student comments on other student pages.
6. Check **Add a Peer Review Rubric to each page** if you want to allow students to grade other student pages based on a rubric.
7. Select a rubric. The Sample Peer Evaluation rubric (selected by default), or you may click **Create a new rubric** to create one.
8. Set the Open/Due dates for peer evaluation.
9. If you want students to be able to review their own pages, check the box for **Allow Self Grade**
10. Check **Student pages will be associated with groups rather than individuals** to allow site groups (rather than individuals) to create Student Pages. Each group member will be allowed to add/edit content on the group's Student Pages.
11. Check the box for **Use rubric for student within a group to evaluate each other** if you would like groups to use rubrics.
12. Check the box for **Students only see their own page** if you want the student pages to be visible only to the instructor and the author of the page.
13. Check the box for **Don't release item until all prerequisites are completed** if you want to restrict access based on a prerequisite.
14. Check **Require this item** to require the creation of Student Pages before moving on to a different Lessons item.

*Note: All of the settings listed above are optional.*

When finished, click Update item.

[Update Item] [Cancel] [Delete]

Updating will return the display to the Lessons page with the Student Pages section shown.
To view a student's page, click on the student's name.

Example of a Student Page.

Students can add text, link to documents, link to web pages, embed images, embed video, embed audio, create sub-pages, add comments (if allowed) and peer review (if allowed).

Click Back to return to the Lessons page. The Back button is located in the bottom left corner of the student's page.
Click Peer Evaluation Statistics.

Click the **Peer Evaluation Statistics** button to see the evaluations made by other students (or self-evaluations).

View peer/self evaluations.

**Peer Evaluation Statistics**

Click on a name to show or hide a user's information. Click on "Peers Evaluated" to highlight the grades the user gave to the other participants. Click again to remove the highlighting. Click on a cell to see a list of users who gave that grade to the selected user.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>student01 demo</th>
<th>Peers Evaluated: 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quality of work</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supporting information</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organization</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Punctuation, spelling, grammar</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Site members who have not yet created a student page.**

- student05 demo: Peers Evaluated: 0
- student04 demo: Peers Evaluated: 0
- student02 demo: Peers Evaluated: 0
- student03 demo: Peers Evaluated: 0

This will display the Peer Evaluations made by other students or the Self Evaluation (if selected in properties) based on either the default rubric (shown above) or your custom created rubric.
How do I reorder items on a Lessons page?

Instructors can reorder the placement of items on a Lessons Page.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Lessons) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

Click Reorder.

Drag and drop the items into the desired order.

**Reorder Page Items**

Please drag and drop the items below to reorder them. To delete, drag item to delete bin.

| 1 | Sedon break; extra space in background color |
| 2 | Fall 2017 Class 101 |
| 4 | Group 1 |
| 5 | Group 2 |
| 6 | Sedon break; extra space in background color |
| 7 | Syllabus |
| 8 | Assignment 1 |
| 9 | Chapter 1 |
Click Save.

### Reorder Page Items

Please drag and drop the items below to reorder them. To delete, drag item to delete bin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Section break; extra space in background color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Group/Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fall 2017 Class 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Section break; extra space in background color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Syllabus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Assignment 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Drop items here to delete, or click the X. You may drag deleted items from here back onto the page.

After saving, you will return to the Lessons page with the items displayed in the new order.
How do I delete items on a Lessons page?

Instructors can delete items added to a Lessons page using the Delete icon, the Edit option, or the Reorder option.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Lessons) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

To delete an item using the Delete icon:

Click on the trashcan (Delete) icon for the item you want to delete.

Confirm deletion.

Click **Delete** to confirm the deletion.
To delete an item using the Edit option:

Click Edit.

This returns the display to the Lessons page with the item deleted.
To delete an item using the Reorder option:

Click Reorder.

This displays the reorder list of items added to the Lessons page.

Click the red X icon located to the right of the item.

This removes the item from the Lessons page list of items.

*Note: You may also drag items over to the right to delete them.*

Click Save.

Saving returns the display to the Lessons page with the item removed.
Instructors can limit access (i.e. specify conditional release) to items added to a Lessons page or subpage by group.

Note: The site must have existing groups in order to limit items to groups. See How do I create groups? for more information on creating groups.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Week 3 & 4) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

Click Edit.

Click the Edit button for the item you want to restrict to a group or groups.
Click Edit the groups for which this item should be shown.

This will display a list of the site’s existing groups.

Select the group(s), then click Update Item.
View item on the page.

**Fall 2017 Class 101**

Items which are restricted based on specified criteria indicate the criteria in red next to the item, e.g. [Group 1]

*Note: All items that can be added to a Lessons page can be limited to a selected group (or groups) via the Edit button.*
How do I add subpages to a Lessons page?

Instructors can add subpages to a top-level Lessons page. A top-level Lessons page is a Lessons page that is listed by name in the Tool Menu. Subpages are connected to top-level Lessons pages by a link or a button.

Note: Subpages are added to whatever page the Add Content / Add Subpage function is accessed from. To add multiple subpages to a top-level page, make sure you access the Add Content / Add Subpage function from the original top-level Lessons page and not from a subpage.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 9) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

Click Add Content, then Add Subpage.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Subpage.
Enter the subpage information.

The new subpage contains the default Lessons page information.

Clicking on the **Back** button takes the user back to the top-level page.
View top-level Lessons page with link to subpage

Week One

ADD CONTENT + MORE TOOLS REORDER TIPS

Lecture Notes

To edit the title and properties of a subpage: (Optional)

Click on the Settings icon.

Week One

ADD CONTENT MORE TOOLS REORDER TIPS

The Settings icon is a gear-shaped icon located on the top right of the subpage.

Edit the title and properties of the subpage as needed.
1. The title of the subpage can be edited in the Page Title box.
2. Check Hide this page from users to not allow students to access the subpage.
3. Check Hide page until to allow access to the subpage at a particular date and time.
4. Check Create gradebook entry to automatically create an item in the gradebook when the page (and any required items on it) is completed.
5. Click Save when finished.
How do I view the Index of Pages?

The hierarchy of all Lessons pages in a site is displayed under the Index of Pages button in the top right corner of the Lessons tool.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

Click Index of Pages.

Click Show Items to view all items on each page.

Only pages that are not currently included anywhere on the site are available for permanent deletion.

The following pages are currently not in use. (No other page refers to them.)

- [ ] Choose all
- [ ] Lecture Notes

Delete selected pages
Note: It is **highly recommended** to delete all pages that are not in use **before** importing pages into a new course.
How do I require completion of a Lessons item?

Most of the items that can be added to a Lessons page can be made "required". That is, students must open (if the item is a resource) or complete (if the item is a forum posting, quiz, assignment, question, comment or student page). Further, the Lessons tool allows instructors to require students to complete one item in the list before allowing access to another item in the list.

Lessons tool items that can be required:

- Add Content items (requires student to open resource or link)
- Add Assignment items (requires student to submit the assignment)
- Add Quiz items (requires student to submit the quiz and/or achieve a minimum grade on the quiz)
- Add Forum Topics items (requires student to create a post on a selected forum topic)
- Add Question items (requires student to submit an answer to the question)
- Add Comment items (requires student to add a comment)
- Add Student Content (requires student to add a new student page)

Lessons tool items that can be set as unavailable until required items above it in the list are completed:

- Text items
- Embedded items
- Content links
- Assignment links
- Quiz links
- Forum Topic links
- Question items
- Add Comment items
- Student Content
- Subpages (See [How do I add subpages to a Lessons page?](#) for more information on subpages.)

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Week 1 & 2) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*
Click Edit for item that will be required.

Welcome to Class 101

Week 1
What should I be doing this week?
1. Reading the syllabus and identify the goal that is most interesting to you in this course.
2. Post the most interesting goal in the forum.
3. Go to the "Weekly Materials" page and explore the required reading materials.

Check Require This Item, then click Update Item.

Edit Item

- Item Name: Assignment 1
- Item Description: 
- Change Assignment
- Edit Assignment
  - Indent Level: 0
  - Custom CSS class: 
- Don't Release Item Until All Prerequisites are Completed
- Require that the student submit this assignment

Edit the groups for which this item should be shown

Update Item  Cancel  Delete
Notice the asterisk.

Notice that Required items are indicated with an asterisk to the left of the item.

To conditionally release based on prerequisites:

Click Edit for the item to be restricted.

---

**Welcome to Class 101**

**Week 1**

What I should be doing this week?

1. Reading the syllabus and identify the goal that is most interesting to you in this course.
2. Post the most interesting goal in the forum.
3. Go to the "Weekly Materials" page and explore the required reading materials.
Specify completion of prerequisites.

Check Don't Release Item Until All Prerequisites are Completed option, then click Update Item.

Notice prerequisite text.

Notice that items that are conditionally released display [Has prerequisites] in red text next to the item.

In the example shown above, the Weekly Materials: Week 1 cannot be opened until the required Syllabus Quiz has been submitted.
How do I rename a Lessons page?

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title to display the page you want to rename.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

Click the Settings icon.

The Settings icon is a gear-shaped icon at the top of the Lessons page.

Edit the Page Title, then click Save.
How do I delete a top-level Lessons page?

Deleting a lessons page is a two-part process. First, you must remove the Lessons page from the Tool Menu or page link, and then you can delete it from the site.

Note: Be careful! This action cannot be undone!

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit #2) to display the page you want to delete.

Click More Tools, then Remove Page.

From the More Tools drop-down menu, select Remove Page.
Click Remove.

Remove Page

Remove the current page from the left margin. This does not delete the page. To delete it, use the "Index of pages" button.

Remove Cancel

This removes the page from the Tool Menu but does not remove it from the site.

Next, go to the Index of Pages.

Select page/s, then click Delete selected pages.

Only pages that are not currently included anywhere on the site are available for permanent deletion.

Pages in Current Site

Show items

 Lessons

The following pages are currently not in use. (No other page refers to them.)

Choose all

Lecture Notes

Delete selected pages

You will see the list of pages with the unused pages listed at the bottom. Only items which are not linked from any other location can be permanently removed from the site.

Click Delete selected pages to completely delete the selected page/s from the site.
How do I delete a Lessons subpage?

Deleting a Lessons subpage is a two-part process. First, remove the link to the subpage from the top-level page and then delete the subpage from the site.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons page which contains the subpage link you want to delete.

Click the Delete icon.

Click the Delete icon next to the subpage to be removed.

Confirm deletion.

Click Delete again to confirm.
Next, go to the Index of Pages.

Select page/s, then click Delete selected pages.

Return to Lessons

Only pages that are not currently included anywhere on the site are available for permanent deletion.

Pages in Current Site

Only pages that are not currently included anywhere on the site are available for permanent deletion.

The following pages are currently not in use. (No other page refers to them.)

Choose all

- Lecture Notes

Delete selected pages

You will see the list of pages with the unused pages listed at the bottom. Only items which are not linked from any other location can be permanently removed from the site.

Click Delete selected pages to completely delete the selected page/s from the site.
How do I add a Checklist to a Lessons page?

Instructors can add a Checklist directly to a Lessons Page. Checklists can remind students what they need to accomplish per week, lesson or course.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Unit 6) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

To add a Checklist:

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Checklist.
1. Enter the Checklist Title.
2. Check this box if you wish to hide the checklist from students.
3. Add a Checklist Description.
4. Click Add New Checklist Item to add multiple items for students to complete.
5. Appearance allows you to change the Indent level and Custom CSS class.
6. Click Save and return to the Lessons.
View Checklist on the page.

To make changes to the Checklist, click Edit.

Which bird species was first introduced to North America by Shakespeare enthusiasts in the nineteenth century?

- Red-winged Blackbird
- European Starling
- Brown-headed Cowbird
Which bird species was first introduced to North America by Shakespeare enthusiasts in the nineteenth century?

- Red-winged Blackbird
- European Starling
- Brown-headed Cowbird
How do I export Lessons content?

The Lessons tool allows instructors to export course content in IMS Common Cartridge format. The content can be imported into other learning management systems (LMS), e.g., Blackboard, Moodle, or Canvas or into another Sakai course.

If importing into another LMS and your Lessons contain links to site activities (e.g. assignments, forum topic, or quizzes) or resources (e.g. files, url links) those items will also be exported in the content package.

If importing into another Sakai course at your institution, the newest version of the IMSCC format – version 1.3 - will allow import of content from the tools noted above even if those tools are not linked to Lessons.

Note: Pages added by students via the Student Pages tool are not included in the export file.

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Week 1) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: You must be on a top-level page to export Lessons content.

Click More Tools, then Export CC.
From the More Tools drop-down menu, select Export CC to display the Export IMS Common Cartridge dialog.

Choose the desired options and click Download.

Notes:

- If your Lessons include a link to a quiz that draws questions from a question pool, check the Include all question pools you can access as a test bank option.
- If the Lessons are destined for use in Moodle or Blackboard LMS, check the Use old version of file option.
- If the Lessons are destined for use in Canvas, check the Use newest version option.
- If the Lessons are destined for another Sakai course at your institution, check the Use newest version option (1.3 IMSCC format) to import content from the following tools regardless of whether or not those tools are linked to Lessons:
  - Resources
  - Assignments (in draft mode)
  - Forums (in draft mode)
  - Tests & Quizzes (if tests are not linked to Lessons only published tests will import)
How do I import Lessons content?

Instructors can import a previously exported IMS Common Cartridge (.imscc) file into a course site. This is useful for bringing in content from other Sakai sites, publisher materials, or content from other learning management systems.

If you are copying Lessons content from one Sakai course to another, the Import from Site feature is recommended.

First, verify the active tools in the destination site.

Make sure the course site contains a blank Lessons tool and any other tools referenced by the imported content (e.g. Tests & Quizzes, Forums, Assignments.).

Go to Lessons.

Note: You must be on a top-level Lessons page in order to use the Import CC option.

Select More Tools, then Import CC.

From the More Tools drop-down menu, select the Import CC option. This will display the Import Common Cartridge File dialog.
Click Browse.

Click the Browse button to locate and select and upload the import file from your computer.

Click Save.

Click Save to import the contents of the selected IMS Common Cartridge file (.imscc) into your site.

Notes:

• Text items are not imported as displayed text but rather as links to text files. Instructors may want to copy then paste the text content into the item textbox (Click Edit).

• Embedded images, audio and video files are imported but not displayed via the import process, however the files are imported to the site's Resources. Instructors may want to re-embed the images, audio, or video (Click Edit).

• All linked Forums, Assignments and Quizzes are imported and reproduced in the new site's Forums, Assignments and Test & Quizzes tools.

• All "required" and "Don't Release Item Until All Prerequisites are Completed" page properties are removed from the imported items. Instructors may want to edit the items and restore any requirements.

• Student comments and student pages are not included in the imported package.
How do I create multiple sections on a Lessons page?

When content items are added to a Lessons page, everything is displayed in a linear order vertically in one block with rounded-corner borders. Visually, it appears as one block. Adding multiple sections on a Lessons page breaks up this one big block into smaller blocks so that the page is more readable and visually more appealing.

A section is defined as one block with rounded-corner borders from the left edge to the right edge of one Lessons page. One section may contain one or multiple columns.

Creating sections involves 3 steps.

Add content items on a Lessons page.

Click an item's + button.

Use the + button to the right of the item to which you want to add a section break. This will open the Add menu.
Click Add section break above.

This will break the big block into two sections. Each section has a few content items surrounded by rounded-corner borders.
How do I create two columns on a Lessons page?

Adding two columns on a Lessons page breaks up one big block or one section into smaller pieces so that the page is more readable and flows better. It also makes better use of the white space on the page.

Adding two columns on a Lessons page involves two steps.

Decide how to group items.

Identify how you want to group the items in a section into two columns.

Click the + button.

Click the + button to the right of the item where you want to add a column break. You will see the Add menu window pop up.

View two-column layout.

You will see the items are now grouped into two columns on the page. Each is displayed as a block with rounded-corner borders.
How do I create two columns inside a block on a Lessons page?

Each of the blocks on a Lessons page can be broken into two columns inside its borders. To create two columns inside a block, follow the steps below.

Add at least two content items in one block.

Click the Column Properties button.

The Column Properties button is located in the top left of the content block.

In the Column Properties pop-up window, check the box for Two columns inside this one, text flows between them.
View two columns within the block.

You will now see two columns side-by-side inside the borders of a single content block.
How do I merge columns and sections to one block on a Lessons page?

Sections and columns can be merged in two different ways.

Method 1: Click the Merge button.

The Merge button looks like two arrows pointing in toward each other. It is located in the top left corner of each content block (either section or column).

Clicking on the Merge button will merge the selected content block with the block above it.

Method 2: Click Reorder.

Click the red X to delete the column/section break.

Click Save.
View merged columns/sections.

The two sections or columns will be merged to be one big block with borders around them. All items will be displayed in order vertically inside the content block borders.
What is the Messages tool?

The Messages tool offers a convenient way to send and receive private messages to other members enrolled in the course site. Each course site has its own Messages tool. For example, if you are enrolled in two course sites (Site 1 & Site 2) you will have two separate inboxes, one in each site. When in Site 1 you may send and receive messages to and from members of Site 1. When in Site 2 you may send and receive message to and from members of Site 2.

The Messages tool is like email in some respects but the two have fundamental differences. The Messages tool does not use external email addresses. Instead, you simply select the person you wish to write from the list of enrolled site participants. Also, messages do not leave the system. They are not carried over the Internet like email is; therefore, they remain self-contained with the course or project site.

To access this tool, select Messages from the Tool Menu in your site.

Or, go to Messages directly from your Message Center Notification links.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New Messages</th>
<th>New in Forums</th>
<th>Site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISSCM 491 001 SU17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Sakai Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Training 1C3 002 Su15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Loyola Aware - LSCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Training 007 001 F20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Loyola Aware - Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>HIST 220 001 Su14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>SCMG 480 001 SP17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You may also click on the new message number indicator or envelope icon from the Message Center Notifications shown in My Workspace to go directly to Messages for a given site.
How do I view my messages?

Go to Messages.

Select the Messages tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Go to Received folder.

Select the Received folder to view a list of your received messages.

Open the message.

New messages will appear in bold text. Select the subject of the message you would like to view.

*Note: The paperclip icon next to the message indicates that there is a file attached.*
The contents of the message will appear. The following options will also be available to you:

1. **Reply**: Select **Reply** to reply to the original sender with a message of your own.
2. **Reply to all**: Select **Reply to all** to reply to the original sender and any other course members included on the message.
3. **Forward**: Select **Forward** to forward the message to another member of the course.
4. **Move to folder**: Select **Move to folder** to move the message from one folder to another.
5. **Delete**: Select **Delete** to delete the message.
6. **Open/Download File**: Select the file name to open an attachment.
How do I send a message?

Go to Messages.

Select the Messages tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Compose Message.

Select Compose Message from the options at the top of the tool.
Address your message.

Click the **To** field to expand the course member list. Select the member of the course that you wish to address. You can repeat this step to address your message to multiple recipients.

Tip: You can address a message to all members assigned to a specific role by selecting that role from the list. For example, you can send a message to all instructors by selecting "Instructor Role".

Add Bcc. (Optional)

If you would like to blind copy recipients on the message, click the **Add Bcc** link to expand this option, and then click in the Bcc address field to select recipients from the list of site participants.
Tip: The Bcc option allows you to send a message to multiple people without the recipients being able to see the other people addressed in the message. Faculty often use this option when emailing groups of students about grade-related issues in order to protect the students' privacy and FERPA rights.

Send Cc. (Optional)

If you would like to send a copy the recipient's external email address, check the box for **Send a copy of this message to recipients' email address(es)**.

Apply a label.

You may apply a label from the drop-down menu to indicate the priority of your message. The default label is **Normal**. You may change it to **Low** or **High** if desired.

Enter a subject.

Click the **Subject** field. Type the subject for your message.
Enter a message.

Type your message into the Message box.

Tip: There are a variety of tools within the rich text editor to help you format your message. Other features include adding images, video, and emoticons.

Add an attachment. (Optional)

If you would like to attach a file to your message, click the Add attachments button to browse for and select your file.

Send the message.

Select Send to send your message.

Tip: You can also select Preview to preview a finished version of your message, Save Draft to save the message as a draft that you can revisit later, or Cancel to cancel and delete the message.
How do I reply to a message?

The Messages tool allows you to reply to a message sent to you by another member of the course.

Go to Messages.

Select the Messages tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Go to Received folder.

Select the Received folder to view a list of your received messages.
Open the message.

Select the subject of the message you would like to view.

Choose Reply or Reply to all.

Select Reply to reply to the author of the original message. (Or, select Reply to all to reply to all parties included on the original message.)
Compose the message and select **Send**. For instructions on composing a message, view the article [How do I send a message?](#)
How do I create a Messages folder?

Folders can be created within the Messages tool to aid in organization.

Go to Messages.

Select the Messages tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Go to New Folder.

Select the New Folder button.
Enter a folder title.

Enter a title into the **Folder Title** field and select the **Add** button.

Click Add.

View the new folder in your list of message folders.

The new folder will appear at the bottom of your list of message folders.
How do I move a message?

A message can be moved from one folder to another for organizational purposes.

Go to Messages.

Select the Messages tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Open the folder containing the message to be moved.

Select the folder name of the folder containing the message to be moved.
Select the message.

### Messages / Received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Check All</th>
<th>View</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Re: Images for Project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Images for Project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select the checkbox to the left of the message to be moved.

Click Move.
Select the new folder for the message.

Select the folder where you would like the message to be moved.

Click Move Messages.

Select Move Messages to complete the move.
How do I delete a message?

A message can be deleted if it is no longer needed.

Go to Messages.

Select the Messages tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Open the folder containing the message to be deleted.

Select the folder name of the folder containing the message to be deleted.

Select the folder name of the folder containing the message to be deleted.
Select the message.

### Messages / Received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Check All</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Re: Images for Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select the checkbox to the left of the message to be deleted.

Click Delete.
You will receive a confirmation message once your message has been deleted. Deleted messages are move to the Deleted folder.
How do I modify the settings for Messages?

This feature allows users to modify the default Messages tool settings. Users with site owner permission have additional options for configuring the tool within the site.

Go to Messages.

Select the Messages tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Settings.

Site owner (instructor) settings options:

### Messages - Settings

**Personal Settings**

Auto Forward Messages:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

Email address for forwarding:

---

**Site Settings**

Sending copies to recipients' email address(es):

- [ ] Do not allow sending copies
- [ ] Give sender the option to send copies
- [ ] Always send copies

Groups hidden in To field Add Group: --Select Group--

---

[Save Settings]  [Cancel]
As an instructor or site owner, you can choose whether or not site participants are able to forward messages, and which groups (if any) are hidden in the message recipient list.

You may also set a personal forwarding email address for your own messages.

**Site participant (student) settings options:**

**Messages - Settings**

**Personal Settings**

*Auto Forward Messages:*
- **Yes**
- **No**

*Email address for forwarding:*

[Input field]

[Save Settings] [Cancel]

If the site owner has allowed sending copies (i.e. forwarding) messages, then site participants or students will be able to specify a forwarding email address.

Click **Save Settings**.

[Save Settings] [Cancel]

Once you have made all of your changes, click **Save Settings** to save.
How do I determine who site participants can send a message to?

This feature gives the option to regulate each role's message composing permissions.

Go to Messages.

Select the Messages tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Permissions.

Permissions is located below the Course Site title.
Permissions are assigned on a role-by-role basis. For instance, to prevent a student from sending a message to "All Participants", uncheck the **Student** Permission box located next to the option, "Allow the 'All Participants' options to the 'To' field."

*Note: These options will be visible when clicking the "To" text box in **Compose a Message**, within the **Message** tool.*

Use drop-down menu for separate permissions based on groups. (Optional)

This option allows the user to change permissions for different groups. This way, each group has unique **Message** tool options.
Click Save.

Click Save or Cancel to quit.
News
What is the News tool?

The News tool uses RSS to bring dynamic news to your site. RSS is a data format used to syndicate news on the web. It allows continuously updated content from a remote news site to appear in another web site.

To set up your site to display news, the instructor or site owner must specify a URL pointing to an RSS news feed. An RSS news feed is a specially formatted list of news articles. You can find RSS feeds by using an Internet search engine (e.g., Google or Yahoo). Sites that distribute news in RSS format are called "news feeds". The News tool is an RSS "news aggregator" (or news reader) that reads and displays content from RSS news feeds. You can usually identify an RSS feed by the .xml or .rss in the URL (e.g., http://www.nytimes.com/services/xml/rss/nyt/Movies.xml or http://rss.cnn.com/rss/cnn_topstories.rss).

In addition to news, some web sites use the RSS format for information that is updated often, such as blogs, events listings, or the revision history of a book. Site owners can add more than one News feed either when setting up the site or at a later time via Manage Tools in Site Info.

To access this tool, select the News item from the Tool Menu of your site.

Note: Depending on how the news feed is named in your site, the title may appear differently in your Tool Menu list.
How do I add a News tool?

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Tools.

Select the check box next to News.

Click Continue.
Enter the News item information and save.

Customize tool instances

Please enter the information for external tools

Add multiple tool instances or configure tool options. You can also

News

1. Enter a tool title. (The tool title will display in the Tool Menu of your site.)
2. Enter the URL of your RSS feed.
3. Optionally, if you want to add more than one news feed at a time, you can select to add additional items from the More News Tools? drop-down menu.
4. Click Continue to save your settings.
Click Finish to complete the site tools edit.

You have selected the following for your site (added tools highlighted):

- Home (Overview)
- Syllabus (Syllabus)
- Lessons for Training (Lessons for Training)
- Calendar (Calendar)
- Announcements (Announcements)
- Resources (Resources)
- Assignments (Assignments)
- Tests & Quizzes (Tests & Quizzes)
- Gradebook Classic (Gradebook Classic)
- Site info (Site info)
- Gradebook (Gradebook)
- Loyola Media (Loyola Media)
- Messages (Messages)

CNN (CNN) [http://rss.cnn.com/rss/cnn_topstories.rss]

Polls (Polls)
PostEm (PostEm)
VoiceThread (VoiceThread)

Finish  Back  Cancel
How do I edit the News tool?

Go to News.

Select the News item from the Tool Menu of your site.
(If a News item is not already active in the site, you will need to go to Site Info > Manage Tools to add it to your site first.)

Click Edit.

Enter or edit the News item information and save.

1. Enter/edit a tool title.
2. Enter/edit the maximum number of items to display.
3. Enter/edit the URL of your RSS feed.
4. Click Save Configuration to save your changes.

1. Enter/edit a tool title.
2. Enter/edit the maximum number of items to display from this feed.
3. Enter/edit the URL of your RSS feed.
4. Click Save Configuration to save your changes.
CNN.com delivers up-to-the-minute news and information on the latest top stories, weather, entertainment, politics and more.

**Cillizza: Delaying Senate vote on health care bill won't solve the problem**

Senate Majority Leader Mitch McConnell bowed to political reality Tuesday afternoon, postponing a planned vote this week on the Senate's health care bill, according to CNN.

**Struggling for votes, McConnell delays vote**

Senate Majority Leader Mitch McConnell will delay the vote on the Republican leadership's health care bill until after the July 4 recess, two sources told CNN.

**McConnell on bill: It's a complicated subject**

**Opinion: How to save $1 trillion and get better care**

US health care costs are out of sight, more than $10,000 per person per year, compared with around $5,000 per person in Canada, Germany and France. Obamacare expanded coverage without controlling costs. The Republican plan would ruthlessly and cruelly limit coverage without controlling costs.

**Mom on Medicaid cuts: It's a punch in the gut**

The Senate health care bill would slash nearly a trillion dollars in Medicaid spending, according to the Congressional Budget Score. CNN's Elizabeth Cohen reports on a five-year-old that would be affected by the cuts.
How do I delete a News tool?

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Tools.

De-select the box (i.e. remove check) next to the News tool you want to remove.

Click Continue.

Cancel
Click Finish to complete the tool removal.

You have removed the following:

News (javax.portlet.feed_url = http://sakaiproject.org/feed) (News)

You have selected the following for your site (added tools highlighted):

Home (Overview)
Syllabus (Syllabus)
Lessons for Training (Lessons for Training)
Calendar (Calendar)
Announcements (Announcements)
Resources (Resources)
Assignments (Assignments)
Tests & Quizzes (Tests & Quizzes)
Gradebook Classic (Gradebook Classic)
Site info (Site info)
Gradebook (Gradebook)
Loyola Media (Loyola Media)
Messages (Messages)
Polls (Polls)
PostEm (PostEm)
VoiceThread (VoiceThread)
Panopto
What is Panopto?

Panopto is a lecture capture software that allows the user to include video, audio, screen capture, and slides into a recording. All Loyola faculty, staff, and students have the ability to create and share recordings in Panopto. Panopto is not limited to, but can be used in the following ways:

• Record in-person class sessions, using a video equipped classroom
• Pre-record lectures to "flip the classroom"
• Pre-record lectures for online classes
• Have students create a recording for an assignment
• Upload audio or video files to share files with other users
• Create and share video tutorials
How do I add the Panopto tool to my course?

Sakai has many different tools available to use in your course or project site. You may choose which tools you want to use and may add or remove tools at any point.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Tools.

Select the Panopto tool.

Click Continue.

Once you have made all of your tool selections, scroll down and click Continue.
New tools added are shown in red font. Confirm that these are tools you want to add and click Finish. New tools are typically added to the bottom of the Tool Menu once you save your changes. See the [How do I reorder tools?](#) tutorial for instructions on how to change the tool order.
How do I download and install the Panopto Recorder?

In order to create a recording in Panopto, you will need to download and install the Panopto Recorder. All Loyola users (faculty, staff, and students) have the ability to download and install the Panopto Recorder. There are two versions of the Panopto Recorder: the Panopto Windows Recorder and the Panopto Mac Recorder.

Navigate to the Panopto website

Open your preferred browser and navigate to luc.hosted.panopto.com. You can also access the Panopto website through Sakai following the steps listed below:

1. Log in to Sakai and open a site that has the Panopto tool. (View "How do I add the Panopto tool to my course?")
2. Select the Panopto tool from the Tool Menu.
3. The Panopto site will open in a new tab.

Download the installer.

Select Download Panopto below your name in the upper right-hand corner of the page.
Panopto Windows Recorder

Choose the correct installer for your computer.

Navigate to Control Panel>System and Security>System to view your System Type (34-bit or 64-bit).

Install the Panopto Recorder

Locate the PanoptoRecorder.exe that you have downloaded and run the application.

Note: You will find your download in a different location based on your browser.
Mozilla Firefox

Select Save File.

1. Select the ongoing downloads icon and double-click on the file.
2. Select Run.
3. A dialog box will appear asking if you would like to allow this program to make changes to your computer, select Yes.
4. Complete the installation by following the instructions from the installer.

Google Chrome

The download will be at the bottom left-hand corner of the web page.

1. Select panoptorecorder.exe.
2. Select Run.
3. A dialog box will appear asking if you would like to allow this program to make changes to your computer, select Yes.
4. Complete the installation by following the instructions from the installer.
1. Select **Save**.

2. A dialog box will appear asking if you would like to allow this program to make changes to your computer, select **Yes**.
3. Complete the installation by following the instructions from the installer.

Log in to the Panopto Windows Recorder

1. Ensure that the **Server Address** text box reads **luc.hosted.panopto.com**.
2. Place **sakai** in front of your Loyola user name and enter your Loyola password.
3. Select **Sign in**.

*Your Loyola user name and password is the same user name and password that you use for Sakai and Outlook.*
Panopto Mac Recorder

Choose the correct installer for your computer.

Navigate to the apple icon in the upper left-hand corner of your computer and select About This Mac to view what operating system you are running.
Install the Panopto Recorder

Locate the `luc.hosted.panopto.com_panoptoformac.pkg` file that you have downloaded and run the application.

⚠️ Note: You will find your download in a different location based on your browser.

Mozilla Firefox

Select **Save File**.

Select the `luc.hosted.panopto.com_panoptoformac.pkg` file.
1. Select the ongoing downloads icon and double-click on the file.
2. Select **Continue**.
3. Choose **Install**.
4. Select **Close**.

If you are asked for a password during the installation, it is referring to the admin password for your computer.

**Google Chrome**

Select the **luc.hosted.panopto.com_panoptoformac.pkg** file that will appear at the bottom of the screen.
1. The download will be at the bottom left-hand corner of the web page. Select luc.hosted.panopto.com_panoptoformac.pkg.
2. Select Continue.
3. Choose Install.
4. Select Close.

If you are asked for a password during the installation, it is referring to the admin password for your computer.

Safari

Choose Downloads from the dock.

Select luc.hosted.panopto.com_panoptoformac.pkg.
1. Select **Continue**.
2. Choose **Install**.
3. Select **Close**.

If you are asked for a password during the installation, it is referring to the admin password for your computer.

Log in to the Panopto Mac Recorder

Select **Sign in**.
1. Ensure that the **Server** text box reads `luc.hosted.panopto.com`.
2. Ensure that the **Sign in with** menu reads **Panopto**.
3. Place `sakai\` in front of your Loyola user name and enter your Loyola password.
4. Select **Sign in**.

💡 Your Loyola user name and password is the same user name and password that you use for Sakai and Outlook.
How do I record a session using the Panopto Recorder?

Launch the Panopto Recorder

1. Navigate to luc.hosted.panopto.com.
2. Open a folder that you have creator access to.
3. Select Create.
4. Choose Record a New Session

All Loyola users have the ability to create recordings within their My Folder.

Windows Panopto Recorder

Update Session Settings

Use the drop-down menu next to Folder to choose the Panopto folder that the session will upload to.
By default, the selected folder will be the same folder that you launched the recorder from.

Use the text box next to **Name** to update the title of your session.

**Select Primary Sources**

- **Video**: If you do not want to include video, select **None**.

- **Audio**: Use the drop-down menu next to **Audio** to select the microphone you would like to use for this session. If you do not want to include audio, select **None**.
You must select at least one primary source in order to create a recording.

Select the quality level of your recording (Standard, High, or Ultra).

Panopto does save a local copy of your recording to your computer and the higher the quality the larger the file sizes will be.

Select Secondary Sources

If you would like to include PowerPoint slides in your recording, check the box next to Capture PowerPoint.

You do not have to upload your PowerPoint to Panopto. The PowerPoint just needs to be saved on the computer you are using to record (not on the cloud) and in presentation mode (full screen mode) while you are recording.

You should only have one PowerPoint open at a time while recording.
If you would like to record your screen during this session, check the box next to **Capture Main Screen** and/or **Capture Second Screen**.

You will only see the **Capture Second Screen** option if you have more than one monitor connected to your computer.

If you have more than one camera connected to your computer, you can include the video from that camera in your session by selecting **Add Another Video Source**.

If you choose to capture your screen, viewers will see anything that appears on your screen during the recording. Be sure to close any private content including your Sakai Gradebook and email.

**Record your Session**

To begin recording, select the **Record** button or press the **F8** key on your keyboard.

If you are including a PowerPoint presentation in your recording, you must put the PowerPoint in presentation (full screen) mode for Panopto to capture the slides. You will not be able to view the recorder while your presentation is in full screen mode.
The Record button will be replaced by the Stop and Pause buttons. Select Stop, or F10 when you are finished with your recording.

You can pause your session by selecting Pause or F9. The Pause button will be replaced by a Resume button. You can resume your recording by selecting the Resume button or F9.

When you pause a Panopto recording the timer will keep increasing, because the recorder continues to capture the session. Viewers will not see this portion of the session, but creators can access this content in the Panopto editor.

Upload your Session

Recording Complete

Session name
Wednesday, September 27, 2017 at 3:53:29 PM

Located in folder
Training Sessions

Enter a description (optional)

Select Upload

Currently Uploading Recordings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start Time</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Folder</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Streams</th>
<th>Upload Progress</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9/27/2017 3:53 PM</td>
<td>00:00:01</td>
<td>Training Sessions</td>
<td>Wednesday, September 27, 2017 at 3:53:29 PM</td>
<td>Audio</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pause Cancel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use the blue and gray bars to see when the recording has uploaded. Do not exit the recorder while the blue and gray bars are still progressing.

Mac Panopto Recorder

Update Session Settings

Choose folder and session name

Folder: My Folder
Session: Fri, Sep 29 2017 at 2:37 PM

By default, the selected folder will be the same folder that you launched the recorder from.

Select Primary Sources

Video: None
Audio: Built-in Microphone

Use the drop-down menu next to Video to select the camera you would like to use for this session.

If you do not want to include video, select None.
Use the drop-down menu next to **Audio** to select the microphone you would like to use for this session.

- If you do not want to include audio, select **None**.

- You must select at least one primary source in order to create a recording.

### Include Slides

If you would like to include PowerPoint or Keynote slides in your recording, check the box next to **Record PowerPoint** or **Record Keynote**.

- You do not have to upload your presentation to Panopto. The presentation just needs to be saved on the computer you are using to record (not on the cloud) and in presentation mode (full screen mode) while you are recording.

- You should only have one presentation open at a time while recording.

### Capture Screen

If you would like to record your screen during this session, use the drop-down menu for **Source** to select **Built-in-Display**.

- If you do not want to record your screen, choose **None** from the drop-down menu.
If you choose to capture your screen, viewers will see anything that appears on your screen during the recording. Be sure to close any private content including your Sakai Gradebook and email.

**Record your Session**

To begin recording, select the **Record** button or press the **Cmd + Option + R** on your keyboard.

If you are including a presentation in your recording, you must put the presentation in full screen mode for Panopto to capture the slides. You will not be able to view the recorder while your presentation is in full screen mode.

The **Record** button will be replaced by the **Stop** button. Select **Stop**, or **Cmd + Option + R** when you are finished with your recording.

You can pause your session by selecting **Pause** or **Cmd + Option + P**. The **Pause** button will be replaced by a **Resume** button. You can resume your recording by selecting the **Resume** button or **Cmd + Option + P**.

When you pause a Panopto recording the timer will keep increasing, because the recorder continues to capture the session. Viewers will not see this portion of the session, but creators can access this content in the Panopto editor.
Upload your Session

Select Upload.

Use the recording status to determine when the recording has uploaded. Do not exit the recorder while the recording is still processing.
How do I upload an audio or video file to Panopto?

Log in to luc.hosted.panopto.com and open a folder that you have creator access to.

All Loyola users have the ability to create recordings within their My Folder.

Select Create and choose Upload Media.

Drag your audio or video file into the rectangle or click within the rectangle to browse your computer for the file.
Your Panopto session will need to process before it is available to viewers.
How do I change the name of a Panopto session?

Select Settings.

Hover your cursor over the Panopto session and select **Settings** below the title of the session.

Select **Edit** next to the title of the session.

Add Name.

Change the name of the session and select **Save** directly below the new title.
How do I share a Panopto session with students in my course?

There are several ways to share a Panopto session with your intended viewers. Follow the steps below to ensure that only the students enrolled in your course will have access to your Panopto sessions.

1. Add the Panopto tool to your Sakai site.

When you add the Panopto tool to a Sakai site, a folder for that site is automatically created in Panopto. By default, students in the course can view sessions within this folder and instructors in the course can add content to this folder. Visit [How do I add the Panopto tool to my course?](#) for instructions.

2. Add your Panopto sessions to the Panopto folder for your Sakai site.

There are a few ways that you can add sessions to your Panopto course folder:

1. Create a new recording. View [How to Record a Session using the Panopto Recorder?](#).
2. Upload an existing audio or video file. View [How do I upload an audio or video file to Panopto?](#).
3. Copy or move an existing session from another Panopto folder. View [How do I copy or move a Panopto session to another Panopto folder?](#).

3. Share your Panopto sessions in Sakai

There are a several ways that you can share Panopto sessions within a Sakai course:

1. Direct your students to the Panopto tool. When students log in to your course in Sakai and select the Panopto tool from the tool menu, they will be able to view all of the sessions within that folder.
2. Link a Panopto video to a Lessons Page. View [How do I link a Panopto video to a Lessons page?](#).
4. Link a Panopto video to the Resources tool. View [How do I link a Panopto video to the Resources tool?](#).
5. Send a link to the session through one of the communication tools: Announcements, Email, or Messages.

For students to access a Panopto session through a tool other than the Panopto tool (Lessons, Resources, etc.), they must authenticate their Panopto account with your course. View [How do I authenticate my Panopto account with a Sakai site?](#).
How do I change share settings for a Panopto folder or session?

In Panopto you can update share settings at the folder level or at the session level. If you change settings at the folder level, any new session added to that folder will have the same share settings by default. If you change share settings at the session level, it will only effect that session.

Navigate to [luc.hosted.panopto.com](http://luc.hosted.panopto.com) and open your Panopto folder.

You can access a course folder in Panopto by logging in through Sakai and selecting the Panopto tool.

Change Share Settings for a Panopto Folder

You cannot change the share settings, at the folder level, for your "My Folder".

From your Panopto folder, select the Share icon from the upper right-hand corner of the page.

**Who has access:**

- **Specific people**: Only specific users and groups can view or edit sessions in the folder.
  - **Panopto 101::Creators**: Can create
  - **Panopto 101::Viewers**: Can view

**Invite people:**

Enter people, groups, or usernames...

You can give an individual or several individuals access to the folder or you can use the drop-down menu to choose a new share setting.
From your Panopto folder, hover your cursor over the Panopto session and select Share.

You can give an individual or several individuals access to the session or you can use the drop-down menu to choose a new share setting.
How do I embed a Panopto video on a Lessons page?

A special feature of the Lessons tool allows Instructors to embed a Panopto video directly on the page.

If you are using the default share settings in Panopto, students will need to authenticate their account for your course before accessing a recording in the Lessons tool. See How do I authenticate my Panopto account for a Sakai Site? for instructions.

First, locate and copy the Panopto video embed code.

1. Hover your cursor over the recording and click Share.
2. Select the Embed tab.
3. Copy the embed code into the clipboard (CTRL+C for PC or CMD+C for Mac).

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Week One) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.
Click on Add Content, then Embed Content on Page.

**Week One**

[Image: Control panel showing Add Content options]

From the **Add Content** drop-down menu, select **Embed content on page**. This displays the Embed Content dialog box.

**Paste the embed code.**

1. Paste the Panopto embed code into the box marked *Or add a URL or "embed code"*. 

---

1. Paste the Panopto embed code into the box marked *Or add a URL or "embed code"*. 

2. Click Save.

Review content and select save.

Preview your content in the Embed Content on Page dialog box. Click Save, again.

View updated video on page.
Click Edit. (Optional)

This displays the **Edit Embed Content** dialog box.

**Add a description.**

Enter a description in the **Item Description** text box. Then, click **Update item** to save your changes and return the display to the Lesson Page with the embedded video and description.
Lecture one covers chapter one of your textbook. Watch this lecture before class this Tuesday.
How do I link a Panopto video to a Lessons page?

If you are using the default share settings in Panopto, students will need to authenticate their account for your course before accessing a recording in the Lessons tool. Please see How do I authenticate my Panopto account for a Sakai site? for instructions.

First, locate and copy the Panopto video embed code.

1. Hover your cursor over the recording and click Share.
2. The Link tab will be selected by default.
3. Copy the URL code into the clipboard (CTRL+C for PC or CMD+C for Mac).

Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Week One) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.

Click on Add Content, then Add Content Links.
From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Content Links. This displays the Add Item dialog box.

Enter an item name and paste the URL.

1. Enter a title for the link.
2. Paste the URL in the Or add a URL text box.
3. Click Save.
View content on the page.

Click Edit. (Optional)

This displays the Edit Item dialog box.

Add a description and change item settings.

Enter a description in the Item Description text box. Update desired settings. Then, click Update item to save your changes and return the display to the Lesson Page with the linked video and description.

View updated video on page.

Lecture one covers chapter one of your textbook. Watch this lecture before class this Tuesday.
How do I link a Panopto video to the Resources tool?

If you are using the default share settings in Panopto, students will need to authenticate their account for your course before accessing a recording in the Lessons tool. Please see How do I authenticate my Panopto account for a Sakai site? for instructions.

First, locate and copy the Panopto video embed code.

1. Hover your cursor over the recording and click Share.
2. The Link tab will be selected by default.
3. Copy the URL code into the clipboard (CTRL+C for PC or CMD+C for Mac).

Go to Resources.

Click on Resources in the Tool Menu.
Select Actions, then Add Web Links.

From the **Actions** drop-down menu, select **Add Web Links**. This directs you to the **Add Web Links** page.

Enter the web address URL and the website name.

1. Paste the web address URL.
2. Enter the website name. This will appear as the title of the link.
3. Click **Add Web Links Now**.

View resource on the page.
How do I edit a Panopto session?

Basic Editing

View the article Basic Editing for instructions on how to open the Panopto editor, remove sections of a session, publish your session, update your session thumbnail, and more. Select the links listed below for tutorial videos on the following topics:

- Cut Sections of a Panopto Session
- Edit Slides in a Panopto Session
- Update a Panopto Session's Table of Contents

Build a Quiz

View the article Building a Quiz in Panopto 5.3 for instructions on how to create a quiz within a Panopto session. View the video Creating a Quiz for additional instructions on creating a quiz in a Panopto session.

Create and Edit Captions

View the article How do I caption a Panopto session? for instructions on enabling automatic captions and uploading a caption file. View the video Captions in Editor for additional instructions on adding captions to a Panopto session.
How do I caption a Panopto session?

In Panopto you have the option to use automatically generated captions, or you can create a caption file and upload the file to your session. Captions make your content accessible to students who cannot hear or who are hard of hearing.

Import Automatic Captions

Panopto has the ability to automatically generate captions for sessions that are created in Panopto or uploaded to Panopto. Since these captions are machine generated, they are not 100% accurate, but the captions can be edited to improve accuracy.

Navigate to luc.hosted.panopto.com and log in using your Loyola user name and password. Open the folder that contains the session you would like to caption.

💡 You can access a course folder in Panopto by logging in through Sakai and selecting the Panopto tool.

Hover your cursor over the session and select Edit.

Select the Captions tab.
Select the drop-down menu next to **Import captions** and choose **Import automatic captions**.

Your captions will be automatically generated. Each caption is a text box. Select a caption text box with your cursor to edit the text.

Select the **Publish** button in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

**Upload a Caption File**

- For instructions on creating a caption file, please visit [How do I create a caption file for video and audio content?](#).

Navigate to [luc.hosted.panopto.com](http://luc.hosted.panopto.com) and log in using your Loyola user name and password. Open the folder that contains the session you would like to caption.

- You can access a course folder in Panopto by logging in through Sakai and selecting the Panopto tool.
Hover your cursor over the session and select Edit.

Select the Captions tab.

Select Upload or request captions.

Under Upload Captions select Browse or Choose File to locate your caption file on your computer.

Your caption file must be in .srt format.
Select **Upload Captions**.

Each caption is a text box. Select a caption text box with your cursor to edit the text.

Select **Publish**.
How do I download the caption file from a Panopto session?

Navigate to luc.hosted.panopto.com and log in using your Loyola user name and password. Open the folder that contains the session you would like to add captions to.

Access the Settings for the Session

Hover your cursor over the session and select Settings.

Download the Captions

Choose Captions from the menu on the left and select Download file at the bottom of the page.

Panopto automatically includes time stamps within the transcript. However, with audio only files, time stamps are not necessary and may distract students, so you may want to remove them from the transcript.
Remove the time stamps from the transcript

Open the downloaded file using Notepad, Word, or another text editor and delete the text that includes the time stamps.
How do I view statistics in Panopto?

Statistics are available at the session level and at the folder level. Panopto statistics can let you know how many views a Panopto session has and who has viewed your Panopto session.

Navigate to luc.hosted.panopto.com and open your Panopto folder.

You can access a course folder in Panopto by logging in through Sakai and selecting the Panopto tool.

View Statistics at the Folder Level

From your Panopto folder, select the Folder Stats icon from the upper right-hand corner of the page.

Filter the views by a specific time period. Based on the filter you select, you will see how many views each session has, the minutes viewed, the average minutes viewed, and the number of unique views.

View Statistics at the Session Level

From your Panopto folder, hover your cursor over your session and select Stats.

Filter the views by a specific time period. Based on the filter you select, you will see how many views each session has, the minutes viewed, the average minutes viewed, and the number of unique views.
Filter the views by a specific time period. Based on the filter you select, you will see who has viewed your session, how many times they viewed the session, the number of minutes viewed, and the average number of minutes viewed.

If a viewer is not logged in when they access a session, instead of their username their IP address will be listed.
How do I copy or move a Panopto session to another Panopto folder?

When a Panopto session is copied or moved to a new folder, the URL for the session is changed. Therefore if you copy or move a session, you must update any URLs that you have posted or sent to viewers.

Navigate to luc.hosted.panopto.com and open the folder that contains the session(s) you would like to copy or move.

You can access a course folder in Panopto by logging in through Sakai and selecting the Panopto tool.

Copy a Session

Check the box to the left of the session(s) that you would like to copy. Then select the Copy button.

If you copy a session, the session will be located in the current folder and a new folder that you select. Each version will have its own URL.
Use the drop-down menu to select a new folder to copy the session(s) to.

Select Copy.

The session will need to process before it is available to viewers.

Check the box to the left of the session(s) that you would like to move. Then select the Move button.
If you move a session, the session will be removed from the current folder and will be located in a new folder that you select. The session will have a new URL.

Use the drop-down menu to select a new folder to move the session(s) to.

Select Move.

The session will need to process before it is available to viewers.
How do I allow students to upload sessions to my course folder?

By default, students can only view sessions in a course folder in Panopto. In order for students to add their own sessions to a course folder, an assignment sub-folder must be created.

Navigate to luc.hosted.panopto.com and open your Panopto folder.

You can access a course folder in Panopto by logging in through Sakai and selecting the Panopto tool.

Create an Assignment Folder

From your Panopto course folder, select the Folder Settings icon in the upper right-hand corner of the page.

Assignment Folder

Select Create Assignment Folder.

Students will be able to upload and create their own content from this folder. They will not be able to see the other students' content. For students to see each others' content, their content will need to be moved to the main course folder. For instructions, please view How do I copy or move a Panopto session to another Panopto folder?
How do I create and delete sub-folders?

Sub-folders allow you to organize content in Panopto. By default sub-folders inherit the share settings of the parent folder.

Create a Sub-Folder

Navigate to luc.hosted.panopto.com and open the folder you would like to create a sub-folder in.

You can access a course folder in Panopto by logging in through Sakai and selecting the Panopto tool.

Select Add folder. Type the title of the folder in the text box and press the enter key.

Note: To open a sub-folder select the title of the sub-folder.

Delete a Sub-Folder

Open the sub-folder and select the Folder Settings icon.

Select the Manage tab.
Select **Delete**.

![Delete folder](image)

Permanently delete this folder's data.
How do I download my Panopto session?

If you have created a Panopto session, you have the ability to download the session to view offline.

Download your Session

Navigate to luc.hosted.panopto.com and open the folder that your session is located in. Then hover your cursor over the session and select Settings.

From the settings menu, select Outputs.
Under Video Podcast select Download Podcast.
How can I use Panopto with my mobile device?

iOS Devices
View the articles linked below for instructions on accessing Panopto from your specific device:

- iPad App
- iPhone App

Android Devices
View the articles linked below for instructions on completing specific tasks in Panopto with your Android device:

- Panopto Android App
- Uploading from Panopto for Android 5.0
How do I access a Panopto video through Sakai?

Panopto sessions can be shared in a variety of ways in Sakai. They can be shared through the Panopto tool in the Tool Menu, embed or link sessions on the Lessons tool, or through the Resources tool.

Access Panopto sessions through the Panopto tool.

You can access sessions for a site by selecting the Panopto tool from the Tool Menu. You will be brought to the folder for that site in Panopto.

If the Panopto website does not open, you can allow pop-ups from your browser or select Launch Panopto.

Access Panopto sessions through the Lessons tool.

If you are prompted to request access to a session, you must authenticate your account with this site in Sakai. Please see How do I authenticate my Panopto account with a Sakai site? for instructions.

Select the Lessons tool from the Tool Menu.

Lessons tools are often re-titled. In this example the Lessons tool is titled Week One.
Play an embedded session.

Lecture 1

Lecture one covers chapter one of your textbook. Watch this lecture before class this Tuesday.

Click the play icon on the video. The video will begin to play directly on the page.

Play a linked session.

Lecture One

Lecture one covers chapter one of your textbook. Watch this lecture before class this Tuesday.

Select the link. The video will begin to play in a new window.

Access Panopto sessions through the Resources tool.

If you are prompted to request access to a session, you must authenticate your account with this site in Sakai. For instructions, please see How do I authenticate my Panopto account with a Sakai site?

Select the Resources tool.
Select the title of the session. The session will begin to play in a new window.
How do I authenticate my Panopto account with a Sakai site?

When the Panopto tool is added to a Sakai site, a folder for that site is created in Panopto. If the site is a course site, students enrolled in the site are able to view sessions in the course folder by default. If the site is a project site, users with the access role are able to view sessions in the site folder by default.

If these sessions are added to the Lessons tool or the Resources tool, students and users with the access role will not be able to access these sessions within these tools until they authenticate their account.

If a user attempts to access a session before authenticating, they will receive a message like the examples below. The user should not select Request Access. The user should follow the directions below to authenticate their account.

Examples:

Do not select Request Access. Follow the instructions listed below.
Do not select Request Access. Follow the instructions listed below.

Authenticate your account.

Login to Sakai and open your Sakai site. Select the Panopto tool from the Tool Menu. You have now authenticated your account and you will be able to access sessions in the Lessons tool and the Resources tool.
Where can I find more information on Panopto?

General Panopto Information

For more information on Panopto, including recommended equipment and a list of video-equipped classrooms, visit the ITRS Panopto website.
Piazza
What is Piazza?

Piazza is a free platform for instructors to efficiently manage class Q&A. Students can post questions and collaborate to edit responses to these questions. Instructors can also answer questions, endorse student answers, and edit or delete any posted content. Piazza is designed to simulate real class discussion. It aims to get high quality answers to difficulty questions, fast!

Add the Piazza tool to your course.

Follow the instructions for [How do I choose which tools to be available in my course?](#) to add the Piazza tool to your course.
How do I add the Piazza tool to my course?

Sakai has many different tools available to use in your course or project site. You may choose which tools you want to use and may add or remove tools at any point.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Tools.

Select the Panopto tool.

Click Continue.

Once you have made all of your tool selections, scroll down and click Continue.
Confirm tool selection

Confirming site tools edits for Training 101 001 F20

You have selected the following for your site (added tools highlighted):

- Home (Overview)
- Sylabus (Sylabus)
- Week One (Week One)
- Calendar (Calendar)
- Announcements (Announcements)
- Resources (Resources)
- Forums (Forums)
- Assignments (Assignments)
- Tests & Quizzes (Tests & Quizzes)
- Site Info (Site info)
- Gradebook (Gradebook)
- Week Two (Week Two)
- Week Three (Week Three)
- Week Four (Week Four)
- Loyola Media (Loyola Media)
- Possa (Possa)
- SCORM Player (SCORM Player)
- Sign-up (Sign-up)
- Statistics (Statistics)
- Class Meetings (Class Meetings)
- Office Hours (Office Hours)

New tools added are shown in red font. Confirm that these are tools you want to add and click Finish. New tools are typically added to the bottom of the Tool Menu once you save your changes. See the How do I reorder tools? tutorial for instructions on how to change the tool order.
How do I Set Up Piazza for my Course?

Add the Piazza tool to your course.

Follow the instructions under How do I choose which tools will be available in my course? to add the Piazza tool to your course.

Select the Piazza tool from the Tool Menu.

![Select Piazza Tool](Image)

Link your course to Piazza.

![Link Piazza](Image)

The class name, class number, and term will be added by default.

1. Enter your Estimated Enrollment.
2. Click Create Class.
Confirm enrollment.

confirm enrollment. Confirm your name and email address, then complete your enrollment:

1. Enter a password.
2. Confirm you have read Piazza's Terms of Use by checking the box.
3. Click Continue.

You will be brought to your course page in Piazza.
How do I enroll in Piazza for my course?

Select the Piazza tool in the Tool Menu.

Confirm enrollment.

Confirm your name and email address, then complete your enrollment:

1. Enter a password.
2. Confirm you have read Piazza's Terms of Use by checking the box.
3. Click Continue.

You will be brought to your course page in Piazza.
Where can I find more information on Piazza?

General Information

Click here for more information on Piazza.

Support Instructions

Click here for support instructions on Piazza.
Polls
What is the Polls tool?

The Polls tool allows instructors to post single question multiple choice survey questions on their site. Polls can be structured to elicit single or multiple responses to a question.

Results of a poll can be made available to students immediately, after voting, after the closing date, or never. Instructors can post any number of polls. If desired, instructor may also change the tool permissions to allow students to post poll questions.

Participants may only vote once per poll.

Responses to poll questions are anonymous.

To access this tool, select Polls from the Tool Menu in your site.

Example of a site Polls list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Poll list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Question</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How many hours per week do you spend on social media?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have a Google Account?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example: Student view of Poll.

**Vote**

How many hours per week do you spend on social media?

I am considering using social media for this course and would like to get an idea of how often you visit social media websites.

- I do not visit social media sites.
- Less than 1 hour per week.
- From 1 to 5 hours per week. **(Selected)**
- From 6 to 10 hours per week.
- More than 10 hours per week.

[Vote] [Cancel]

Students see a list of polls (if more than one). When they click on the name of the poll, the poll is displayed. Students make their selection then click on **Vote**!

*Note: By default, students can only vote once per poll question.*

Example: Poll Results.

**Results**

How many hours per week do you spend on social media?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Votes</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I do not visit social media sites.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 1 hour per week</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 1 to 5 hours per week</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 6 to 10 hours per week</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 10 hours per week</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do I add a new poll?

Go to Polls.

Select the Polls tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

*Note: If the Polls tool is not available on your site by default, you can add it to your site under Site Info > Manage Tools.*

Click Add.

You may click the Add button or the Add a poll link to add a new poll.
Compose your poll question.

Add a poll

*Question*

Enter the poll question in the box marked **Question** and add additional information in the Rich Text Editor below if needed.

**I am considering using social media for this course and would like to get an idea of how often you visit social media websites.**

Specify the poll settings.

1. Specify availability time and date.
2. Indicate limits on number of answers selected.
3. Choose when to make the results visible.

[Save and add options] [Cancel]
4. Click **Save and add options** when finished.

Add the first answer.

**Add an Option**

Question: How many hours per week do you spend on social media?

I do not visit social media sites

Add the second answer.

**Add an Option**

Question: How many hours per week do you spend on social media?

Less than 1 hour per week

Enter the second answer option in the text box, then click **Save and add options**.
Continue this process of saving and adding options until you have added all of the options for the Poll question. On the last option click Save. This will display the Edit a Poll page with the poll options listed.

Click Save.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I do not visit social media sites</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 1 hour per week</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 1 to 5 hours per week</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 6 to 10 hours per week</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 10 hours per week</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Limits
- What is the minimum number of Answer Options that can be selected?
- What is the maximum number of Answer Options that can be selected?

Results are visible:
- Always
- To participants who have voted, or after closing date
- After closing date
- Never

Click Save.

This displays the Polls list page. Click Save to save your poll.

*Note: If you need to edit or delete an option, click on the Edit or Delete links to the right of the option text.*

To view the poll, click on the poll name.
Example: Student view of Poll.

Vote

How many hours per week do you spend on social media?

- I do not visit social media sites
- Less than 1 hour per week
- From 1 to 5 hours per week
- From 6 to 10 hours per week
- More than 10 hours per week

Vote!  Cancel

Students see a list of polls (if more than one). When they click on the name of the poll, the poll is displayed. Students make their selection then click on Vote!

Note: By default, students can only vote once per poll question.

Example: Student reference number.

Thank you for voting!

Your reference number: 55c71a7e-8f9d-4356-8f7c-d0bcf4623402

Back

Polls are anonymous. After a student votes in a poll, they receive a reference number to confirm that they have voted in this poll.

To view the results of the poll, click on Results.
Example: Poll Results.

### Results

How many hours per week do you spend on social media?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Votes</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I do not visit social media sites</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 1 hour per week</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 1 to 5 hours per week</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 6 to 10 hours per week</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 10 hours per week</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do I take a poll?

By default, students can respond to poll questions. All student responses to poll questions are anonymous.

Go to Polls.

Select the Polls tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click on the poll name.

Select your choice and click Vote.

Note: By default, students can only vote once per poll question.
Polls are anonymous. After you vote in a poll, you will receive a reference number to confirm that you have voted in this poll.

Click Back.

Thank you for voting!

Your reference number: fcf17dcd-8662-4669-a5cd-b2095b097a24

This returns the display to the Polls list page.
How do I view poll results?

Instructors can view all poll results and can allow students to view individual poll results.

Go to Polls.

Select the Polls tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

To view the results of the poll, click on Results.

Example: Poll Results.

Results

How many hours per week do you spend on social media?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Votes</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I do not visit social media sites.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 1 hour per week</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 1 to 5 hours per week</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 6 to 10 hours per week</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 10 hours per week</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do I modify Polls tool permissions?

Instructors can modify the Polls tool permissions to allow students or other site participants to post and manage poll questions.

Go to Polls.

Select the Polls tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Permissions.

Modify the permissions for the roles listed.

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)

2. Click Save to save your changes.
Note: You may see different roles listed depending on the roles which exist in your site. A role must be present in the site in order for you to modify its permissions.
PostEm
What is the PostEm tool?

Instructors can use the PostEm tool to upload and distribute a comma-delimited (CSV) spreadsheet to present individual feedback and/or grades to students.

Instructors can upload as many feedback files as they want. Students only see their own individual feedback and/or grades.

The PostEm tool provides a convenient mechanism to post comments and grades for those instructors that regularly use Excel spreadsheet files to calculate grades. You might also use it to post class attendance records from a spreadsheet file.

PostEm CSV files must follow a particular format:

- The first column of the spreadsheet must contain the student usernames.
- The first row must contain headings.

To access this tool, select PostEm from the Tool Menu in your site.

Example of Class Attendance feedback.

Student View

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 7/7/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 7/14/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 7/21/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 7/28/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Absences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As the instructor you can see when a student has last checked their feedback. Any students who have never checked will appear in red.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Username</th>
<th>Student Name</th>
<th>Wed. 7/7/2017</th>
<th>Wed. 7/14/2017</th>
<th>Wed. 7/21/2017</th>
<th>Wed. 7/28/2017</th>
<th>Number of Absences</th>
<th>Last Checked</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>student</td>
<td>Ima Student</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>student</td>
<td>Uta Student</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do I add PostEm feedback?

Instructors use a comma-delimited (CSV) spreadsheet file to present individual feedback and/or grades to students. This spreadsheet file must follow a particular format:

- Your file must be saved in .CSV format. You can save Microsoft Excel spreadsheets as CSV files.
- The first column of your file must contain individuals' usernames in lower case.
- The first row of your file must contain headings; every column must have a heading.

Once you have created your file, you can modify it as you wish, as long as you stay within the guidelines above.

Tip: You can download a CSV file that includes the student usernames under Gradebook > All Grades > Export as CSV (or from Gradebook2 > Tools > Export). You can also download a CSV file that includes the student usernames under Roster > Export.

Example of a properly formatted CSV file.

Go to PostEm

Select the PostEm tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

*Note: The PostEm tool is sometimes named Feedback.*
Click Add.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Modified By</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Released</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

There are currently no items at this location.

Enter a Title.

Add/Update Feedback File

Instructions:
Your feedback file must be saved in .csv format.
The first column of your file must contain individual usernames.
The first row of your file must contain headings.

Title

Feedback File

Choose a CSV file or URL from Resources

Feedback Availability

Release feedback to participants?

Post  Cancel

Enter a Title for the Feedback file. This is the title students will see when they go to PostEm to view their feedback.
Select your file.

Add/Update Feedback File

Instructions:
Your feedback file must be saved in .csv format.
The first column of your file must contain individual usernames.
The first row of your file must contain headings.

Title
Class Attendance

Feedback File
Choose a CSV file or URL from Resources

Feedback Availability

Release feedback to participants?

Post  Cancel

Click the Choose a CSV file or URL from Resources button to select your file.

Select your file.

You may select a file that you have already uploaded to your site, or click the Choose File button to locate the file on your computer and select it for upload.
Click Continue.

Add Attachment

Select an existing item from Resources to attach OR add a new item to a folder to be attached. Click "Continue" when done.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items to attach</th>
<th>Remove?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATTENDANCE-POSTEM.csv</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upload local file

Browse... No file selected.

or a URL (link to website)

Add

Continue Cancel

Release feedback and Post.

Instructions:
Your feedback file must be saved in .csv format. The first column of your file must contain individual usernames. The first row of your file must contain headings.

Title

Class Attendance

Feedback File

Choose a CSV file or URL from Resources

ATTENDANCE-POSTEM.csv

Feedback Availability

Release feedback to participants?

Post Cancel

Check the box next to Release feedback to participants? and then click Post.
Verify the upload.

You will be prompted to verify your file upload. The first row of data will be previewed for you. If everything looks correct, click Save.

To view feedback for all students, click View.

View class feedback.

This displays all of the feedback and when (if ever) the student last checked their feedback.
To view feedback for one student, click View Participant.

This displays the individual student's feedback.

Select the student's username.

Choose the student you want to view from the drop-down menu of participant usernames.

View individual feedback.

This displays the individual student's feedback.
To update the feedback file, click Update.

If you would like to replace the CSV file with a different file, click Update.

Select a new file and Post.

Click the **Choose a CSV file or URL from Resources** button to select a different file. This allows you to replace the current CSV file with a new file.

Tip: If you want to hide the feedback from students, remove the check mark next to Release feedback to participants.

To download a copy of the CSV file, click Download
To delete the feedback, click Delete.

Example of what a student sees in the PostEm tool.

Students will see the title of the feedback file, and the date it was last modified. They can click on View to see their individual feedback.

Student view of individual feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Student ID</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Student Name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wed. 7/7/2017</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wed. 7/14/2017</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wed. 7/21/2017</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wed. 7/28/2017</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of Absences</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Back
How do students view their feedback in PostEm?

Go to PostEm.

Select the PostEm tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click View.

Students will see the title of the feedback file, and the date it was last modified. They can click on View to see their individual feedback.

View feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 7/7/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 7/14/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 7/21/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 7/28/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Absences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Profile
What is the Profile tool?

The Profile tool contains basic user information, including names, and other optionally displayed information.

Your Profile is available in all of your sites throughout the system. It contains information about you, such as status messages, your photo, biography, contact information, social networking information (e.g. Twitter integration), connections, notification preferences, and privacy settings. All Profile fields are optional.

To access this tool, select Profile from the Tool Menu in My Workspace.

Or, select your username/photo in the top right corner.

When the dropdown menu appears, click on Profile.
How do I set up my profile?

Your Profile is available in all of your sites throughout the system. It contains information about you, such as status messages, your photo, biography, contact information, social networking information, and privacy settings. All Profile fields are optional.

Go to Profile.

Select the Profile tool from the Tool Menu in My Workspace.

Changing Your Picture

Mouse over the image area and select Change picture to upload a new photo.
Select a new picture and upload.

Click the Browse button to browse your computer for a new image.

Select your new picture.

Once you have located the image you would like to use, select it and click Open.

Note: Your image must be in a web-friendly format (such as .jpg, .gif or .png) and 2 MB or less in file size.
Upload your new picture.

![Profile picture](image)

Select an image file on your computer (max 2MB):

**Browse...** wilie.jpg

Note: If the new image doesn't appear immediately, try refreshing your browser.

**Upload**

My connections
- 0 connections
- Search for connections

My pictures
- 0 pictures
- Add new picture

The filename of the picture you selected will appear listed. If this is correct, click the **Upload** button.

Picture updated.

Your profile picture has been updated! This is the image that will display throughout Sakai when users view your profile. It is visible in places such as the Forums tool when you post messages and the Roster tool in your sites.
Example of profile image display in Roster.

Editing your information.

Demo ITRS

Say something

Say it

Profile Wall

Basic Information
You haven't filled out any information yet

Contact Information

Mouse over the right side of information each section near the horizontal rule to display the editing option.

Click on the Edit link to modify or add your information.
Basic Information.

Enter a brief personal statement under **Basic Information** so that other system users can get to know a little bit about you, and then click **Save changes**.

The **Rich Text Editor** is available to you here, in case you would like to format your text.

*Note: Remember that all fields are optional. You may also choose to show/hide some information in your Privacy settings.*

Contact Information.

**Contact Information**

**Email**

williecat@luc.edu

**Home page**

**Work phone**

**Home phone**

**Mobile phone**

**Facsimile**

**Save changes**  **Cancel**

Often, the user's college email address is automatically populated in this area. If it is not, or if you prefer an alternate email address, you may enter it here.

You may also choose to enter your phone and/or fax numbers if desired.

Be sure to click **Save changes** to save any changes.
If you are a staff member at your institution, the Staff Information section is a place to display more information about you and your role at the institution. For example, faculty members might choose to include a professional biography here, as well as information about research interests, publications, or the classes that they teach. Click *Save changes* to save any changes.

*Note: The Rich Text Editor is also available to you in the Publications and Conferences field.*

If you are a student at the institution, you may enter information about your degree or program tracks here. Click *Save changes* to save any changes.
You may also include links to your social media accounts or contact information on social networking sites. Click **Save** to save any changes.

Personal Information.

You may also choose to share information about your favorite books, TV shows, movies, or quotes. Click **Save changes** to save any changes.

*Tip: Users can search for connections in Profile based on common interests.*
How do I post to my wall?

You can post to your wall in the Profile tool by entering a status message, or by posting directly to your wall.

Go to Profile.

Select the Profile tool from the Tool Menu in My Workspace.

Enter a status message.

Enter your message into the text box provided and then click the Say It button.

Note: Status messages are limited to 140 characters. You will see a counter to the right of the text box which tells you how many characters you have remaining.
Post directly on your wall.

1. Click on the Wall tab.
2. Enter your text into the Rich Text Editor.
3. Click Post to wall.

Note: Previously posted status messages, posts and updates will appear at the bottom of the screen.

Remove a post. (Optional)

If you would like to remove an existing message on your wall, click the Remove link next to the item you'd like to delete.
If you would like to comment on a wall post (your own, or someone else's):

1. Click the **Comment** link next to the post.
2. The screen will expand to show a text box below where you can add your comment. Enter your text here.
3. Click **Add Comment** to post your comment to the wall.
How do I add pictures to my profile picture gallery?

Go to Profile.

Select the Profile tool from the Tool Menu in My Workspace.

Click Pictures.
Select your image files.

1. Click the **Choose File** button to browse for images on your local computer and select them for upload. You may select more than one image if you like. The maximum number of profile gallery images is 10.

2. Selected files will appear listed below the **Choose File** button. If you decide not to upload a given image, you can click **Delete** to remove a file from the list.

3. Once you have selected your file/s, click the **Upload chosen files** button.

*Note: The combined file size of all images to upload should not exceed 20MB.*
View picture gallery.

My pictures

Add picture

Add new picture files to the gallery

Browse... No file selected.

Files (maximum 10):

Once your images have been uploaded, they will display under "My Pictures".
How do I search for and add connections?

Go to Profile.

Select the Profile tool from the Tool Menu in My Workspace.

Click Search.

Or, you can also go to Connections to view/search from there.

1. Click Connections.
2. Then, click Search for Connections.
Enter your search terms.

Enter a name or keyword to search for, and then click the **Search** button.

*Note: Optionally, you can choose to search by name/email, or common interest. You may also include current connections, or limit the search to a particular course by selecting it from the drop-down menu.*

View search results.

Search results will display at the bottom of the screen.
Add connections.

Click the **Add as a connection** link to send a connection request to the selected user.

Connection request confirmation.

You will receive a notice letting you know that the user you have contacted will have to confirm the request before being added as your connection. To proceed with the connection request, click **Add connection**.

Pending requests.

*Note: Once you have sent a connection request to someone, you will see the text "Connection requested" displayed for that user until they accept or ignore the request.*
How do I send a message to a connection in Profile?

Go to Profile.

Select the Profile tool from the Tool Menu in My Workspace.

Click Messages.

Click Compose message.
Enter your message and send.

1. Start typing the name of one of your connections to get a list of connections you can send a message to, then select them from the list.
2. Enter a subject.
3. Enter a message.
4. Click Send Message.
How do I change my privacy settings?

On your privacy page you can control what parts of your profile other people can see. You can tailor this so that certain information is only available to you, to your connections, or to everyone.

Go to Profile.

Select the Profile tool from the Tool Menu in My Workspace.

Click Privacy.

Modify your privacy settings.

You may use the drop-down menus to change the privacy settings for each of the items listed.
Click Save settings.

If you make any changes, be sure to click **Save settings** to save your changes.
How do I set my notification and other profile preferences?

On your preferences page you can control what emails are sent you when various actions occur, choose what widgets are shown on your profile, manage your preference to an officially provided image (if configured) as well as manage the Twitter integration for your status updates. All changes in preferences are optional.

Go to Profile.

Select the Profile tool from the Tool Menu in My Workspace.

Click Preferences.

Manage email notifications.
Click the radio buttons to adjust the settings on or off for each email notification preference.

**Manage Twitter integration.**

*Twitter integration*

*Your status updates can also update your Twitter account*

[Link Twitter account]  [Link]

If you have an existing Twitter account, you may link it to your Sakai profile if desired.

Click [Link Twitter account] and a new window will open and connect to Twitter.

*Note: The Twitter integration will post your Sakai status updates to your Twitter account. However, it does not post your other Tweets to Sakai.*

**Grant access.**

[Authorize Profile2 to use your account?]

Log in with your Twitter username and password, and then click the **Authorize app** button to grant Profile2 access to post status updates.

You'll be presented with a PIN code.
Enter the PIN and click Link.

Twitter Integration

Your status updates can also update your Twitter account

Enter the PIN code in the box and click Link. Your details will be verified with Twitter.

Note: You can disable the Twitter integration by clicking Unlink.

Manage profile image settings.

If you have an existing gravatar and you would like to use that as your profile image, you may check the box here.

Manage widget settings.

Check the box next to any of the available widgets to show them on your profile.

- **Show my kudos rating**: This will display your kudos rating on your profile once it has been calculated.
- **Show my pictures**: This will display pictures from your image gallery on your profile if selected.
- **Show my online status**: This will show whether or not you are currently online. If enabled, you can further control this in your privacy settings. If disabled, you will appear to be offline.
Click Save settings.

If you have made any changes to your preferences, be sure to click Save settings to save your changes.
Resources
What is the Resources tool?

The Resources tool allows instructors to share a wide variety of files with their students within a site. Individual users may also have Resources within their personal Home area.

Instructors or site owners can upload files (for instance, word processing documents, spreadsheets, slide presentations, as well as create and post HTML (web) pages, simple text documents, library citations, and share links to useful web sites.

Instructors or site owners can organize these files and links into folders and subfolders making it easier for students to locate and access items. Folders and files in Resources can be moved or reordered within a site or copied from one site to another. Files and folders can display contextual remarks, can be shown, hidden or viewable only during specific dates and times. Instructors can automatically notify site members by email that an item has been added to Resources.

Resources also allows users to upload multiple files using the Drag and Drop interface, or using the WebDAV protocol.

To access this tool, select Resources from the Tool Menu in your site.

Example of a Resources page.
How do I navigate the Resources tool?

There are a number of controls and breadcrumbs that determine the display of the Resources tool, making it easier to maneuver about within the tool.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Folder View

Clicking on the name of any folder will isolate the display to just the contents of that folder.
Breadcrumbs Trails

Site-Level Breadcrumb Trail

Clicking the tool name in the site-level breadcrumb trail will always return the Resources display to the root level with all the folders closed.

Tool-Level Breadcrumb Trail

When a folder or subfolder is isolated, a breadcrumb trail of links allows users to navigate the folders. Clicking the root folder will return the Resources display to the root level with all the folders closed.

Plus / Minus

- Intro to Sakai 11 Resources
- 2017F Syllabus and Guidelines
- Group 1 Project Files
- Readings
Folders with content will display a **Plus +**. Clicking **Plus +** will open a folder, within the view of all of the folders. Clicking **Minus -** will close a folder.

**Expand All / Collapse All**

- **Title**
  - **Intro to Sakai 11 Resources**
- **2017F Syllabus and Guidelines**
- **Group 1 Project Files**
- **Readings**
- **Unit 1**
  - **Sakai Unit 1a.docx**
  - **Sakai Unit 1b.docx**

Clicking **Expand All** will open up and display the contents of all folders and subfolders. Clicking **Collapse All** will close all folders and subfolders.

**Expand All / Collapse All** is a toggle button. Clicking it once will expand the display; clicking it again will collapse the display.

**Search**

- **All site files**
  - **Intro to Sakai 11 Resources**
  - **Unit 1**
    - **Sakai Unit 1b.docx**

Clicking **All Site Files** button will display a search field. Enter keywords to locate a specific file or files.
How do I create folders?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Create Folders.

To the right of the site's root folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Create folders.

This displays the Create Folders page.
Enter the name of the folder.

Create Folders

Location: / Intro to Sakai 11

Create as many folders as you like! If you change your mind, you have finished.

Folder Name: External Links

Add as many folders as you like by clicking "Add another folder".

Add Another Folder

Add multiple folders. (Optional)

Create Folders

Location: / Intro to Sakai 11

Create as many folders as you like! If you change your mind about needing one of your folders, click the 'X' icon beside it. Press the 'Create Folders Now' button when you have finished.

Folder Name: External Links
Folder Name: Additional Resources
Folder Name: Homework Solutions

Add Another Folder

If you would like to create multiple folders, click Add another folder.

Note: You can add as many folders as you want by clicking "Add another folder".
Click Create Folders Now.

**Create Folders**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Folder Name</th>
<th>Add details for this item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External Links</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homework Solutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Create as many folders as you like! If you change your mind about needing one of your folders, click the 'X' icon beside it. Press the 'Create Folders Now' button when you have finished.

To create the folder(s) in Resources, click **Create Folders Now**. This returns the display to the Resources page with the newly created folder(s) displayed.

**View folders in Resources.**

- [Intro to Sakai 11 Resources](#)
- [2017F Syllabus and Guidelines](#)
- [Additional Resources](#)
- [External Links](#)
- [Homework Solutions](#)
- [Readings](#)
- [Sakai Help Websites](#)
- [Student Resources](#)

Notice that the folders are displayed slightly indented to the root folder.
Create subfolders. (Optional)

To create a subfolder within a folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Create Folders to the right of the parent folder.

This displays the Create Folders page.

Enter a title for the subfolder.

Create Folders

Create as many folders as you like! If you change your mind about no you have finished.

Add Another Folder
Create multiple subfolders. (Optional)

Create Folders

Location: / Intro to Sakai 11 / Additional Resources

Create as many folders as you like! If you change your mind about what is in a folder, it can be moved to another.

Folder Name

Web Links

Folder Name

Add Another Folder

If you would like to create multiple subfolders, click Add Another Folder.

Note: You can add as many subfolders of a folder as you want by clicking “Add Another Folder”.

Click Create Folders Now.

Create Folders

Location: / Intro to Sakai 11 / Additional Resources

Create as many folders as you like! If you change your mind about what is in a folder, it can be moved to another.

Folder Name

Web Links

Folder Name

PDF Files

Folder Name

PowerPoint Slides

Add Another Folder

Add Another Folder

Create Folders Now

Cancel

To create the subfolder(s) in Resources, click Create Folders Now.
This returns the display to the Resources page with the newly subfolder(s) displayed within the main folder.

View subfolders in Resources.

- Intro to Sakai 11 Resources
- 2017F Syllabus and Guidelines
- Additional Resources
- External Links
- Homework Solutions

Once a folder contains subfolders, it will appear with a Plus +.

View contents of subfolder.

- Intro to Sakai 11 Resources
- 2017F Syllabus and Guidelines
- Additional Resources
  - PDF Files
  - PowerPoint Slides
  - Web Links
- External Links

Click the Plus + to view the folder contents. Notice that the subfolders are displayed slightly indented to the parent folder.
How do I upload files to Resources?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Upload Files.

To the right of the folder to which you want to add files, click the Actions dropdown menu and select Upload Files.

If you have not created any folders yet, use the site's root folder (bearing the name of the site) to add files.
Option 1: Drag and drop files from your computer.

Drag files from your computer and drop them in box marked "Drop files here to upload".

This will display thumbnails of the files that will be uploaded.

Click Continue.

Drag and drop files from your desktop into the box above.

Files can be uploaded individually or in ZIP archives. Expand ZIPs after uploading via the file's Action menu. Click Continue when ready to complete the upload. Note that you cannot upload more than 1000 MB of material at once.

Copyright: It is your personal responsibility to verify that you have permission from the copyright holder to upload the file(s) to this website. Text, graphics and other media files may all be subject to copyright control even if your site is restricted to site members.

Click Continue.

This uploads the files.
View files in Resources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intro to Sakai 11 Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017F Syllabus and Guidelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1.docx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.docx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sakai Help Web Sites</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The files are now located inside the selected Resources folder.

Option 2: Browse your computer for files.

Upload Files

Location: / Intro to Sakai 11 / Readings

Drag and drop files from your desktop into the box above.

Files can be uploaded individually or in ZIP archives. Expand ZIPs after uploading via the file’s Action menu. Click Continue when ready to complete the upload. Note that you cannot upload more than 1000 MB of material at once.

Copyright: It is your personal responsibility to verify that you have permission from the copyright holder to upload the file(s) to this website. Text, graphics and other media files may all be subject to copyright control even if your site is restricted to site members.

Click in the box labeled “Drop files here to upload.”

This will open your computer’s File Upload window.
Select the file(s) to upload, then click Continue.

Selected files will display in upload field. Click Continue to upload.

View files in Resources.

The files are now located inside the selected Resources folder.
How do I upload and unpack a zip file to a Resources folder?

There are two methods for uploading a zip file to Resources: drag-and-drop and the upload file functionality. Once you have uploaded the file, you may use the Actions / Expand Zip Archive functionality to unpack the zip file into its component files.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

From the Add drop-down menu, select Upload Files.

From the Add drop-down menu to the right of the folder where you want to upload the zip file, select Upload Files.
Drag and drop the zip file from your computer.

Drag and drop files from your desktop into the box above. Files can be uploaded individually or in ZIP archives. Expand ZIPs after uploading via the file's Action menu. Click Continue when ready to complete the upload. Note that you cannot upload more than 1000 MB of material at once. Copyright is your personal responsibility to verify that you have permission from the copyright holder to upload the file(s) to this website. Text, graphics and other media files may all be subject to copyright control even if your site is restricted to site members.

Availability
Uploaded items should be

- Visible
- Hidden

Email Notification

- None - No notification

Continue  Cancel

Drag the zip file from your computer and drop it in the box marked Drop files here to upload.
This will display a thumbnail of the zip file that will be uploaded.

Or, click to switch to a file browser view.

If you prefer to browse for your file instead, click once anywhere within the Drop files here to upload area to go to the file browser view.
Locate and select the file on your computer, then click **Open** to upload.

**Click Continue.**

Drag and drop files from your desktop into the box above.

Files can be uploaded individually or in ZIP archives. Expand ZIP after uploading via the file's Action menu. Click Continue when ready to complete the upload. Note that you cannot upload more than 1000 MB of material at once.

Copyright: It is your personal responsibility to verify that you have permission from the copyright holder to upload the file(s) to this website. Text, graphics and other media files may all be subject to copyright control even if your site is restricted to site members.

**Click Actions, then Expand Zip Archive.**

This uploads the zip file.

From the **Actions** drop-down menu next to the zip file, select **Expand ZIP Archive**.
The zip file is automatically unpacked within the current folder.

1. A new subfolder within the current folder is created using the name of the zip file.
2. The zip file content is unpacked within this new subfolder.
3. The original zip file remains.
How do I create a zip archive file in Resources?

Go to Resources.

Select the **Resources** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Compress Zip Archive.

To the right of the folder you want to zip archive, from the **Actions** drop-down menu, select **Compress to ZIP Archive**.

This creates a zip file.
The zip file contains a copy of all of the subfolders and files inside the selected folder.

Note: The zip file is named the same as the Resource folder that was compressed. By default, the zip file is placed inside of the root folder of the site.
How do I add a web link or URL?

Users can create links to web pages in Resources.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Add Web Links (URLs).

To the right of the folder to which you would like to add the web link, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Add Web Links (URLs).

This displays the Add Web Links (URLs) page.
Enter web address.

Add Web Links (URLs)

Location: Intro to Sakai 11 / Readings

Add as many web links (URLs) as you like. If you change your mind about needing one of your web links, click the ‘X’ icon beside it. Press the ‘Add Web Links Now’ button when you have finished.

Web Address (URL)

https://sakaiproject.org/

Website Name

Sakai Project

Add details for this item

Email Notification

None - No notification

Add Web Links Now    Cancel

Enter (or paste) the web site address (URL) and enter a name of the link.

Click Add Web Links Now.

View links in Resources.

- Intro to Sakai 11 Resources
- Lessons
- Readings
- Sakai Project
- Weekly Materials: Week 1
- '17 Syllabus Fall.docx

This creates links to the web sites in the selected Resource folder.
How do I create a text document?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Create Text Document.

To the right of the folder in which you want to create the text document, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Create Text Document.

This displays the Create Text Document page.
Enter text, then click Continue.

Create Text Document

Type in the text and click 'Continue' at the bottom.

What is Constructivism?

Constructivism is basically a theory -- based on observation and scientific study -- about how people learn. It says that people construct their own understanding and knowledge of the world, through experiencing things and reflecting on those experiences. When we encounter something new, we have to reconcile it with our previous ideas and experience, maybe changing what we believe, or maybe discarding the new information as irrelevant. In any case, we are active creators of our own knowledge. To do this, we must ask questions, explore, and assess what we know.

Enter (or paste) the text into the text box, then click Continue.

This displays the details page for the text document.

Enter document information.

Enter a display name for the text document, and additional details if needed, then click Finish.
The text document has been placed in the selected folder.

*Note: You may click on the blue Information icon to the right of the file to see the item description.*
How do I create an HTML page?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Create HTML Page.

To the right of the folder where you want to create the HTML page, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Create HTML Page.

This displays the Create HTML page.
Enter document content.

**Create HTML Page**

Type in the text for your page (use the toolbar to format it) and click 'Continue' at the bottom.

```
Do not go gentle into that good night
Dylan Thomas, 1914 - 1953

Do not go gentle into that good night,
Old age should burn and rave at close of day;
Rage, rage against the dying of the light.
```

Words: 39, Characters (with HTML): 702

**Continue**  **Cancel**

Enter (or paste) the text content of the document into the text editor.

Use the Rich Text Editor to format or add links and media.

```
Dylan Thomas, 1914 - 1953

Do not go gentle into that good night,
Old age should burn and rave at close of day;
```

Words: 39, Characters (with HTML): 995

**Continue**  **Cancel**

Use the Rich Text Editor tools to format the text, add images, links or other HTML items to the document.

Click **Continue** to save your document when you are finished editing.
Enter document details.

View HTML file in Resources.

Click icon to view file description

The HTML page is created and placed in the selected folder.

Note: You may click on the blue Information icon to the right of the file to see the item description.
How do I create a citation list?

Users can create a citation list for books, journal articles, manuscripts, newspapers or musical compositions in Resources. There are two methods for creating a citation list.

**Method 1:** Import a file in RIS (Research Information Systems) format.

**Method 2:** Manually create list.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

**Method 1: Import RIS file.**

To the right of the folder you want to import the RIS citation list, from the Add drop-down menu, select Create Citation List. This displays the New Citation List page.
Enter a name, then Import.

Enter a name for the citation list, then click Import. This displays the Import Citations page.

Click Browse.

Click Browse to locate and select the .ris file on your computer.
Click Import.

**Import Citations**

Please select an RIS file to upload or enter the text of an RIS file directly into the text area below.

Import File From:
Browse... WorldCat_168498.ris

Import RIS Formatted Data from the Following Text:

Note: The selected .ris filename will appear next to the Browse button.

Click Done.

**New Citation List**

- Citation List Name: Capitalism and freedom
- Email Notification: None - No notification

Add Citations From:
Google Scholar  Search Resources  Manually Create  Import

Done

Add Section

Capitalism and freedom
Get it | view citation | edit | remove | export

Done
View citation list in Resources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intro to Sakai 11 Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017F Syllabus and Guidelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sakai Help Web Sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitalism and freedom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The citation list is located in the selected folder.

Click on the citation list name.

**Capitalism and freedom**

Clicking on the list name will open the item and display the list of citations.
Method 2: Manually create citation list.

To the right of the folder where you want to create the citation list, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Create Citation List. This displays the New Citation List page.

Enter a name for the citation list, then click Manually Create.

Add Citations From:
- Google Scholar
- Search Resources
- Manually Create
- Import

Done

Add Section

No citations have been added yet.

Done
Enter citation information, then Save.

Manually enter the citation information, then click Save Citation.

Click Done.

This returns the display to the New Citation List page with a summary of the citation information. You may add more citations if needed. When finished, click Done.
View citation list in Resources.

The citation is listed in the selected folder.

Click on the citation list name.

Capitalism and freedom

Clicking on the list name will open the item and display the list of citations.
How do I move a file or folder within Resources in the same site?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Method 1: Click Actions, then Move.

To the right of the file or folder you want to move, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Move.

This places the Resource page in a temporary display state to facilitate the moving of a file or folder. (Click Resources link in the site breadcrumb trail to cancel.)
Click the clipboard icon.

To the right of the folder you want to move the file or folder to, click the clipboard icon (paste moved items here).

View moved file in new location.

This returns the display to the Resources page with the file or folder now moved to the new folder.
Method 2: Select multiple items, then click Move.

Check the boxes to the left of the files or folders you want to move to select several items at once, then click Move.

This places the Resource page in a temporary state to facilitate the moving of a file or folder. (Click Resource link in site breadcrumb trail to cancel.)

Click the clipboard icon (paste moved items here).
To the right of the folder you want to move the files or folders to, click the clipboard icon.

View moved files in new location.

This returns the display to the Resources page with the files or folders now moved to the new folder.
How do I copy a file or folder within Resources in the same site?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Method 1: Click Actions, then Copy.

To the right of the file or folder you want to copy, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Copy.

This places the Resource page in a temporary display state to facilitate the copying of a file or folder. (Click Resources link in breadcrumb trail to cancel.)
Click Actions, then Paste Copied Items.

To the right of the folder you want to copy the file or folder to, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Paste Copied Items.

View copied item.

This returns the display to the Resources page with a copy of the file or folder in the new location.
Method 2: Click Actions, then Copy.

To the right of the file or folder you want to copy, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Copy. This places the Resource page in a temporary display state to facilitate the copying of a file or folder. (Click Resource link in breadcrumb trail to cancel.)

Click the clipboard icon.

To the right of the folder you want to copy the file or folder to, click the clipboard icon.
This returns the display to the Resources page with a copy of the file or folder in the new location.

Method 3: Select several items, then click Copy.

Check the boxes to the left of the files or folders you want to copy, then click Copy.
This places the Resource page in a temporary state to facilitate the copying of a file or folder. (Click Resource link in breadcrumb trail to cancel.)

Click the clipboard icon.

To the right of the folder you want to copy the file or folder to, click the clipboard icon.

View copied item(s).

This returns the display to the Resources page with a copy of the files or folders in the new location.
How do I copy a Resources file or folder from one site to another site?

Instructors can copy a Resource file or folder from on site to another site.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Copy Content from My Other Sites.

This displays the Resource folders located in your other sites.
Select the files or folders you would like to copy, then click Copy.

This places the Resources page into a temporary display state to facilitate the copying of files. Click folders with + icon to view content.

(Click Resources link in breadcrumb trail to cancel and reset page).

Click the clipboard icon.

To the right of the folder you want to copy the files or folders to, click the clipboard icon.
View copied files.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intro to Sakai 11 Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017F Syllabus and Guidelines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 1.docx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 2.docx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson 3.docx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sakai Help Web Sites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This places a copy of the files or folders into the Resources folder on the other site.
How do I reorder files or folders within Resources?

Go to Resources.

Select the **Resources** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

**Files:** Click Actions, then Reorder.

To reorder the files in a folder, to the right of the folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select **Reorder**.

This displays the folder Reordering page.
Reorder items and Save.

Reordering:  ▪ Intro to Sakai 11 Resources

To reorder, drag and drop list items and then click Save.

Undo last  |  Undo all

- Sakai Unit 1a.docx
- Sakai Unit 1b.docx

Save  Cancel

Click and drag the items into the desired order, then click Save.

View reordered items.

- Readings
- Unit 1
- Sakai Unit 1b.docx
- Sakai Unit 1a.docx

- Unit 2
Folders: Click Actions, then Reorder.

To reorder the folders on a site, to the right of the root folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Reorder.

This displays the folder Reordering page.

Reorder items and Save.

Reordering:  

To reorder, drag and drop list items and then click Save.

Click and drag the items into the desired order, then click Save.
View reordered folders.

- Unit 1
  - Sakai Unit 1b.docx
  - Sakai Unit 1a.docx

- Unit 2
How do I upload a new version of a file in Resources?

If a file is linked and active elsewhere in your course site - such as in a Lessons module or an image in a quiz - deleting it from Resources and uploading a new file in its place will break the link. By uploading a new version, your existing links remain intact.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Upload New Version.

To upload a new version of a file, to the right of the file to replace, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Upload New Version.

This displays the Upload New Version page.
Click Browse.

**Upload New Version**

To replace the current version of this file with an updated version, select your updated file here.

Upload a new version

**Browse...**  No file selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original File Name</th>
<th>Sakai Unit 1a.docx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File Type</td>
<td>application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Email Notification**  None - No notification

Upload New Version Now  Cancel

Click **Browse** to locate and select the file on your computer.

This returns the display to the Upload New Version page with the name of the new file.

Click **Upload New Version Now**.

Upload a new version

**Browse...**  Sakai Unit 1a-New.docx

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original File Name</th>
<th>Sakai Unit 1a.docx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File Type</td>
<td>application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Email Notification**  None - No notification

Upload New Version Now  Cancel

The file name of the new file is displayed.
Original file is replaced.

This replaces the original file with the new revised file.

Note: The display name for the new file remains the same as the original file.
How do I hide files and folders?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Method 1: Select the file(s) or folder(s), then click Hide.

![Image of file selection and hide button]

This displays the Hide Items Confirmation page.
Confirm action by clicking Hide again.

**Hide item(s) confirmation...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Sakai Unit 1a.docx](Sakai Unit 1a.docx)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Sakai Unit 1b.docx](Sakai Unit 1b.docx)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Hide]  [Cancel]

Items are hidden.

- **Unit 1**
  - ![Sakai Unit 1a.docx](Sakai Unit 1a.docx)
  - ![Sakai Unit 1b.docx](Sakai Unit 1b.docx)

- **Unit 2**

This returns the display to the Resources page with the selected items hidden.

**Notes:**

- *Instructors see hidden Resource items as grayed out.*
- *If you hide a folder, all of the files within the folder are automatically hidden.*
Method 2: Click Actions, then Edit Details.

To hide a file or folder, to the right of the file or folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Edit Details. This displays the Edit Details page for the item.

Hide item and Update.

---

Under Availability and Access, select Hide this item, then click Update.
This returns the display to the Resources page with the selected item hidden.

Notes:

- *Instructors see hidden Resource items as grayed out.*
- *If you hide a folder, all of the files within the folder are automatically hidden.*
How do I unhide files or folders?

There are 2 methods Instructors can use to un-hide (show) files or folders.

**Method 1:** Select files or folders / Show

**Method 2:** Actions / Edit Details / Show

Go to Resources.

Select the **Resources** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

**Method 1:** Select the file(s) or folder(s), then click Show.

This displays the Show Items Confirmation page.
Click Show again to confirm.

**Show item(s) confirmation...**

Name

- [ ] Sakai Unit 1a.docx
- [ ] Sakai Unit 1b.docx

[Show] [Cancel]

Items are now visible.

- [ ] Unit 1
  - [ ] Sakai Unit 1a.docx
  - [ ] Sakai Unit 1b.docx

- [ ] Unit 2

This returns the display to the Resources page with the selected items available.
Method 2: Click Actions, then Edit Details.

To unhide a file or folder, to the right of the file or folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Edit Details. This displays the Edit Details page for the item.

Select Show this item, then click Update.

Availability and Access

Choose who can see this item.

- Only members of this site can see this file.

Additional access

- This file is publicly viewable.
- Display this file to selected groups only.

Resources can be scheduled to be visible between certain other users.

Under Availability and Access, select Show this item, then click Update.
Item is now visible.

- Unit 1
  - Sakai Unit 1a.docx
  - Sakai Unit 1b.docx

- Unit 2

This returns the display to the Resources page with the selected item available.
How do I set the display of a Resources item to a specific time period?

Users can set the availability of a Resource file or folder to display to site participants at a specific date and time and become hidden at a specific date and time.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Edit Details.

To set specific availability of a file or folder, to the right of the file or folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Edit Details.

This displays the Edit Details page for the item.
Specify dates.

- **Show this item**
- **Hide this item**

- **From** 06/27/2017 01:15 pm
- **Until** 07/04/2017 01:15 pm
- **Only if the following condition is met:**

Add at least one item to the gradebook to access conditions.

Under **Availability and Access**, check the boxes next to **From** and **Until**, set the dates and times using the calendar icon, then click **Update**.

**Notes**:
- The "Show this item" radio button must also be selected.
- The "From" and "Until" functionality is optional. You can select to show an item "From" a date/time or show an item "Until" a date/time or both.

**View file or folder in Resources.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 1</th>
<th>Actions</th>
<th>Entire site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sakai Unit 1a.docx</td>
<td>Actions</td>
<td>Entire site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sakai Unit 1b.docx</td>
<td>Actions</td>
<td>Entire site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 2</td>
<td>Actions</td>
<td>Entire site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This displays the file or folder in Resources as hidden, except during the specified time period.

**Notes**:
- Instructors see hidden Resource items as grayed out.
- If you set a specific date/time for the availability of a folder, all of the files within the folder automatically have the same availability date/time restrictions.
How do I remove a file or folder in Resources?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Method 1: Select the item(s), then click Move to Trash.

To remove a Resource file or folder select the item(s) by checking the boxes next to each one to be removed, then click Move to Trash. This displays the Remove confirmation page.
Click Remove again to confirm.

Are you sure you want to move the following item(s) to Trash?

**Remove confirmation...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sakai Unit 2a.docx</td>
<td>0 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sakai Unit 2b.docx</td>
<td>0 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Remove] [Cancel]

Items are removed.

- [Intro to Sakai 11 Resources](#)
- [2017F Syllabus and Guidelines](#)
- [Readings](#)
  - [Unit 1](#)
  - [Unit 2](#)
- [Sakai Help Web Sites](#)
- [Student Resources](#)

*Note: If you remove a folder, all of the items inside the folder are also removed.*
Method 2: Click Actions, then Remove.

To the right of the file or folder you want to remove, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Move to Trash. This displays the Remove confirmation page.

Click Remove again to confirm.

Remove confirmation...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sakai Unit 2a.docx</td>
<td>0 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Item is removed.

This removes the item from Resources.

Note: If you remove a folder, all of the items inside the folder are also removed.
How do I restore a removed file or folder in Resources?

Users can restore a file or folder they have previously removed from Resources.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Trash tab.

This displays the Resources Restoring Items page.
Select the items to be restored, then click Restore.

**Restoring items**

- **Restore**
- **Remove**
- **Cancel**

Select item to be restored and press the restore button.

- **Title**
  - **Intro to Sakai 11**
  - **Readings**
  - **Unit 1**
  - **Sakai Unit 1b.docx**

**Item is restored.**

- **Intro to Sakai 11 Resources**
- **2017F Syllabus and Guidelines**
- **Readings**
- **Unit 1**
  - **Sakai Unit 1a.docx**
  - **Sakai Unit 1b.docx**
- **Unit 2**
- **Sakai Help Web Sites**
- **Student Resources**

This restores the previously removed items back to the original folder.
How do I add and display contextual information about a file or folder?

Users can add a description to files and folders in Resources. Site participants can view these descriptions by clicking on the information icon located to the right of the item.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Edit Details.

To add contextual information, to the right of the file or folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Edit Details.

This displays the item's Edit Details page.
Enter details, then Update.

**Edit Details**

Change the resource's details and then choose 'Update' at the bottom.

* Display Name
  
  Sakai Unit 1a.docx

Description

Review Unit 1

Email Notification: None - No notification

Update Cancel

Enter (or paste) a description of the file or folder in the Description box, then click Update.

View item details.

- **Intro to Sakai 11 Resources**
- **2017F Syllabus and Guidelines**
- **Readings**
- **Unit 1**
  - Sakai Unit 1a.docx
  - Sakai Unit 1b.docx
- **Unit 2**
- **Sakai Help Web Sites**
- **Student Resources**

The description is now available to participants by clicking on the information icon.
How do I notify site participants that content has been added to Resources?

Site owners can automatically notify participants via the Notifications feature that an item has been added to Resources. When used, site members receive an email containing details of the file or link that has been added to Resources.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Add a content item.

See any of the following articles for more information on adding items to Resources:

- adding a file
- adding a URL
- adding a text document
- adding an HTML page
- adding a citation list

When adding an item, select High or Low notification.

Notes:

- When uploading a file, creating a web link, creating a text file, creating an HTML page or creating a citation, the Email Notification dialog box is displayed before confirming file creation.
- Selecting “High” will result in an email being sent to every site participant.
- Selecting “Low” will result in an email being sent to only those participants that have not opted out of “Low” level notifications in their workspace Preferences.
How do I obtain the URL for a file or folder in Resources?

Each file and folder in Resources has its own URL. Instructors can create links to folders or files in the Syllabus tool, Announcements tool or send an email to students containing the link, for example. The link is useful throughout a single Sakai site.

Go to Resources.

Select the **Resources** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Edit Details.

To obtain a file or folder's URL, to the right of the file or folder, from the **Actions** drop-down menu, select **Edit Details**.

This displays the Edit Details page for the item.
Copy the URL.

Scroll down the page to find the **File Details** section. Copy the file's unique URL displayed in the **Web Address (URL)** field.

Copy short URL. (Optional)

An alternative is to select **Short URL** check box and then copy a shortened version of the URL.

**NOTE:** Once you have copied the file's URL, you should not move the file into another folder in Resources. If you change the file's location, the file's link will be broken and no longer functional.
How do I make a link to a Resources folder appear in the Tool Menu?

Instructors can create a link to a Resource folder and have that link appear as a button in the Tool Menu.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Make Web Content Link.

To create a link to a Resources folder, to the right of the folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Make Web Content Link.

This displays the Make Web Content Link page.
Enter a name, then Add.

**Make Web Content Link**

This allows you to quickly create a Web Content Link to this piece of content.

**Title**

Syllabus and Guidelines

[Add] [Cancel]

Enter a name for the page link, then click Add.

View folder link in Tool Menu.

This creates a link in the Tool Menu. Clicking the button displays the folder contents.

*Note: Any contextual descriptions that have been added to the folder or files are displayed on the page.*
How do I create a group folder in Resources?

Instructors can create group folders in Resources that are only displayed to students assigned to that group. Instructors must first create the site groups. (See How do I create groups?)

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Create Folders.

To create a group folder, to the right of the root folder, from the Add section of the Actions drop-down menu, select Create Folders.

This displays the Create Folders page.
Enter name and add details.

**Create Folders**

Location: / Intro to Sakai 11

Create as many folders as you like! If you change your mind about needing one of your beside it. Press the 'Create Folders Now' button when you have finished.

| Folder Name | Group 1 Project Files | Add details for this item |

Enter a name for the folder, then click **Add details for this item**.

This exposes the folder's detail properties.

Enter item details, then create folder.

**Availability and Access**

Choose who can see this folder and its contents.

- Only members of this site can see this folder and its contents.
- Additional access
  - (inherited) This folder and its contents are publicly viewable.
  - Display this folder and its contents to selected groups only.

Under **Availability and Access**, select **Display folder to selected groups**, select the group name, then click **Create Folders Now**.
View group folder.

This creates a folder that is only displayed to members of the selected group.

Notes:

- Instructors and site managers can see and access all group folders.
- Students that are not a member of the group will not have the folder displayed in their Resources.
How do I allow group members to upload content to a group Resources folder?

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Edit Folder Permissions.

To grant uploading permission to group members, to the right of the group folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Edit Folder Permissions.

This displays the folder permissions dialog box.

Note: You will need to make the folder a group folder in order to limit uploading permissions to a single group.
Modify student permissions and then Save.

In the student column, select **Create resources**, **Edit own resources** and **Delete own resources**, and **Access/create group resources**, then click **Save**.

Group members may now add and edit items.

This allows the students that are members of the group to upload and edit content in the group folder.

Students that are members of the group will have an "Add" section available in the folder's Actions dropdown menu.
How do I allow all students to upload content to a selected folder?

Instructors can allow all students to upload and edit file to a selected folder in Resources. Instructors must first create the folder. (See How do I create folders?)

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Edit Folder Permissions.

To grant uploading permission to all students, to the right of the folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Edit Folder Permissions.

This displays the folder permissions dialog box.
Modify student permissions, then Save.

In the student column, select Create resources, Edit own resources and Delete own resources, then click Save.

Students may now upload and edit items within the folder.

This allows the students to upload and edit content in the selected folder.

Students will have an "Add" section added to their Actions button displayed next to the folder.
How do I make a file or folder publicly viewable?

Site owners can make a file or folder publicly viewable. This means that the file or folder can be viewed by anyone with the file or folder's URL, even if they're not members of the folder's original site. Some institutions also have a "Search Public Course and Project Sites" button on their gateway page that will allow publicly available files and folders to be searched and viewed.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Actions, then Edit Details.

To make a file or folder publicly viewable, to the right of the file or folder, from the Actions drop-down menu, select Edit Details.

This displays the Edit Details page for the item.
Make item public, then Update.

Under **Availability and Access**, select the radio button for **This folder and its contents are publicly viewable**, then click **Update**.

*Note: This can be done with files as well.*

The Resources item is designated as Public.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intro to Sakai 11 Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017F Syllabus and Guidelines</td>
<td>Public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sakai Help Web Sites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: While the content can be viewed by those who are not members of the folder's originating site, the content cannot be searched for or viewed by those who are not logged into your institution's system.*
What is the Resources quota?

Each site's Resources has a quota. That is, the limit to the amount of Resource storage space (in megabytes MB or gigabytes GB) allowed by the institution. Users can see how much storage space is currently being used in Resources and view the allowed quota. All courses in Sakai at Loyola have 1GB of storage space.

Go to Resources.

Select the Resources tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Check Quota.

This displays the Resources Quota page.

Quota is displayed.

This site is currently using 0% (0 KB) of its 1 GB quota.

The amount of storage space currently being used and the site's quota will be displayed.
How do I transfer files to Resources using WebDAV?

Users can transfer files to Resources using the WebDAV protocol. WebDAV allows users to upload multiple files and folders from their local computer to and from their site Resources. WebDAV stands for “Web-based Distributed Authoring and Versioning”. It is a set of extensions to the HTTP protocol that allows users to collaboratively edit and manage files on remote web servers. Once users have set up WebDAV for a particular site Resources, their computer will treat the Resources like any other folder on their local system. Users are able to drag and drop files and folders from Resources just as they would in “My Computer” in Windows, or the “Finder” on a Mac.

For Windows, users can download AnyClient for WebDAV connections, or set up a connection using the native Windows WebDAV support.

Mac OS X 10.4 (Tiger) and newer supports secure WebDAV connections in the Finder. Mac users can also use Cyberduck or AnyClient.

Depending on your specific operating system version, you may find one method performs better than another.

*Note: You may also upload multiple files using the drag and drop feature in Resources.*

Go to Resources.

Select Resources from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Transfer Files.

To locate directions for setting up WebDAV on your computer, click Transfer Files.
WebDAV instructions will display.

This displays links to directions for setting up WebDAV for your computer’s operating system. Locate your operating system in the list of supported systems shown, and follow the instructions provided for setting up WebDAV on your computer.
Rich Text Editor
What is the Rich Text Editor?

In most areas of the system where text can be entered, you can control the appearance of your text using the rich-text editor, sometimes called a WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) editor. The rich-text toolbar has icons for editing and formatting your text. You may use the rich text editor to include images, links, audio and video as well as text.

Note: Pasting text into the rich-text editor should preserve most formatting, but some types of formatting, such as colored text, may need to be added manually in the editor after pasting.

The rich-text editor is based on an open-source application called CKEditor. For more information on the CKEditor, you may also refer to the CKEditor 4 Documentation Site.

Rich Text Editor Toolbar

The Rich Text Editor toolbar contains an array of icons. See What actions can I perform using the Rich Text Editor icons? for more information in individual icon functionality.
What actions can I perform using the Rich Text Editor icons?

Standard Rich Text Editor icons allow the following features:

**Source**
View or edit the document source code (for advanced users).

**Templates**
Select a layout template.

**Cut**
Cut the highlighted text to the clipboard.

**Copy**
Copy the highlighted text to the clipboard.

**Paste**
Paste the data copied to the clipboard.

**Paste as Plain Text**
Paste the data copied to the clipboard (without formatting).
Paste from Word

Paste content copied from Microsoft Word or similar applications.

Print

Print the current document.

Undo

Undo the most recent action taken.

Redo

Redo the most recent action taken.

Find

Find a word or phrase within the document.

Replace

Find and replace a word or phrase within the document.

Select All

Select the entire text in the document.
Remove Format

Remove the formatting from the highlighted text.

Insert/Remove Numbered List

Create Numbered Lists.

Insert/Remove Bulleted List

Create Bulleted Lists.

Decrease Indent

Decrease the paragraph indent.

Increase Indent

Increase the paragraph indent.

Block

Format a block of text to identify quotations.

Create DIV Container

Creates a container to apply formatting beyond one block of text.
Bold

Applies Bold formatting to highlighted text.

Italic

Applies Italic formatting to highlighted text.

Underline

Applies Underline formatting to highlighted text.

Strike Through

Applies Strike Through formatting to highlighted text.

Subscript

Subscript the highlighted text.

Superscript

Superscript the highlighted text.

Align Left

Set text alignment left.
Align Center

Set text alignment center.

Align Right

Set text alignment right.

Justify

Justify text alignment.

Text Direction Left to Right

Displays text left to right.

Text Direction Right to Left

Displays text right to left.

Link

Create hyperlink.

Unlink

Remove hyperlink.
Anchor

Inserts or modifies a link anchor.

Record Audio Clip

Create and display a voice recording.

Image

Inserts images into the document.

Insert/Edit Movie

Inserts a movie/audio player.

Table

Creates a table with the defined number of columns and rows.

Insert Horizontal Line

Inserts a divider line (horizontal rule).

Smiley

Inserts an emoticons image (smiley faces, email icon, light bulb, etc.).
Insert Special Character

Inserts symbols & special characters (accented characters, trademark, currency symbol, etc.).

Add MathML Formula

Creates mathematical symbols using MathML language.

Insert Font Awesome icon.

Allows you to choose from the library of Font Awesome icons and insert the selected icon into your content.

Styles

Applies special styles to a block of text.

Format

Applies paragraph formatting to a block of text.

Font

Applies a specific font to a block of text.

Size
Applies a specific size to a block of text.

Text Color

Changes the color of the text.

Background Color

Changes the background color of the text.

Maximize

Maximizes the editor size inside the browser.

Show Blocks

Shows where there are block elements boundaries in the text.
How do I create a link to a web site in a text box?

Select the text.

In the text box, select the text you would like to serve as a link to a web site.

Click the Link icon.

This displays the Link dialog box.

Enter the URL.

Enter or paste (CTRL-V - PC or COMMAND-V - MAC) the URL for the web page in the box marked URL.

Click OK.

The selected text will display as an underlined link to the web site.
How do I create a link to a Resources item in a text box?

Go to the Rich Text Editor and select your text.

In the text box, select the text you would like to serve as a link to the folder or file.

Click the Link icon.

This displays the Link dialog box.
Click Browse Server.

Click Browse Server.

Locate and select the desired file in the file browse window.
Click OK.

Click OK to confirm the link.
When the item that contains the text box is posted, the selected text will display as an underlined link to the Resources item.

**Alternately, you may also go to Resources to locate the item URL.**

Select the **Resources** tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Actions, then Edit Details for the item.

Locate the item you want to link to in Resources and from the **Actions** drop-down menu, select **Edit Details**.
This displays the Edit Details page.

Copy the item URL.

Copy the item URL to your computer's clipboard (CTR-C - PC or COMMAND-C - MAC).

Paste the item URL.

Paste (CTRL-V - PC or COMMAND-V - MAC) the URL for the Resources item in the box marked URL.
Click OK.

View link.

Read Class01 Lecture Notes.

When the item that contains the text box is posted, the selected text will display as an underlined link to the Resources item.
How do I create a link to an activity in a text box?

Select the text to be linked.

In the text box, select the text you would like to serve as a link to the activity.

Click the Link icon.

This displays the Link dialog box.

Click Browse Server.

Select the activity you want to link to and click OK.

Click OK again to confirm the link.

View the link.

When the item using the text box is posted, the selected text will display as a link to the activity.

Tip: If you are creating a text box in the Lessons tool, you may also insert activities directly as individual items on the page, rather than within the Rich Text Editor. See How do I add activities to Lessons? for more information.
How do I embed an image in a text box?

Position the cursor.

Position the cursor.

Position your cursor in the text box at the point you want to embed the image.

Click on the Insert/Edit Image icon.

Click on the Insert/Edit Image icon.

This displays the image properties dialog box

Click Browse Server.

Click Browse Server.

Upload the image file.

Upload the image file.

Select the folder where you want to store the image file then click on the Upload File icon.

This displays an upload file dialog box.

Locate and select the image file on your computer, then click Open

Locate and select the image file on your computer, then click Open

Click OK.

Click OK.

This returns the display to the file browser window. The uploaded file will be selected. Click OK to continue.

Modify image properties. (Optional)

Modify image properties. (Optional)

Adjust the image width and height if needed and add an alternative text for screen readers.
Set the Alignment.

Set the Alignment.

Set the Alignment (left or right) for the image if you want to surround the image with text.

Click OK.

Click OK.

This returns the display to the text box with the embedded image.

Example of additional text displayed next to a left-aligned image.

Example of additional text displayed next to a left-aligned image.
How do I embed a linked web image in a text box?

Locate and copy the image link.

Locate and copy the image link.

Locate the image on the web that you want to embed.

Right-Click the Image (PC) or CTRL-Click (MAC) the image and copy the image URL to your computer's clipboard (CTRL-C -PC or COMMAND-C - MAC).

Position the cursor.

Position the cursor.

Position your cursor in the text box at the point you want to embed the web linked image.

Click Insert/Edit Image icon.

Click Insert/Edit Image icon.

This displays the Image Properties dialog box.

Paste the URL.

Paste the URL.

Paste the copied URL into the box marked URL. (Use CTRL-V - PC or COMMAND-V - MAC to paste.)

Modify image properties. (Optional)

Modify image properties. (Optional)

Adjust the image width and height if needed and add an alternative text for screen readers.

Set alignment. (Optional)

Set alignment. (Optional)

Set the Alignment (left, right, or center) for the image.

Click OK

Click OK
This returns the display to the text box with the embedded linked image.

Example of centered image below text.

Example of centered image below text.
How do I embed a YouTube video in a text box?

Locate the Youtube video you would like to embed in a text box.

Click Share.

Click Share.

Click Share.

Click Share.

This displays the YouTube sharing panel.

Click Embed.

Click Embed.

This displays the YouTube video embed code.

Copy the embed code.

Copy the embed code.

Copy the embed code.

Copy the YouTube embed code to your computer's clipboard (CTRL-C - PC or COMMAND-C MAC).

Tip: Remove the check mark next to "Show suggested videos when the video finishes"

In the text box, click Source.

In the text box, click Source.

This displays the HTML code for the text box.

Position the cursor.

Position the cursor.

Position your cursor where you would like the video embedded, then paste the YouTube embed code (CTRL-V - PC or COMMAND-V - MAC).

Click Source again.

Click Source again.

This returns the text box display to normal editing mode. The embedded YouTube video will display as a box marked "iframe". When the item using the text box is posted or saved, it displays the embedded YouTube video.
How do I add special characters to a text box?

Position the cursor.

Position your cursor where you want to insert the special character or diacritical mark.

Click the Insert Special Characters icon.

This displays the Select Special Character box.

Select the special character or diacritical mark you want to insert.

View special character.

The special character / diacritical mark will now be displayed in the text box.
How do I add/edit a table in a text box?

Position the cursor.

Position the cursor.

Position your cursor in the text box where you want the table to display.

Click Table icon.

Click Table icon.

This displays the Table Properties dialogue box.

Set the number of Rows, Columns and any other table properties needed.

Set the number of Rows, Columns and any other table properties needed.

Click OK.

Click OK.

View the table.

View the table.

Edit the table properties. (Optional)

Edit the table properties. (Optional)

To edit the table properties, right-click (CTRL-click - MAC) on the table.

This displays the Edit Table dialog box.

Select the Table Element that you want to edit (Cell, Row, Column, Table or Delete).

Select the Table Element that you want to edit (Cell, Row, Column, Table or Delete).
How do I add a content template to a text box?

Click the Template icon.

Click the Template icon.

This displays the Content Template dialog box.

Select the content template.

Select the content template.

This displays the selected content template in the text box.

Add content to the content template.

Add content to the content template.

Type in the title and text.

To insert an image:

• Right-Click (CTRL-Click MAC) the image and select Image properties.
• Enter the URL of the image in the box marked URL.
• Click OK
How do I paste text from a Microsoft Word document to a text box?

Copy the text from Word.

Copy the text from Word.

Copy the text in your MS Word document to your computer's clipboard (CTRL-C - PC or COMMAND-C - MAC).

In the Rich Text Editor, click the Paste From Word icon.

In the Rich Text Editor, click the Paste From Word icon.

This displays the Paste From Word dialog box.

Paste the text.

Paste the text.

Paste (CTRL-V - PC or COMMAND-V - MAC) the Word Document text into the Paste From Word dialog box.

Click OK.

Click OK.

This displays the MS Word text in the text box. Click OK to add the text to the page.

View Word content in the editor.

View Word content in the editor.

The pasted content will now appear in the Rich Text Editor and you may edit it there to display the desired formatting.
How do I check my content for accessibility?

You can use the Accessibility Checker to inspect the accessibility level of content created in the Rich-Text Editor and immediately solve any issues that are found.

The Accessibility Checker presents issues with each item in the text box one at a time. For many issues, the Accessibility Checker gives you a Quick fix option. If a Quick fix is not available, the checker will describe what needs to be done to fix the issue.

Note: The Accessibility Checker is an add-on, third party tool that must be licensed and enabled by your institution in order to use it in the Rich Text Editor.

Click the Accessibility Checker icon.

The Accessibility Checker icon looks like a human inside a dark-gray circle.

Use Quick fix options to correct issues.

The accessibility checker has multiple Quick fix options to correct accessibility issues. Below are a few of the most commonly used ones.

Quick fix option for images

1. If you have an image that lacks Alternative text, enter a short, meaningful description for the image in the text box provided. Note: If the image requires a longer description, consider including that description in the body of the document.
2. Click the Quick fix button.

Tip: If the image is purely decorative or used for visual formatting (e.g. a decorative horizontal bar that has no meaning, but separates text on the page), the alternative text description should be left blank to hide it from users of assistive technology.

Quick fix option for paragraph formatting

Structuring your document with paragraph headings helps users of assistive technology navigate the page and "skim" content to get to what they need.

1. Select a Header level from the drop-down menu (the accessibility checker will automatically suggest a header level for you).
2. Click Quick fix.

Quick fix option for tables

Quick fix option for tables
Users of screen readers cannot read tables the same way sighted users do. Sighted users can tell at a glance what column and row a given cell is associated with, but a screen reader user needs a table to include appropriate headers and captions so that they can match up content in columns and rows.

1. From the **Position** drop-down menu, select where the headers belong in the table. Choosing **Horizontally** makes the text in the first row into headers, i.e., the text in each column of the first row becomes the title of that column. Choosing **Vertically** makes the text in the first column into headers, i.e., the text in each row of the first column will be the title of that row. Choosing **Both** puts headers in both the first row and the first column.

2. Click **Quick fix**.

**Manually fix issues.**

Sometimes the accessibility checker cannot provide a **Quick fix** because the suggested fix requires editing your text. For example, if you have a list of items that has been created by typing "1), 2), 3)" rather than using the **Numbered List** button, the accessibility checker will warn you that you need to select the text and make it into a real numbered list, so that users of assistive technology can navigate it more easily.

1. If you need to make manual changes, click the **X** icon (Close) in the top-right corner of the accessibility checker.
2. Edit your document's content accordingly.
3. Click the **Accessibility Checker** icon again to continue checking.
What is the Roster tool?

The Roster tool displays the number of site participants along with their names, photos, and profiles.

Note: The Roster tool does not allow instructors or site owners to add or remove participants from a site. (To do this, instructors or site owners must use the Site Info tool.)

To access this tool, select Roster from the Tool Menu in your site.

Note: If you don't see the Roster tool listed in your site's Tool Menu, the site owner may have chosen not to use it.
How do I view/search the roster?

Note: Depending on your role and permissions, and the individual privacy settings on user profiles, some of the features below may not be available.

Go to Roster.

Select the Roster tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

View list of class participants.

Enrolled users in the site will be listed here. You may view the following information about each user:

1. Name
2. User ID
3. Role in the site
4. Email
5. Connection status (i.e. request a Profile connection)
Searching the roster.

To search the roster for a particular person, type their name or id in the search text box and then click Find.

Filter by group.

If you have groups in your site, you may filter by group using the Groups drop-down menu at the top, or the Pick a group drop-down menu to the right of each user's information.

Filter by role.

You may also use the Roles drop-down menu to filter the view by user role.
How do I view roster photos and/or profiles?

Go to Roster.

Select the Roster tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Profile photo thumbnails for site participants will be displayed.

Viewing Profile photos.

Select the radio button for Pictures from Profile to view the personal photos that users have uploaded themselves via the Profile tool. Official Photos are not available through Sakai.
Viewing profiles.

To view a user's profile, mouse over or click on the person's name.

Viewing full profile.

To view the full user profile, click on the View full profile link. Profile information that is available and that you have permission to view will be displayed.
How do I edit Roster tool permissions?

Go to Roster.

Select the Roster tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click the Permissions button.

Modify the permissions for the roles listed.

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)
2. Click Save to save your changes.

Note: You may see different roles listed depending on the roles which exist in your site. A role must be present in the site in order for you to modify its permissions.
Section Info
What is the Section Info tool?

The Section Info tool provides a way for instructors to efficiently manage sections of a class. The tool is designed to help an instructor manage a course that may consist of lectures, labs, discussions, studio work, recitations, or any combination thereof. Information you may add about a section includes days, time, assigned teaching assistant, room, current enrollment, available slots, maximum enrollment, and the section category.

The Section Info tool is designed to work with other tools, such as Announcements, Gradebook, and Tests & Quizzes.

You may assign teaching assistants (TAs) to each section and they can only view and edit grades for their assigned sections. A section may have any number of assigned teaching assistants.

*Note: Since LUC has no automatic sections feed, section membership must be manually managed, e.g., adding, deleting, moving members.*

To access this tool, select Section Info from the Tool Menu in your site.
How are sections different than groups?

Sections and groups are very similar in some respects. They both allow instructors to manage subsets of students within a site. For example, both groups and sections allow instructors to filter and view one section of students at a time in the Gradebook. However, sections and groups also differ in several key ways.

Sections

Sections are subsets of site participants. A section may have a variety of data attached to it, such as category, days of the week, times, and an assigned teaching assistant (in a course site only). Depending on how the software is implemented at a given location, the Section Info tool may be loaded with official course sections. Alternately, an instructor may be able to set up sections manually.

- Sections are managed through the Section Info tool.
- You may provide additional information about a section, such as title (required), days, start time, end time, maximum size, and location.
- Sections must be assigned to a given category. Categories include lecture, lab, discussion, studio, and recitation.
- In a course site, an instructor may assign a teaching assistant to a section.
- You have the option to allow students to switch or sign up for sections.
- Participants may not be in more than one section in a given category.

Groups

Groups are also subsets of participants for a given site. However, groups are not preloaded with official course data, and are created by the instructor or site owner instead. Groups are useful to organize study groups, project teams, and other, non-official subsets of worksite participants.

- Groups are managed through the Site Info tool. They are also accessible through Worksite Setup in Home.
- Groups may have a title.
- Groups do not have an assigned teaching assistant.
How do I create a section?

In Loyola’s instance of Sakai, sections cannot be populated with official course data. You may create sections if you have the appropriate role, e.g., instructor, TA, Course Builder. Students cannot create or modify sections.

A use case of the Section Info tool would be a lecture section of a course in which all students are enrolled and various lab sections of the same course in which subsets of students are enrolled.

*Since LUC has no automatic sections feed, section membership must be manually managed, e.g., adding, deleting, moving members.*

Go to Section Info.

Select the **Section Info** tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Add Sections.

Select the number of sections and a category.

**Add Sections**

To begin, choose the category and number of sections to create.

Select the number of sections you want to create (e.g. 3) and then choose the category for your sections from the drop-down menu:
Enter the section information.

1. **Name**: In the Name field, give your section a name. If you don’t enter a name, the name of the category plus a number will be the default name (e.g., Lab1, Lab2, Lab3).
2. **Section Size**: Choose a either Unlimited number of students in section or Limit number of students in section to. For the second choice, enter the maximum number of members allowed in the section.
3. **Meeting Details**: Select which days of the week this section meets.
4. **Start/End Time**: Enter the time the section meets. Enter the time and minutes, for example, 8:00. Check next to AM or PM to indicate time of day.
5. **Location**: Enter a short location identifier for where the section meets, up to 20 characters maximum.

If you have chosen to add more than one section at a time, repeat the process above for the other sections.

Click Add Sections.

When you are finished entering your section information, click Add Sections.
How do I edit a section?

Go to Section Info.

Select the Section Info tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Edit.

Click the Edit link under the section you want to edit.
Edit the section information.

You will be able to edit any of the fields that you entered when you created the section.

1. **Name**: In the Name field, give your section a name. If you don't enter a name, the name of the category plus a number will be the default name (e.g., Lab1, Lab2, Lab3).

2. **Section Size**: Choose a either Unlimited number of students in section or Limit number of students in section to. For the second choice, enter the maximum number of members allowed in the section.

3. **Meeting Details**: Select which days of the week this section meets.

4. **Start/End Time**: Enter the time the section meets. Enter the time and minutes, for example, 8:00. Check next to AM or PM to indicate time of day.

5. **Location**: Enter a short location identifier for where the section meets, up to 20 characters maximum.

Click Update.

When you are finished editing your section information, click **Update** to save your changes.
**Instructor's Overview**

Your changes to Lab1 have been saved!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Teaching Assistant (TA)</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Current Size</th>
<th>Avail</th>
<th>Remove</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>1:00 pm, 3:30 pm</td>
<td>Granada Center 240</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Assign TAs</th>
<th>Assign Students</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

View All Sections
How do I delete a section?

Go to Section Info.

Select the Section Info tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select the section(s) to be deleted.

In the Remove column, check the box(es) for the section(s) you would like to delete.

Click Remove Sections.
Confirm removal.

Note: Be careful! This action cannot be undone!

Instructor's Overview

Are you sure you want to remove the following sections:
- Lab1

Students in these section(s) will be 'unassigned' (not in any section of this type). Please use the 'Assign Students' link under another section to assign them to a new section.

Remove  Cancel

You will be prompted to confirm the deletion of the selected sections. If you want to proceed, click Remove.
How do I add site members to a section?

Go to Section Info.

Select the Section Info tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Assign Students.
Select students from the class list.

Click one or more student names in the list of site participants on the left, and then use the right arrow button to add the selected student(s) to the section list on the right.

Click Assign students.

When you have finished adding students to the list on the right, click the Assign students button.
How do I add teaching assistants to a section?

Adding TAs to a section allows them to view and edit student information, such as grades, within their assigned sections.

Go to Section Info.

Select the Section Info tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Assign TAs.

Instructor's Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Teaching Assistant (TA)</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Current Size</th>
<th>Avail.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>1:00 pm, 3:30 pm</td>
<td>Granada Center 240</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Discussion Sections

| Discussion1 |                         | Mon     | 10:30 am, 11:30 am| Granada Center 240| 0            | Unlimited |
| Discussion2 |                         | Tue     | 10:30 am, 11:30 am| Granada Center 240| 0            | Unlimited |
| Discussion3 |                         | Wed     | 10:30 am, 11:30 am| Granada Center 240| 0            | Unlimited |
Select from the list of available TAs.

Click one or more TA names in the list of Available Teaching Assistants on the left, and then use the right arrow button to add the selected TA(s) to the section list on the right.

Note: Users must be enrolled in the site with a TA role in order to appear in this list. For information on enrolling a TA in the course site, please see How do I add a TA to my course.

Click Assign TAs.

When you have finished adding TAs to the list on the right, click the Assign TAs button.
How do I view student memberships?

If you would like to view a list of all the students in the class which also displays the sections in which each student is a member, you can do so by viewing student memberships in the Section Info tool.

Go to Section Info.

Select the Section Info tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Student Memberships.

The list of students and their section membership will display.

Student Memberships
Click on a student's name to edit their section memberships

View Students in All Sections

Student name or ID  Find  Clear

Viewing 1 to 2 of 2 students

Student Name  Student ID  Discussion  Lab
Sakaiger, Luke  lukesakaiger@gmail.com  |  Lab1
Find specific students.

**Student Memberships**

Click on a student’s name to edit their section memberships.

**View Students in All Sections**

[Input Field: Luke] [Find] [Clear]

Viewing 1 to 1 of 1 students

| < | < | Show 50 | > | > |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Student Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Student ID</strong></th>
<th><strong>Discussion</strong></th>
<th><strong>Lab</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sakaiger, Luke</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lukesakaiger@gmail.com">lukesakaiger@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lab1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you have a large list of students and are looking for one in particular, you may enter part of the student name or ID into the search field at the top and then click on Find to locate the information for that user.
How do I manage section options?

Go to Section Info.

Select the Section Info tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Options.

Select the desired options, and then click Update.

1. You may also choose to enable any of the following optional settings:
   - Students can sign up for sections
   - Students can switch sections
   - Close sections for students until Open Date

2. Once you have selected all of the desired options, click Update to save your changes.
Sign-Up
What is the Sign-Up tool?

Creation of the Sign-up tool was motivated by requests from faculty who wanted to replace the "sign up sheets on the door" with an online alternative. Faculty needed a system that would allow students to sign up for office hours, meetings, review sessions and other events in one convenient place. This tool can also be used in project sites to create meetings for the participants.

Various scheduling, participation, recurrence, and notification arrangements can be made. An instructor can assign participants to timeslots or allow them to select their own choices. If a timeslot is full, the instructor can allow participants to add themselves to a wait list, which automatically "promotes" a participant when a slot becomes available and sends an email notification. The Sign-up tool is group- and section-aware which gives instructors the ability to set up office hours or meetings which are visible only to their sections or to a group.

Who can use the tool?

In course sites, the instructors have permission to create meetings and students are allowed to sign up for them. Instructors can permit students in any of the courses they teach to sign up for a meeting.

In project sites, the maintainer (i.e. site owner) can create meetings and everyone can sign up for them.

To access this tool, select Sign-Up from the Tool Menu of your site.
What are Sign-Up meeting types?

There are three types of events or meetings:

- Open meetings
- Single slot meetings
- Multiple slot meetings

Note: All meeting types can be set up as recurring events, which creates several different meetings under the same title according to a given schedule. See How do I create a meeting? for information on the meeting frequency setting.

Open meetings.

Meeting Details

Title: Guest Speaker
Organizer: [Blank]
Location: Fine Arts Building
Category: Optional
Meeting Date: Thursday, August 24, 2017
Time Period: 11:00 AM - 12:00 PM
iCalendar link: [Download]
Sign-up Begins: Friday, August 18, 2017, 11:00 AM
Sign-up Ends: Thursday, August 24, 2017, 11:00 AM
Available To: [Show site(s)/group(s) details]
Description: We will have a guest speaker on campus discussing contemporary topics in modern psychology.

This option creates a single timeslot for an event or meeting, serving as an announcement. No attendance list is kept, so participants who plan to attend are not required to sign up.
A single timeslot is created, an attendance list is maintained, and the number of participants can be limited or unlimited. Participants are required to sign up in order to appear on the attendance list.

Multiple slots.

A single time span can be divided into any number of timeslots of equal length, under a single meeting name. For example, a two hour meeting could have four half-hour slots, three 40-minute slots, or eight quarter-hour slots. The timeslots can also be defined at irregular times over different days. For each slot a maximum number of participants is specified. Participants are required to sign up in order to
appear on the attendance list. The resulting series of timeslots can be removed or modified individually. (This option does not automatically set up a recurring meeting.)
How do I view meetings in Sign-Up?

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the Sign-Up tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Meetings page.

On entry, the Sign-up tool displays the list of meetings, if any, already created in the site. By default all future meetings will be displayed. The site’s meetings are listed here in table format including title, location, date, time, and so forth. They can be ordered with the column headings and filtered with the “View” selection box. Recurring meetings, those created as a set with a single title, can be expanded or contracted with the checkbox. Checking the box below, or checking the plus sign next to the meeting entitled “Presentations,” would reveal several meetings of that title on different days or times. Meetings can be removed (via the checkbox on the right of each). On this page, permissions can be set and meeting data exported (via the links on the top).

Click on a meeting title to bring up its meeting details.

Note: For a view that includes past meetings, choose All in the drop down menu next to View.

Student view.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting Title</th>
<th>Organizer</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra Credit Field Trip</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Fri, 7/28/17</td>
<td>9:00 PM - 10:00 PM</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Office Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri, 7/28/17</td>
<td>9:00 PM - 10:00 PM</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guest Speaker</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Thu, 8/24/17</td>
<td>6:00 PM - 7:00 PM</td>
<td>Available on 8/16/17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Instructor view.

Meetings
Click 'Add' to create a new meeting, or click a meeting title to modify or copy it.

View: All Future Meetings  By category: All

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting Title</th>
<th>Organizer</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Remove</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra Credit Field Trip</td>
<td>Joseph Verble</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Fri, 7/28/17</td>
<td>2:00 PM - 3:00 PM</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Office Hours</td>
<td>Joseph Verble</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri, 7/28/17</td>
<td>2:00 PM - 3:00 PM</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guest Speaker</td>
<td>Joseph Verble</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Thu, 8/24/17</td>
<td>11:00 AM - 12:00 PM</td>
<td>Available on 8/19/17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remove Meetings

Meeting details.
Detailed settings and timeslots, for a particular meeting, are listed here. The meeting details can be modified or copied into a new meeting, or exported or printed. In the Time Slot table, timeslots can be edited. The organizer view shows those signed up and those on the waitlist; the student or participant view shows a “Sign-up” button, active if the sign-up period has commenced.

Student view.
Meeting Details

- **Title:** Extra Credit Field Trip
- **Organizer:** [Details not visible]
- **Location:** Fine Arts Building
- **Category:** Optional
- **Meeting Date:** Monday, July 31, 2017
- **Time Period:** 2:00 PM - 3:00 PM
- **iCalendar Link:** [Download]

**Sign-up Details**
- **Sign-up Begins:** Tuesday, July 25, 2017, 2:00 PM
- **Sign-up Ends:** Monday, July 31, 2017, 2:00 PM

**Email Notification:** [Yes, send email to notify related participant(s) about changes that have been made]

### Time Slot Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Slot</th>
<th>Max # of Participants</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Wait List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:00 PM - 3:00 PM</td>
<td>Unlimited</td>
<td>Add Participant</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- Click to add a time slot to lock or cancel it.
- Click to change or swap participants.
- Click to delete a participant.
- Click to email a participant.
- Click to read/edit an attendee's comment.
- Meeting organizers can add participants even if the time slot is full.

[Back]
How do I create a meeting?

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the Sign-Up tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Add.

After you click Add the meeting information screen will appear where you can enter all of the information for your meeting.

Enter a title.

*Title: Guest Speaker

This field will identify the meeting in this site's list of meetings.

Change organizer. (Optional)

Organizer: Demo Professor (demopresident)

If there is more than one instructor or site owner, you may select a different name in the drop-down menu. It will default to the currently logged in user.
Enter a location.

Enter a location.  

This field will appear in the Meeting Details.

*Note: Once you have entered a location at least once for a site, it will appear in a drop-down menu. You may add a new location by clicking on the **enter a new location** link.*

Enter a category. (Optional)

Enter a category. (Optional)

*Note: Once you have entered a category at least once for a site, it will appear in a drop-down menu. You may add a new category by clicking on the **enter a new category** link.*

Enter a description of the meeting or event.

We will have a guest speaker on campus discussing careers in education. Please sign up if you plan to attend.

This field appears on the Meeting Details and the student Sign-up screen.

Add attachments. (Optional)

You may click the **Add Attachments** button if you would like to browse for and attach a file to your meeting.
Enter start and end times.

*Start Time: 19 May 2016 02:00 PM
*End Time: 19 May 2016 03:00 PM

Fill out the date (with, optionally, the date picker) and the time showing when the meeting will begin and end.

*Note: The 24-hour clock is not available, so AM and PM must be used.*

Select meeting frequency.

*Meeting Frequency:

- Once Only
- Daily
- Weekdays (Mon-Fri)
- Weekly
- Biweekly

To set up recurring meetings, choose an option here. Any of the meeting types can be recurring. Selection of a meeting frequency other than “Once Only” will create a series of entries in the meetings table with the same name but different details, where any of the individual entries can be modified as necessary.

Select begin and end times for sign-up.

Sign-up begins: 6 Days before meeting begins 2:00 PM, Friday, May 13, 2016
Sign-up ends: 1 Hours before meeting finishes 2:00 PM, Thursday, May 19, 2016

Enter the point at which the meeting should be opened for sign-up. Before then, participants will not have an active Sign-up button next to a meeting entry. To allow immediate sign-up, choose “Start Now” from the drop-down box.

Also, enter the point relative to the meeting at which to close the sign-up process. This blocks further sign-up by participants, and also blocks cancellation of a meeting for which a participant has already signed up. This period is measured from the scheduled meeting end, allowing sign-up even after the meeting has started, when that is appropriate.

*Note: Sign-Up begin and end times are only available for single slot and multiple slot meetings.*

Take attendance.

**Attendance:**

*Attendance will be taken* (you can track attendance to this meeting if selected)

If you wish to take attendance for this meeting, select the Attendance check box.
Specify meeting availability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available To:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✅ Intro to Sakai 11 (Current Site)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Sites**

This field allows you to determine who can sign up for the meeting. You can limit sign-up to members of a group (defined on this site) or extend the sign-up offer to the membership of other sites, by selecting the appropriate checkboxes. The option to extend to other sites allows inclusion of those sites' members, or groups defined there. The other site must also have the Sign-up tool in order for its members to participate. (The default setting is members of this site only.)

Choose meeting type.

The relevant options for each of the three meeting types appear when that meeting type is selected via its radio button. See What are Sign-Up meeting types? for more information.

Open meeting

Meeting Type: Open meeting (no sign-up required)

Single slot.

Meeting Type: Single slot

Options to choose between **Max number** (in which case, enter the number of participants allowed) and **Unlimited**.
Options create timeslots, either computed to occupy a single continuous time span, or occupying separate irregular time spans manually defined, covering one or more days. Each method creates a single meeting with multiple entries in a timeslot table.

1. **Number of slots available for sign-up**: Enter the number of individual timeslots over which to divide the meeting time.
2. **Number of participants per slot**: Enter the number of people that can sign up for each slot.
3. **Estimate duration per timeslot (min)**: This figure, in red, is calculated as a function of the total meeting time span and the number of slots available, and cannot be edited. It allocates the available time across the slots. For example, if the number of slots is defined to be 5, and the start and end times of the meeting span two hours, the duration will be set to 24 (120 minutes divided by 5). A number of slots that does not divide the period evenly will give rise to a warning message and an adjustment of the total span. Note: In any case, the resulting timeslots can be edited, after the meeting is published, through the “Modify” process by selecting “Advanced user-defined timeslots.” See below, “Editing a meeting.”
4. **Advanced user-defined timeslots**: Allows a multiple-slot meeting to be defined as a set of irregular timeslot choices, over several days at different times. (Each person can sign up for only one.) Select this checkbox, then select the “Edit Timeslots” link that appears. Enter new timeslots with the “Add a new timeslot” link, edit the data, and delete extraneous ones with the red X. This option does not allow unlimited participation. A warning that this meeting covers more than one day can be ignored.

Click Next.

Continue to the second page by clicking **Next**. This will take you to the Meeting Summary, to verify the details set so far, then complete the meeting settings.
Review settings and select notification preferences.

1. **Display Participant Names**: "Yes" means that names of participants will be visible to others.
2. **Send notification**: Check the appropriate box to manage email notifications when participants sign up or cancel.
3. **Meeting Coordinators**: Select the coordinators to receive notifications, if enabled.
4. **Announce Availability**: "Yes" means that all the potential participants will receive e-mail announcing that this meeting has been published.
5. **Default Notification setting**: "Yes" means that the notification box will be selected on the modify meetings page.
6. **Other Default Settings**: Click **Show the other default settings** to view additional meeting options.

### Other default settings

1. **Allow Wait List**: "Yes" means that a Wait List will be kept, and participants can join it if this meeting is filled to capacity.
2. **Allow Adding Comment**: "Yes" means that a participant can add a comment during sign-up.
3. **User ID Input Mode**: "Yes, I want to use User ID input mode for adding participants" – allows organizer to use User Id rather than choosing from drop down list. Useful for very large classes where drop down list is very long.
4. **Auto Reminder**: "Yes, send email to remind attendee of the meeting, one day in advance.
5. **Publish to Calendar**: "Yes, publish the meeting to the Calendar tool.
6. **Create groups for timeslots**: "Yes, create a group for each timeslot that can be managed via Site into > Manage Groups.
7. **Max # of time slots per participant**: "Yes, allow participants to sign up for more than one time slot.

Other settings include:

1. **Allow Wait List**: "Yes" means that a Wait List will be kept, and participants can join it if this meeting is filled to capacity.
2. **User ID Input Mode**: "Yes, I want to use User ID input mode for adding participants" – allows organizer to use User Id rather than choosing from drop down list. Useful for very large classes where drop down list is very long.
3. **Allow Adding Comment**: "Yes" means that a participant can add a comment during sign-up.
4. **Auto Reminder**: "Yes" means that all attendees of the meeting will receive an e-mail reminder one day in advance.

5. **Publish to Schedule**: "Yes" means that the meeting will appear on this site's Schedule or Calendar tool, regardless of attendance status of the current user.

**Publish your meeting.**

[Buttons: Publish, Assign Participants & Publish, Back, Cancel]

Publish by clicking either **Publish** or **Assign Participants & Publish**. You have the option of assigning participants or allowing them to choose their own timeslots. If you do not choose to assign participants at this time, you may do so later by editing the meeting settings.
How do I edit a meeting?

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the Sign-Up tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on a meeting title.
Click Modify.

To change any of the initial settings of the meeting, use the Modify option shown at the top of Meeting Details.

Edit meeting settings and publish.

The information described in How do I create a meetings? will be shown for editing the settings of your choice.
The timeslots can be adjusted by selecting "Advanced user-defined timeslots" (if not already specified for this meeting), then selecting the “Edit Timeslots” link that appears; timeslots can be combined, removed, or added.

In a recurring meeting, you can choose to limit the change by selecting “Modify current only” or to modify all of the sessions in the rest of the series by selecting “Modify all future recurring meetings.” After modifying a meeting, you may elect to send e-mail notification to participants via the checkbox above the timeslot table.

Click **Publish Modification** when you are finished making changes.
How do I lock or cancel a time slot?

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the Sign-Up tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on a meeting title.
Click on the time slot you want to lock or cancel.

Click it in the time slot table and use the options presented underneath it. Note that you can first move participants to another time slot using the edit buttons beside individual entries.

Once locked/canceled, the time slot will have an icon indicating that it has been locked or canceled.
How do I copy a meeting?

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the Sign-Up tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on a meeting title.

Click Copy.

Click on the meeting name to open the details, and then click the Copy link at the top.
Make your changes, then click Publish New Meeting.

You now have a display entitled Copy this meeting. Change the settings as desired, including the title if you want a new meeting name, and then click Publish New Meeting.

Note: Some settings will not be available to edit. You cannot copy a multiple-slots meeting into a new single-slot meeting, for instance.
How do students or participants sign-up for meetings?

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the **Sign-Up** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on a meeting title.

---

### Note:
If a Meeting Status message shows that the meeting is not yet open to sign-up, note the beginning sign-up time shown.
Click Sign Up.

Click the button labeled Sign Up beside the time slot you want.

Note: If a lock icon appears in Meeting Details next to a time slot, your instructor has removed that time slot from further sign-up.

Add a comment. (Optional)

Complete Sign-Up

Title: Office Hours
Location: GC 240
Time Slot: 5:30 PM - 6:00 PM, Saturday, August 5, 2017
Participant Name: Ina Student

Add a comment

Finish  Cancel

If your instructor has allowed, you will see a comment field where you can type a message, which is seen only by the instructor.
Click Finish.

View your status.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Slot</th>
<th>Available Places</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Your Status</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5:00 PM - 6:30 PM</td>
<td>Canceled</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sign Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:30 PM - 6:00 PM</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>Signed up</td>
<td>Cancel Sign-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:00 PM - 6:30 PM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sign Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:30 PM - 7:00 PM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sign Up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once you have signed up, you will see Signed up in the Your Status column for this meeting.

Join Wait List. (Optional)

If the meeting is full and your instructor has given the Wait List option, you will be able to add your name to the Wait List by clicking Join Wait List. If space becomes available, you will be added to the list of attendees, and notified by email.

Cancel Sign-up. (Optional)

You may cancel any appointment you have signed up for, within the time period allowed by your instructor, by clicking the Cancel Sign-up button.
How do I export meeting data?

The Export operation provides a rich set of data, in spreadsheet form, for a set of meetings or for a single meeting, including the list of those who have signed up.

The “.xls” file thereby created can be opened in Excel or some other spreadsheet application to show several sheets, as follows.

- Attendees' Schedules (for meeting organizers): a datasheet with columns that show the meeting's details, with one row for each meeting attendee signed up.
- Events Overview: a chart of all meetings selected as they appear in the Meetings page.
- For each meeting, a named sheet
- Chart showing the meeting title and details, plus a list of attendees (for users with that privilege), the wait list, and comments.

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the Sign-Up tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Export a single meeting:

Click on the title of the meeting you want to export to view its details.
Click Export as Excel from the meeting details screen.

View information in Excel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Slot</th>
<th>Max # of Participants</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Participants User IDs</th>
<th>Wait List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10:00 AM - 11:00 AM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Student, Ura</td>
<td>ustudent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 AM - 12:00 PM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Student, Ima</td>
<td>istudent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Export a set of meetings:

On the main Meetings page, click the Export link.

Select the meetings desired, and click Export as Excel.
An individual can select **View All Meetings I Am Signed Up For** to see scheduled commitments on the screen, and then select **Export** to save or print that list shown in the Events Overview sheet.
How can I use the Sign-Up tool in my site?

The Sign-up tool can be used in a variety of ways for teaching arrangements. The list below explains some, but is by no means exhaustive.

Schedule special office hours.

To hold an advance sign-up for special office hours on a problem set, including students from two different classes: Choose a day, define a block of time, set up multiple slots available to both sites’ members, and then adjust the timeslots as desired. For example, suppose the instructor wants to schedule a 3-hour block of time for office hours with some 15-minute slots and some 30-minute slots and a 15-minute gap for a break. Here is the procedure:

1. Set up a 3-hour meeting called “Office Hours - Problem Set” with 15-minute timeslots according to the “Multiple slots” instructions. In the “Available To” field, leave the current site checked and open the “Other Sites” list to check the other class’s site (which must also have the Sign-up Tool), as well.
2. After publishing the meeting to get the initial allocation of timeslots, click the meeting name, and then click ‘Modify,’ check the box next to “Advanced user-defined timeslots” and click “Edit Timeslots.”
3. Adjust the timeslots as needed. Edit the start and end times to change the time period to 30 minutes on some slots. Delete a 15-minute slot, to reserve a break time.
4. Invite the students of both classes to sign up. The entry will appear to them under a single title “Office Hours - Problem Set” with several timeslots specified by start and end times.

Schedule in-class presentations.

To schedule in-class presentations either by individuals or groups:

1. Recurring Method: Set up a single-slot recurring meeting within the time of the class period. This method is easy, but it produces several separate meetings and allows an individual student to sign up for more than one presentation slot by mistake.
2. Multiple-slot Method: Create one meeting using “Advanced user-defined timeslots,” specifying additional new timeslots for each class period as needed. This method requires more manual entries, but produces only one meeting with several date options, preventing an individual student from signing up for more than one.

In each case, ask the students to indicate the topics of their presentations by typing them in the comment area when they sign up.

Estimate attendees for a review session.

To get an estimate of how many students would attend a review session, set up a meeting with no limit on the number of participants who can sign up. This is useful in choosing a room of adequate size for the session.

Schedule a multi-day meeting.

To set up a two-day recurring meeting, use the “Advanced timeslots” and “Meeting frequency” options. For example, suppose a group of six pharmacy students on professional rotations in the field are to return to campus for consultations together on Friday afternoon and Saturday morning every other week, from April until the end of July. In the Pharmacy site, the meeting organizer sets it up according to this procedure:

1. Add a new meeting, entitled “Fri-Sat Campus Consult,” with the appropriate location and description
2. Select the “Advanced user-defined timeslots” and specify the first week’s timeslots, say, Friday April 1st, 4:00 – 6:00 PM, and Saturday April 2nd, 9:00 – 11:00 AM. The maximum enrollment value is irrelevant, as participants will be added manually. Delete extra timeslots via the red X.

3. For the meeting frequency, select “Biweekly” and specify an end date of Sunday July 31st.

4. Set the other parameters as appropriate for the circumstances (display names, use e-mail notifications, no wait lists, no comments, and so forth).

5. Select the button “Assign participants and publish” and select the participants for both timeslots, also checking the box “Yes, assign participants to the same timeslot for all occurrences.” In each resulting meeting, if desired, select the timeslot and lock against further participant sign-up. (Note that the creation of a site group of the intended six students would allow association of the group by name, obviating this step.)

This creates a series of nine meetings under a single title, Fridays and Saturdays on alternate weeks, with the same group of participants.

Solicit input on preferred meeting dates.

To determine the best schedule for a series of meetings with a group of participants—for example, student tutorials—define a weekly time by soliciting input from the participants on several choices. Select the optimal choice, and copy that timeslot across several weeks as a recurring meeting. When an exception must be handled, adjust that particular meeting according to the “Editing a meeting” instructions. Here is the detailed procedure:

1. Using a representative week, such as the first week of the term, create a new meeting for each possible timeslot across the various weekdays, and ask the participants to sign up for all candidate meetings that they can attend on a weekly basis. You might name these meetings “Tutorial Option Monday, 3-5”, Tutorial Option Thursday, 9-11,” and so forth. Select “single slot,” and “unlimited participation” for these meetings.

2. When the sign-up period has ended (as you specified in the meeting details), find the best choice for the regular timeslot, one that includes all or most participants. Each meeting will have to be opened or exported to see the list of participants who signed up. Click the chosen candidate meeting and choose “Copy.” (See above.) The “Meeting frequency” setting can be switched to Weekly, and the “End After” date set to the end of the term, producing a population of meetings across the desired duration. The rejected candidate meetings can be deleted with “Remove.”

3. Any of the separate meetings generated by the multiple-slot definition can be can be modified, if it becomes necessary: To make the series visible, in the Meetings list, either expand it alone or select the checkbox labelled “Expand all recurring meetings.” For the meeting in question, click on “Modify,” and select “Modify current only” at the top of the page, as you change the time or date.
How do I manually add users to meetings?

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the Sign-Up tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on a meeting title.
Click Add Participant.

Select a user from the drop-down menu, then click OK.

The user is now signed up for that meeting.

Names of those signed up will appear in the Participants column of the timeslots table, adjacent to the time slots they chose. A red “delete” button and a pencil-and-pad “edit” button, which allows that participant to be replaced with another, appears next to each name.

Note: The appearance of a small blue bubble icon to the right of the name means that the participant has added a comment at the time of sign-up, which can be seen by clicking on that icon.
How do I add meetings to the site Calendar?

If you create a meeting without the Calendar tool on the site, but add the Calendar tool later, you can add each meeting individually to the Calendar.

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the Sign-Up tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on a meeting title.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting Title</th>
<th>Organizer</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Remove</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra Credit Field Trip</td>
<td></td>
<td>Science Museum</td>
<td>Bonus</td>
<td>Mon, 7/31/17</td>
<td>2:00 PM - 3:00 PM</td>
<td>Available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>GC 240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sat, 8/5/17</td>
<td>10:00 AM - 12:00 PM</td>
<td>Available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guest Speaker</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Thu, 8/24/17</td>
<td>11:00 AM - 12:00 PM</td>
<td>Available on 8/18/17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Click Modify.

To change any of the initial settings of the meeting, use the Modify option shown at the top of Meeting Details.

Click Show other default settings.

The information described in How do I create a meetings? will be shown for editing the settings of your choice.
Check Publish to Calendar.

- **Allow Wait List:** Yes, add Wait List option. Participants can join Wait List.
- **Allow Adding Comment:** Yes, participant can add a comment during sign-up.
- **User ID Input Mode:** Yes, I want to use User ID input mode for adding participants.
- **Auto Reminder:** Yes, send email to remind attendee of the meeting, one day in advance.
- **Publish to Calendar:** Yes, publish the meeting to the Calendar tool.
- **Create groups for timeslots:** Yes, create a group for each timeslot that can be managed via Site info > Manage Groups.
- **Default Notification setting:** Yes, pre-select the 'Email Notification' checkbox on the Modify Meeting page.
- **Max # of time slots per participant:** Yes, allow participants to sign up for more than one time slot.

Select the check box next to **Publish to Calendar**.

Click **Publish Modification**.
How do I modify Sign-Up tool permissions?

The set of permissions applies to the use of the Sign-up Tool across the site, not to any particular meeting. Permissions can be granted, by role, with an interface for doing so that resembles that of other tools. The “Permissions” link shows, for each realm of grouping—(1) site (all members), and (2, 3, ...) group, for each group defined on that site, a labeled button that leads to an authorization matrix. For groups that do not include the site organizer as a member, the group button is not active in the Permissions settings and the site organizer cannot adjust the settings.

Only certain permissions in certain contexts are meaningful. The privilege “create.site” addresses creation of new meetings, so, if that box is checked in the “access” row, representing users with student status, students will have the “Add” link on their Meetings page. If “create.site” is not checked for the access role, but “create.group” is checked in the “access” row for a site group (defined in Site Info), then student members of that group will have the “Add” link, and be able to create meetings, for that group only. If groups are defined, the “view” and “attend” permissions must be checked for that group realm, as stated on screen, in order for group members to sign up. No adjustment will allow the Sign-up button to appear for meeting organizers. For more details, contact your system administrator.

Go to Sign-Up.

Select the Sign-Up tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Permissions.
Select the permissions you want to edit (e.g. site).

Modify the permissions for the roles listed.

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)
2. Click Save to save your changes.

Note: You may see different roles listed depending on the roles which exist in your site. A role must be present in the site in order for you to modify its permissions.
What is the Site Info tool?

Site Info tool contains many of the course management features needed for instructors to customize and manage their courses. Instructors may edit and rearrange the tools on their course toolbar, manage groups, publish or unpublish their course, import content from another site, and track participant enrollment activity.

Note: The functions of the Site Info tool are also available through the Worksite Setup tool, which is available from the Tool Menu when you are in Home.

To access this tool, select Site Info from the Tool Menu of your site.
How do I edit the site information?

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Edit Site Information.

Select site language.

If desired, you can change the default language for your site to any of the available languages listed. Languages in this list will vary depending upon the language pack(s) installed on your instance.

Click on the desired language to select it.
Enter a site description.

The information entered into the description area will appear on the site's home page. You may use the Rich Text Editor here to enter your description.

Enter a short description.

You may also enter a short description (with a maximum of 80 characters). This short description will display in the publicly viewable list of sites.

Enter the site contact information.

Enter the name and email address for the site contact. (This is typically the site creator, owner, or instructor.)
Click Continue.

Click Continue to save your changes.
How do I choose which tools will be available in my course?

Sakai has many different tools available to use in your course or project site. You may choose which tools you want to use and may add or remove tools at any point.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site. Site Info offers several options for managing your course site.

Click Manage Tools.
Select your set of tools.

As you select tools from the "General" list on the left side of the screen, they are added to the "Selected tools" list on the right side of the screen. The right side of the screen displays the tools you have selected.

Add multiple instances of some tools. (Optional)

The Lessons tool may be used as a single tool on the Tool Menu where students click to see all Lessons, or there can be multiple Lessons tools added to the Tool Menu so that each tool is a separate Lesson. See the Lessons tool tutorial for more information.
The Web Content tool points to any URL you enter and you may create as many of these as you want.

Click on the **More Lessons Tools?** or **More Web Content Tools?** drop-down menus to add additional instances of these tools.

**Example: Multiple tool instances.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customize tool instances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Please enter the information for external tools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add multiple tool instances or configure tool options. You can also make configuration adjustments later in the site using the configuration capabilities for each tool.

**Lessons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Lessons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![Suggested length 15-char]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lessons 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Lessons 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![Suggested length 15-char]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Web Content**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Sakai</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![Suggested length 15-char]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td><a href="http://exampleproject.org">http://exampleproject.org</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Apereo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![Suggested length 15-char]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td><a href="http://www.apereo.org">http://www.apereo.org</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The example above shows two Lessons tools (Lessons and Lessons 2) and two Web Content tools (Sakai and Apereo).

**Click Continue.**

![Continue] [Back] [Cancel]

Once you have made all of your tool selections, scroll down and click **Continue**.
Confirm tool selection.

Confirming site tools edits for SAMP 100 001 Su20

You have selected the following for your site (added tools highlighted):

Home (Overview)
Syllabus (Syllabus)
Lessons (Lessons)
Calendar (Calendar)
Announcements (Announcements)
Resources (Resources)
Forums (Forums)
Assignments (Assignments)
Tests & Quizzes (Tests & Quizzes)
Sakai (Sakai) (http://sakaiproject.org)
Site Info (Site Info)
Gradebook (Gradebook)
Lessons 2 (Lessons 2)
Statistics (Statistics)
Apero (Apero) (http://www.apero.org)

Finish Back Cancel

New tools added are shown in red font. Confirm that these are tools you want to add and click Finish. New tools are typically added to the bottom of the Tool Menu once you save your changes. See the How do I reorder tools? tutorial for instructions on how to change the tool order.
How do I rearrange or rename the items in the Tool Menu?

The Tool Menu can be customized by the instructor of the course to modify the order or appearance of menu items in the site.

Go to Site Info.

Select the **Site Info** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Tool Order.

Drag and Drop items to rearrange the tool order.
Click Save at the bottom of the screen to save your reorder.

Sort tools alphabetically.

Click the Sort Alphabetically button at the bottom of the page to arrange all of the tools in alphabetical order by title.

Rename a tool.

Click the gear icon to go to the tool settings. Then, select Edit Tool Title from the drop-down menu.

Type the new name for the tool.

In this example, the Sakai tool was renamed as Sakai Project Website. Click the green check mark to save your work.

Hide a tool from students.

Hiding a tool from students allows them to access the tool from other areas of the site, but they do not see it listed in the Tool Menu.
Click the gear icon to go to the tool settings. Then, select **Make Tool Invisible to Students** from the drop-down menu.

Invisible tools are indicated by a "hidden" icon in the tool order list.

In this example, the Resources tool is hidden from students.

Lock access to a tool.

Locking access to a tool disables it for student use. Students will not see it in the menu, and they also will not be able to access that tool from other areas of the site.

Click the gear icon to go to the tool settings. Then, select **Lock Access to this Tool** from the drop-down menu.

*Note: Not all tools are lockable. If the tool cannot be locked, that option will not appear in the drop-down menu.*

Locked tools are indicated by a padlock icon.
Delete a tool.

Deleting a tool has the same affect as removing a tool using the Manage Tools option in Site Info. It will remove the tool from the menu and deactivate it in the site, but it will not delete any content that exists within the tool.

Click the gear icon to go to the tool settings. Then, select Delete this Tool from the drop-down menu.

*Note: Not all tools can be deleted. If the tool cannot be deleted, that option will not appear in the drop-down menu.*

Save your work.

Once you have completed all of your changes, click the Save button at the bottom of the list.
How do I create groups?

You may create groups in your site in several different ways:

• Manually create and assign users to a group.
• Create joinable groups that site participants can elect to join.
• Automatically generate groups by user role, number of groups per site, or number of users per group.
• Import group information from a file.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool in the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on Manage Groups.

Click on the Manage Groups button.

Manually create a group.

Click the Create New Group button.
Enter group information.

1. Enter a title for the group.
2. In the Site Member List, click on a site participant/s in the membership list to select the user/s.
3. Click on the right arrow button > to move the selected participant/s over to the Group Member List area.
4. Once you have indicated all of the desired group members, click on the Add button to create the group.

*Tip:* You may select more than one name at a time in the participant list by using SHIFT+Click to select a range of consecutive names, or CTRL+Click to select more than one non-consecutive name.

Create a joinable group.

Click the **Create New Joinable Set** button.
Specify the joinable set details.

1. You will need to enter a title for the set of groups. Each group will begin with the same name and end with a unique number.
2. Indicate the number of groups.
3. Enter the max members per groups.
4. Click Add to create the joinable set.

Optionally, you may also select any of the following options:
- Allow users to see group membership before they join a group
- Allow members to see the other members of these groups after joining
- Allow members to unjoin (leave) groups in this set after joining

Automatically generate groups.

Click on the Auto Groups button.
Create groups by role.

To create separate groups for different user roles in the course, select one or more roles and then click Add.

Create random groups by number of groups.

1. Select a single role from which to create subgroups (e.g. Student).
2. Select the Create random groups from members with selected role(s) radio button.
3. Select the Split by number of groups needed radio button.
4. Enter a **Group Title**. This title will serve as the basis for all of the group names. Numbers will be appended to the title.
5. Enter the **Number of groups** you would like to have for the site. Users will be randomly assigned to each group and distributed as equally as possible.
6. Click the **Add** button to auto-generate your groups.

**Create random groups by number of users per group.**

![Diagram showing steps to create random groups]

1. Select a single role from which to create subgroups (e.g. Student).
2. Select the **Create random groups from members with selected role(s)** radio button.
3. Select the **Split by number of users needed per group** radio button.
4. Enter a **Group Title**. This title will serve as the basis for all of the group names. Numbers will be appended to the title.
5. Enter the **Number of users per group** you would like to have. Users will be randomly assigned to each group and the number of groups is determined by the class size divided by number of users per group.
6. Click the **Add** button to auto-generate your groups.

**Import from file.**

![Buttons for creating new groups, joinable sets, auto groups, and import from file]

Click on the **Import from file** button.
Choose file.

Upload a file containing the groups you wish to create

File requirements

- The CSV file should contain the group details in the columns: group title, username.
- Columns must be in the order above, but do not include a row of column headers.
- Fields must be comma separated, contain no spaces between fields and each field surrounded with double quotes if it is to contain a space.

[Image]

Click the **Choose File** button to browse for and select your import file.

Your import file should be in comma-separated (CSV) format with two columns of data. The first column should contain the group title, and the second column should contain the username of the site participant. Do not include a column header row and do not include spaces.

Once you have uploaded your file, click **Continue**.
How do I link to a parent site?

Parent sites can be useful in managing large courses with many sections, or a program that has a central site.

For example: Course ABC1234 has 15 sections. There are three TAs in this course who are each managing five sections. There can be a parent course called ABC1234 and then three child courses (Sections 1234,2345,3456; Sections 4567,5678,6789; Sections 7891,8912,9123). TAs are assigned only to the sections they manage. The content, announcements, communications, etc., can take place at the parent course level. Graded items and gradebooks will be housed at the child course level.

Or another example: A Nursing program has a site where all nursing students get information and communicate with program administrators. This site would be the parent site and each of the 15 Nursing courses can be child courses to the parent site.

Note: Participants will only access the sites in which they are enrolled. So in the Nursing example above, students would only see the nursing courses in which they are enrolled, and the parent site. They would not see the other Nursing child courses in which they are not enrolled. In the ABC1234 example, students would only see their own child courses and the parent site, not all three child courses.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Link to Parent Site.
Select the parent site from the drop-down menu.

**Link to Parent Site**

Linking this site to a parent site does not affect membership or permission or tool behavior or tool content in either the parent or child sites. Linking to a parent site simply means that for users who are members of both sites and have permission to view both sites, they will see navigation hints and breadcrumb navigation showing site links between the parent and child sites. A site can have many child sites pointing to it, but a child site can have only one parent.

![Select Parent Site Dropdown](attachment:image.png)

Click Set Link.

![Set Link Button](attachment:image.png)

It may take up a few minutes before the two sites are linked.

Example: Parent/child sites in the parent site.

![Parent/Child Sites](attachment:image.png)
In the parent site, the child courses show up in the Tool Menu.

Example: Parent/child sites in the child site.

In the child site, the link to the parent site appears in the breadcrumbs.
How do I control site access?

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Access.

Select your Site Status (i.e published or unpublished).

Published sites are available to all site participants. If the site is left as draft, or unpublished, only instructors/Maintainer may access it.

Site Visibility.

Your site can be listed in the Site Browser on the Gateway, allowing non-participants to find it and access its public resources.

Note: Site Visibility options are only available for project sites.

If site visibility is set to Display in public site list, all people with access to the Sakai system may search for your site from the Worksite Setup tool. If set to Private, your site will not show up in a search.
Select your Global Access setting.

**Global Access**

Global access settings allow you to decide who has access to your site once it is published.

In addition to the participants you've added, you can open your site so that anyone with a valid login can join it.

- Limit to official course members or to those I add manually (recommended)
- Allow any LUC Sakai user to join the site

*Note: Site Visibility options are only available for project sites.*

In most cases, site owners keep the default value for **Limited to whom I add manually, or through automatic roster updates**. This will restrict enrollment to people that you add or that are enrolled automatically from your institution's registration system.

If the site is set to **Display in public site list** (above) AND the option **Allow anyone to join the site with valid login id** is selected, anyone in your system may search for and join your site.

Click Update.
How do I copy my content from one site to another?

Navigate to the new, empty site where you would like to copy the content.

Be careful to select the empty course shell that will be the destination for the content you are about to copy. (You do not want to overwrite an existing course with a blank site, as this will delete your content.)

Select the Site Info tool in the Tool Menu.

Select Import from Site.
Click the "I would like to replace my data" link.

**Import Data**

Please choose a method below to proceed:

- **I would like to replace my data**
  Any existing data will be overwritten, replaced by your import data. This method allows you to import Gradebook settings.

- **I would like to merge my data**
  Your imported data will merge with existing data. This method does not import Gradebook settings.

Tip: If you have existing content that you do not want to overwrite, or if you do not want to import Gradebook settings, you could choose the "merge my data" link instead.

Select the course you want to copy from.

**Import Material from Other Sites**

You can choose to import material only from other sites that you own. You can combine material from more than one site.

- Administration Workspace
- INTG 101 001 Su20
- ITRS 240 001 SU17
- **ITRS Technology Tools**
  - TopHat 110 001 F20

[Continue]  [Cancel]
Click Continue.

Choose the material you would like to copy.

You may select all of the tools or a subset of tools if you prefer.

If a tool is not active in the current site, the tool will have a + mark to indicate that it will be added to the current site if selected for import.

Click Finish.

Once you have made your tool selections, click Finish to complete the import.

Note: The content import process may take up to 15 minutes. Please wait for the process to finish.
How do I import content from an archive file?

Note: Import from Archive should not be used to copy course materials from one Loyola Sakai course or project site to another. Rather instructors and project owners should use the Import from Site option or the Import/Export CC option in the Lessons Tool.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Import from Archive File.

Choose a file to import.

Click the Choose File button to browse for and select your import file. Once you have located your file, the filename will display on this screen.

Note: Sakai supports several import file types (e.g. IMS Common Cartridge Archives, Blackboard Archive files, etc.). If you wish to import a course from another course management system, e.g., Blackboard, Canvas, Moodle, check with the LUC system administrator (sakai@luc.edu) to determine the file import options currently enabled and the best file format for you to use.
Click Import.

Click the **Import** button and wait for the file to be uploaded and processed. Depending on the size of the file, this may take some time.

Select the content to be imported.

You will see a list of content types from your import file on the left.

1. Click on the item you want to import to select it. (You may select multiple items using CTRL+Click for PC or CMD+Click for Mac).
2. Use the right pointing arrow button under **Move** to move the item(s) over to the list of material to be imported.
3. Click **Copy Materials** to import the selected content.
Confirm the import.

**Confirm Tools**

Confirm the copying of other sites' material to this site

Confirm the copying of the following tools to your present site:

VoiceThread Example -> Lessons

> 

Finish  Back  Cancel
The User Audit Log displays manual enrollment and user update information for your site. If anyone adds a user, removes a user, or changes a user's role in the site, a log of the change will be noted here.

Note: Currently this log displays add/remove/update events, for manually updated events only. It does not display automated course enrollment activity such as events handled via Web Services or other SIS integration.

Go to Site Info.

To access this feature, select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click User Audit Log.

View event information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Username</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Motush, Katherine</td>
<td>kmotush</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Mar 21, 2017 11:16:59 AM</td>
<td>Remove</td>
<td>Kentner, Sarah (skentner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student, Ura</td>
<td>ustudent</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Mar 21, 2017 11:16:50 AM</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Kentner, Sarah (skentner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MediaID, svccts25</td>
<td>svccts25</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Mar 21, 2017 11:16:50 AM</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Kentner, Sarah (skentner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MediaID, svccts24</td>
<td>svccts24</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Mar 21, 2017 11:16:50 AM</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Kentner, Sarah (skentner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student, lina</td>
<td>lstudent</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Mar 21, 2017 11:16:50 AM</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Kentner, Sarah (skentner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motush, Katherine</td>
<td>kmotush</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Feb 13, 2017 9:06:27 AM</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Kentner, Sarah (skentner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentner, Sarah</td>
<td>sv_skentner</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Feb 8, 2017 12:49:58 PM</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Kentner, Sarah (skentner)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following information will display:
1. **Name**: The name of the user account that was modified.
2. **User ID**: The user id of the user account that was modified.
3. **Role**: The role of the user account that was modified.
4. **Date**: The date and time that the change was made.
5. **Event**: The type of change that was made to the account (i.e. add user to course, remove user from course, or update user role).
6. **Source**: The name and user id of the account that initiated the event.

*Note: You may sort by any of the columns by clicking on the column heading. Click on the heading again to sort in the opposite direction (ascending/descending).*
How do I add LaTex language to my course site?

Sakai can display LaTex equations as mathematical notation in most tools. Using LaTex options, instructors and students can simply write LaTex in an enabled tool and the resulting equation will be displayed beautifully.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool in the tool menu of your site.

Click on Edit Site Information.

Click on the Edit Site Information button.

Select "Allow the display of LaTex math in this site." Click Continue.

Scroll to the bottom of the Edit Site Information screen to find the check box to enable the LaTex language for the site. Then click Continue.

Click Finish to confirm.

Click Finish to confirm addition of LaTex to the course site.
Click Manage Tools.

From Site Info button menu, select Manage Tools. This opens Course Site Tools screen.

Check LaTex box next to tool names to enable.

Use Selected Tools list (upper right hand side of Course Site Tools screen) to check boxes for all tools in which you want to use LaTex equations.
Click Continue, then Finish.

Gradebook (Gradebook)
Lessons (Lessons)
Lessons- VT Test (Lessons- VT Test)
News (News) (http://www.cnn.com/)
Statistics (Statistics)
VoiceThread (VoiceThread)

You have enabled the display of LaTeX math in Announcements, Assignments, Forums, Tests & Quizzes

Finish  Back  Cancel

Confirmation screen displays tools for which LaTeX has been enabled. Click Finish to confirm.

Enter LaTeX equation in rich text editor of selected tools.

Assignment Instructions

Insert "$$" before and after mathematical equation to set it apart from the rest of the text. Math equations are editable in the edit screen of the tool, but will display as equation in preview and student view.
Equation displays as expected in student view.

**Assignment Instructions**

Explain this equation:

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$
How do I use groups?

Groups are subsets of participants for a given site. Groups are created on an ad-hoc basis by instructors in course sites or by maintainers in project sites. Groups are useful to organize study groups, project teams, and other unofficial subsets of site participants.

You can use groups to make site content available to specific site participants. For example, a private announcement can be made available to a group and email notification can be sent to members of that group. You can also use groups to create group assignments or limit access to tests or quizzes with settings for specific groups.

For information on creating and editing groups see How do I create groups?

Note: If an assignment or assessment has been released to specific groups, changing which groups have access to the assignment, or modifying/deleting a group after students have begun work, can result in the loss of submissions!

Which tools use groups?

You can use groups with the tools listed below. The descriptions of how groups can be used are linked to support articles that shows how to enable group access.

Announcements

Access

- Only members of this site can see this announcement
- This announcement is publicly viewable
- Display this announcement to selected groups only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Post announcements for a specific group(s)
Assignments

1. **Restrict access to an assignment to specific group**
   - Display only to selected groups
   - Title
   - Group 1
   - Group 2
   - Group 3

2. **Additional Assignment Options**
   - These additional options cannot be modified after the assignment has been posted for students.
   - No additional assignment options
   - Use peer assessment
   - Group Submission - One submission per group

Note: If an assignment has been created as a group assignment or released to groups, changing the groups who can submit it, or modifying or deleting a group after students have begun work on the assignment can result in the loss of submissions.

Forums

**Automatically Create Topics**
- Create one topic
- Automatically create multiple topics for groups
  - An instance of this topic will be created for each group selected below. Permissions are configured automatically.

**Automatically create multiple topics for groups**
- Group 1
- Group 2
- Group 3
Messages

**Messages / Compose**

Compose a Message

* To

- All Participants
- Maintain Role
- Group 1 Group
- Group 2 Group
- Group 3 Group

**Send a private message to a specific group**

Resources

**Additional access**

- □ This folder and its contents are publicly viewable.
- ○ Display this folder and its contents to selected groups only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Limit access to files(s) and folders to a specific group(s)**
Calendar

Display to selected groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔ Group 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule events for specific groups only

Sign-up

Available To:

☑️ Zoom Training (Current Site)

☐ Group 3
☐ Group 1
☑️ Group 2
☐ Other Sites

Set up office hours or meetings which are visible only to specific group(s)

Tests & Quizzes

Assessment released to

☑️ Selected Group(s)

☐ Select All Groups
☐ Group 1
☑️ Group 2
☐ Group 3

1. Limit access to a test or quiz for a specific group(s)
2. Set time or date exceptions on a test or quiz for specific group(s)
Create and edit groups
Statistics
What is the Statistics tool?

The Statistics tool allows authorized users (Instructors, Teaching Assistants, and Course Builders) to view site usage statistics and user activity events.

Summary statistics can be viewed on the initial tool landing page. These summary reports present a quick overview of site usage. Additionally, more detailed reports may be created on the Reports page.

To access this tool, select Statistics from the Tool Menu of your site.
How do I view summary reports in the Statistics tool?

Note: The Statistics tool only includes information from when the tool was initially added to the site.

Go to Statistics.

Select the Statistics tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

View Overview reports.

Summary reports are displayed on the Statistics tool landing page for Visits, Activity, and Resources.

The following information is displayed for Visits from the Overview page:

- **Visits**: Total number of site visits.
- **Users who have visited site**: Total number of distinct users that visited the site.
- **Site members**: Total number of users that are member of the current site.
• **Members who have visited site**: Total number and percentage of users that are site members and have visited the site. This number may be different from Unique Visits if there are visits from users that are no longer members of the site.

• **Members who have not visited site**: Total number and percentage of users that are site members and have not visited the site.

• **Average presence time per visit**: Average time an user stays present on the site, per visit.

The following information is displayed for **Activity** from the Overview page:

• **Events**: Total number of site activity events (from the list specified on the tool Preferences page).

• **Most active tool**: The tool that generated most events (from the list specified on the tool Preferences page). Hovering the mouse over the value will display the full tool title.

• **Most active user**: The user that generated most events (from the list specified on the tool Preferences page). Hovering the mouse over the user EID will display the full user name.

The following information is displayed for **Resources** from the Overview page:

• **Files**: Total number of existing site files (folders excluded) from the Resources tool.

• **Files opened**: Total number and percentage of site files (folders excluded) from the Resources tool that were already opened for reading.

• **Most opened file**: The site file (from the Resources tool) that were most opened for reading. Hovering the mouse over the value will display the full resource file name.

• **User who has opened the most files**: The user that opened most site files (from the Resources tool) for reading. Hovering the mouse over the user EID will display the full user name.

*Note: A more detailed report can be obtained by clicking on any of the items above (e.g., clicking on **Members who have not visited site** will display a report of all site users that never visited the site).*

**View Visits details.**

**Overview**

Clicking the **Show more/less** link will expand or collapse the Visits report. The act of entering a site is considered a site visit.

Clicking the **Show more** link will present a chart and table view for a quick view of visits statistics.

• Clicking **By date** or **By user** will group statistics by date or user, respectively.

• Selecting **Since site creation**, **Last 365 days**, **Last 30 days** or **Last 7 days** will filter statistics accordingly.
- Clicking on the chart image will produce a maximized version of the image.
- Clicking on View complete report will display the full data for the current displayed statistics.

Note: On the same login date, if an user enters/exits the same site multiple times only one visit will be recorded.

View Activity details.

Clicking the Show more/less link will expand or collapse the Activity report. Events generated by tool actions (e.g., new chat message, resource opened, etc.) are considered activity.

Clicking the Show more link will present a chart and table view for a quick view of activity statistics.

- Clicking on By date, By user or By tool will group statistics by date, user or tool, respectively.
- Selecting Since site creation, Last 365 days, Last 30 days or Last 7 days will filter statistics accordingly.
- Clicking on the chart image will produce a maximized version of the image.
- Clicking on View complete report will display the full data for the current displayed statistics.
Clicking the **Show more/less** link will expand or collapse the Resources Overview report. Any file/folder item related activity (new, open, edit or delete) will display in this report.

Clicking on **Show more** link will present a chart and table view for a quick view of resource activity statistics.

- Clicking on **By date**, **By user** or **By resource** will group statistics by date, user or file, respectively.
- Selecting **Since site creation**, **Last 365 days**, **Last 30 days** or **Last 7 days** will filter statistics accordingly.
- Clicking on the chart image will produce a maximized version of the image.
- Clicking on **View complete report** will display the full data for the current displayed statistics.

*Note: On the Overview page, resource statistics refer to files from the Resources tool only.*
Clicking the **Show more/less** link will expand or collapse the Lesson Pages Overview report. Any Lesson-related activity will display in this report.

Clicking on **Show more** link will present a chart and table view for a quick view of Lessons activity statistics.

- Clicking on **By date**, **By user** or **By page** will group statistics by date, user or page, respectively.
- Selecting **Since site creation**, **Last 365 days**, **Last 30 days** or **Last 7 days** will filter statistics accordingly.
- Clicking on the chart image will produce a maximized version of the image.
- Clicking on **View complete report** will display the full data for the current displayed statistics.
How do I create and run a report?

Go to Statistics.

Select the Statistics tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Reports.

Click Add.

Reports

My reports Private reports, available for this site only.

Add

No reports defined.
Enter a title and description. (Optional)

Note: If you plan to save your report, a title is required.

Select What?

This option allows to configure the type of activity to report. You can choose to report on Visits, Events, or Resources.

Visits

Select Visits to report on site visits.
Events

Select **Events** to report on activity (either by tool or by event). Click on the desired tools/events in the list of tools displayed. You may also select **All** to display events for all available tools.

Resources

Select **Resources** to report on file/folder activity. This selection can be filtered by:

- **Action**: New (file uploaded/folder created), Read (file opened for reading), Revise (file details or contents changed) or Delete (file/folder deleted).
- **Resources**: Restricts report to selected files/folders or to files under selected folders.
Select When?

This option allows to configure the time period to report.

- **All**: All activity since site creation.
- **Last 7 days**: Activity from the last 7 days.
- **Last 30 days**: Activity from the last 30 days.
- **Last 365 days**: Activity from the last 365 days.
- **Custom**: Activity from a user-specified date interval.

Select Who?

This option allows to configure the users to report.

- **All**: All site users.
- **Role**: Users with the a user-specified role.
- **Group**: Users with the a user-specified group.
- **Custom**: Users selected from the presented list. Multiple users can be selected pressing the CTRL (for disjoint selection) or ALT (for range selection) keys while clicking with the mouse.
- **None**: To report users that doesn't match all the specified report conditions (e.g., selecting "Visits" + "All" date + "None" will report users that never visited the site).
Select How?

This option allows to configure how the report will be presented. **Totals by:** Defines how to group report data (e.g., selecting "User" + "Date" will present a report grouped by user and date). Multiple fields can be selected pressing the CTRL (for disjoint selection) or ALT (for range selection) keys while clicking with the mouse.

- **Number of results:** Allows to limit the number of report results.
- **Presentation:** Defines how the report will be presented (table and/or chart).
- **Chart type:** Defines the type of chart to be presented (bar, pie or timeseries (line or bar)).
- **Chart data source/Chart series source:** Defines the main source of chart data. Only fields selected on Totals by will be selectable.
- **Grouped by:** (Bar chart only) Defines the grouping field for chart data. Only fields selected on Totals by will be selectable.

**Limit number of results. (Optional)**

**Number of results:** [ ] Limit to: 20

**Select Presentation format.**

**Presentation:**
- Table
- Chart
- Table & Chart

**Click Save Report.**

Click **Save Report** to save this report to your list of custom reports.

*Tip: If this is a one-time report that you do not want to save, you may select Generate Report instead to run it without saving.*
Click on the report title to run the report.

Report: 'All visit in last 7 days for all users'

Site: "SAKAI 100 001 F17" (2c039e53-4d14-4a96-bf1c-4632989e04a9)
Activity type: Visits
Time period: Jul 21, 2017 12:00 am - Jul 27, 2017 9:14 am
User selection type: All
Report date: Jul 27, 2017 9:14 am
How do I duplicate a report?

Go to Statistics.

Select the Statistics tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Reports.

Click Duplicate.

Click the Duplicate link under the report you would like to copy.
The copied article will appear in the list of reports.

Note: The duplicated report will have "Copy of" at the beginning of the title.
How do I edit a report?

Go to Statistics.

Select the Statistics tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Reports.

Click Edit.

Click the Edit link under the report you would like to modify.
Modify report and save.

You will be able to modify all of the same options that you set when you [created the report](#). Click [Save Report](#) to save your changes once your edits are complete.
How do I delete a report?

Go to Statistics.

Select the Statistics tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Reports.

Click Delete.

Click the Delete link under the report you would like to remove.
You will be prompted to confirm the report deletion. Click OK to continue and permanently remove the report.
How do I print a report?

Go to Statistics.

Select the Statistics tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

View a report.

Select to view a report either by creating/running a report, or by clicking on one of the report links from the Overview page.

Click the Printable Version link.

Select to view a report either by creating/running a report, or by clicking on one of the report links from the Overview page.
Click Send to printer.

**Report: 'All visit in last 7 days for all users'**

- **Site:** "SAKAI 100 001 F17" (2c039e53-4d14-4a96-bf1c-4632989e04a9)
- **Activity type:** Visits
- **Time period:** Jul 21, 2017 12:00 am - Jul 27, 2017 9:27 am
- **User selection type:** All
- **Report date:** Jul 27, 2017 9:27 am

Your report will open in a new window for easier printing. Click on the **Send to printer** link in the top left corner to print your report.
How do I export a report?

Go to Statistics.

Select the Statistics tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

View a report.

Report: 'All visit in last 7 days for all users'

| Site: | "SAKAI 100 001 F17" (2c039e53-4d14-4a96-bf1c-4632989e04a9) |
| Activity type: | Visits |
| Time period: | Jul 21, 2017 12:00 am - Jul 27, 2017 9:28 am |
| User selection type: | All |
| Report date: | Jul 27, 2017 9:28 am |

Select to view a report either by creating/running a report, or by clicking on one of the report links from the Overview page.

Click Export.

Report: 'All visit in last 7 days for all users'

| Site: | "SAKAI 100 001 F17" (2c039e53-4d14-4a96-bf1c-4632989e04a9) |
| Activity type: | Visits |
| Time period: | Jul 21, 2017 12:00 am - Jul 27, 2017 9:28 am |
| User selection type: | All |
| Report date: | Jul 27, 2017 9:28 am |
Choose your export format.

Select the desired file format for your report to download the file.

- **Export XLS** will export the report to a Microsoft Excel file.
- **Export CSV** will export the report to a Comma Separated Values file.
- **Export PDF** will export the report to a Portable Document Format file.
How do I modify preferences in the Statistics tool?

Go to Statistics.

Select the Statistics tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Preferences.

Set your site preferences for reports.

Check the boxes next to the items you want to select.

1. General options:
   - List only tools available in site will automatically filter the list of tools presented on the Report editing page with the tools available in site.

2. Chart presentation options:
Display item labels on bar charts: This option will display labels with total values on charts that don't require labels to be shown (e.g., Pie charts always require values to be displayed).

Charts alpha-transparency: This option allows to specify a transparency level for rendered charts.

3. Tools/events processed as 'Activity': This option allows to select the tool events that will count as Activity on the tool Overview page.
   - Clicking on All tools will always use all existing tool events. Since tools can be added/removed from a site or made available/unavailable on current instance, this option ensures that all tools are always selected.
   - Clicking on a Tool will select/unselect all related tool events.
   - Clicking on a Event will select/unselect only that event.

4. Click Update to save your settings.

Note: You also may click the + symbol next to individual tools to expand and show distinct events within a given tool.
What is the Syllabus tool?

The Syllabus tool provides a place in the course site for the instructor to post a syllabus and for students to access the syllabus.

Instructor Options for Posting a Syllabus

**File Attachment:** Instructors may add a document (e.g., .pdf, .docx) as an attachment to the Syllabus tool. Students may download, open, and print the file at their convenience. In order to make an edit to a syllabus that is posted using this option, the instructor will need to make the edit to the original document on their computer, remove the attachment and replace it with the edited document.

**Webpage from Document:** Instructors may create a webpage syllabus from a text document using the Rich Text Editor in the Syllabus tool. Instructors may copy and paste the text from the document into the Rich Text Editor to create a webpage version of your file. Students may read the document in the Syllabus tool, and there is also a "print" option to print the syllabus. Any edits the instructor wants to make to the syllabus can be done directly in the Rich Text Editor.

**Multi-Part Syllabus:** Instructors can create a multi-part syllabus by adding one syllabus item at a time. This allows the instructor to reorder or remove individual items in the syllabus. The Syllabus tool allows users to bulk add items by number of items or by dates. If the instructor likes to organize the syllabus by weeks or class meetings, this is a good option to use.

**Point to Webpage:** If the instructor has a syllabus posted on a webpage, the instructor may direct the Syllabus tool to that syllabus.

To access this tool, select the Syllabus from the Tool Menu of your site.
How do I create a multi-part syllabus based on number of items needed?

You can create a multi-part syllabus based on the number of items needed, outlined here, or using a date and calendar format in the "How do I create a multi-part syllabus by dates?" tutorial.

Go to Syllabus.

Select the Syllabus tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Bulk Add.

Enter Syllabus information.

Bulk Create Syllabus Items
Create syllabus items in bulk by either specifying the number of items you want to create or by a date range, in which a syllabus item will be created for each selected day of the week that falls between the start and end dates.

1. Title
   - Sylabus Fall 2017

2. Create syllabus items by number of items needed

3. Number of Items
   - 8

4. Add and Publish

1. Enter a title.
2. Select the radio button for **Create syllabus items by number of items needed**.
3. Enter the number of syllabus items you would like to have.
4. Click **Add and Publish**.

You will then be taken to a screen where you see the number of syllabus items requested and may edit them there.

Click the arrowhead icon to the left of an item to expand the item.

This allows you to add a file as an attachment to this syllabus item, or to open the Rich Text Editor to create content directly in the Syllabus item.

**Add an attachment to this Syllabus item. (Optional)**

Browse for the file on your computer, or attach a copy from the Resources in your course.
AND/OR add content using the Rich Text Editor.

Clicking this link opens the Rich Text Editor which allows you to enter the content, or copy and paste from Word into the Rich Text Editor to create the content.

Edit the heading of a syllabus item.

By default, the headings are the title of the syllabus appended with a number. Hover your mouse over the heading to make the pencil icon appear. Click the pencil icon to enable the editing of the heading.

Add start and/or end dates for each syllabus item. (Optional)

Adding start and/or end dates allows you to determine a time range for when students may view this syllabus item. Click Click to add start date or Click to add end date and use the drop down menus to select the date and time. Click the checkmark to save your work.

OR manually hide/release the Syllabus item. (Optional)

Click the lightbulb icon to hide a Syllabus item. If the icon is yellow, the item is available to students. If gray, hidden from students. In the above example, Item 1 is available to students on Sept. 10th at 11:5pm. Item 2 is hidden from students until the instructor clicks the lightbulb icon again to change it from gray to yellow.
Rearranging syllabus items.

Click any syllabus item and drag it to the location where you want it.

Delete syllabus item.

Note: Be careful! This action cannot be undone!

Click the red X icon beside any syllabus item to delete it. Confirm that you want to delete the item by clicking Delete.
How do I add my syllabus as a file attachment?

Go to Syllabus.

Select the Syllabus tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Add Item.

An "Add Item" window opens where you type the name of the item - "Syllabus Spring 2014" for example.
Type the Title of the item and click Add.

Sakai Fall 2017

Click the Add attachments button to browse for your file.
Browse for your file.

To select the file from your computer, click the Browse button. OR if the file is in your Resources, you may attach it by clicking Attach a copy.

Publish Your Syllabus

You will be returned to the main Syllabus screen. To publish your syllabus, click the gray light bulb icon. The icon turns yellow to signify that the syllabus is published.
To restrict student access to a certain time frame, click **Click to add start date** and/or **Click to add end date**. Select your date and time as illustrated above, using the drop-down menus. Click the check mark icon when you are done.
How do I create a syllabus using cut and paste from a document?

Go to Syllabus.

Select the **Syllabus** tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Add Item.

An "Add Item" window opens where you type the name of the item.

Enter a title.

```
PSYCH 400 001 SU12: Syllabus
```

Add syllabus...

Complete this form, then choose the appropriate button at the bottom. A * means required information.

* Title

A title is required. You may enter something simple, such as "Syllabus" here.
Enter your syllabus title and paste text.

Tip: Using the Paste from Word option will remove any Word-specific code from your pasted text.

Paste the text into the Paste from Word window.

Click OK
Make edits to the text in the Rich Text Editor.

Review the text to make sure it appears as you intend. Make any edits using the formatting icons built into the Rich Text Editor. When you are done, click Add and Publish.

Add start and end dates. (Optional)

To restrict student access to a certain time frame, click **Click to add start date** and/or **Click to add end date**. Select your date and time as illustrated above, using the drop-down menus. Click the check mark icon when you are done.
How do I print the syllabus?

Go to Syllabus.

Select the Syllabus tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Print View.

Click Send to Printer.

A new window will open which displays the entire syllabus in a single window. Click the Send to Printer link in the top left of the window to print.
How do I point my syllabus to a webpage?

Go to Syllabus.

Select the Syllabus tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Redirect

Enter the URL of the webpage location of your syllabus

Enter the URL of the webpage location of your syllabus

Redirect Syllabus

* URL 
  
  http://www.myuniversity.edu/mydepartment/mysyllabus.pdf

Open this link in a new window

Click the checkbox if you want the webpage to open in a new window.
How do I create a multi-part syllabus by dates?

You can create a multi-part syllabus using a date and calendar format, outlined here, or based on the number of items needed in the "How do I create a multi-part syllabus based on the number of items needed?" tutorial. The date and calendar format creates a specific syllabus item for each meeting time of the class.

Go to Syllabus.

Select the Syllabus tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Bulk Add.

Enter syllabus title and date information.

Bulk Create Syllabus Items
Create syllabus items in bulk by either specifying the number of items you want to create or by a date range, in which a syllabus item will be created for each selected day of the week that falls between the start and end dates.

1. *Title: Week

2. Create syllabus items by number of items needed

3. *Start Date: 08/21/2017

4. *End Date: 12/04/2017

5. *Start Time: 06:00 pm

6. End Time

7. Display dates on calendar

8. Class meeting days

Add and Publish Add Cancel
1. Type in title for the syllabus.
2. Select the radio button next to the Create syllabus items by dates option.
3. Enter the start date of the semester using the date-picker calendar icon.
4. Enter the end date of the semester using the date-picker calendar icon.
5. Enter the start time of the class.
6. (Optional) Enter the end time of the class.
7. Check the appropriate boxes to select which days of the week this course will meet.
8. Click Add and Publish.

A syllabus item will be created for each class meeting during the dates you specified.

This allows you to add a file as an attachment to this syllabus item, or to open the Rich Text Editor to create content directly in the Syllabus item.

Click the arrowhead icon to the left of an item to expand the item and edit.

This allows you to edit the Syllabus item.
Add an attachment to this syllabus item.

Browse for the file on your computer, or attach a copy from the Resources in your course.

AND/OR add content using the Rich Text Editor.

Clicking this link opens the Rich Text Editor which allows you to enter the content, or copy and paste from Word into the Rich Text Editor to create the content.

Edit the heading of a syllabus item.

By default, the headings are the title of the syllabus appended with a number. Hover your mouse over the heading to make the pencil icon appear. Click the pencil icon to enable the editing of the heading.

Hide/release the syllabus item. (Optional)
Click the lightbulb icon to hide a Syllabus item. If the icon is yellow, the item is available to students. If gray, hidden from students. In the above example, Module 1 is available to students on January 1, 2014 at 8am. Module 2 is hidden from students until the instructor clicks the lightbulb icon again to change it from gray to yellow.

### Rearranging syllabus items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Date Released</th>
<th>Date Added</th>
<th>Syllabus Item</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Week 1</td>
<td>2017/01/01 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/01 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 2</td>
<td>2017/01/02 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/02 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 3</td>
<td>2017/01/03 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/03 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 4</td>
<td>2017/01/04 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/04 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 5</td>
<td>2017/01/05 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/05 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 6</td>
<td>2017/01/06 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/06 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 7</td>
<td>2017/01/07 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/07 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 8</td>
<td>2017/01/08 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/08 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 9</td>
<td>2017/01/09 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/09 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 10</td>
<td>2017/01/10 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/10 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 11</td>
<td>2017/01/11 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/11 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12</td>
<td>2017/01/12 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/12 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 13</td>
<td>2017/01/13 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/13 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 14</td>
<td>2017/01/14 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/14 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 15</td>
<td>2017/01/15 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/15 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click any syllabus item and drag it to the location where you want it.

### Delete syllabus item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Date Released</th>
<th>Date Added</th>
<th>Syllabus Item</th>
<th>Icon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Week 1</td>
<td>2017/01/01 8:00 AM</td>
<td>2017/01/01 8:00 AM</td>
<td>Click to add end date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click the red X icon beside any syllabus item to delete it. Confirm that you want to delete the item by clicking **Delete**.
Tests and Quizzes
What is the Tests & Quizzes tool?

The Tests & Quizzes tool allows instructors to create online assessments (i.e., tests, exams, quizzes, and surveys) for delivery via a web interface to students or other groups. It was designed primarily to administer tests, but instructors may also create assessments to gather survey information or informal course feedback. Assessments are created question by question, or through already prepared text, or through import from a formatted XML file.

The Tests & Quizzes tool offers many settings that allow instructors to control the layout, delivery, grading, student review options, and metadata of the assessment. These settings can be adjusted during the authoring. A bundle of values for the settings defines an Assessment Type, which allows instructors to store and re-use the settings of successive assessments. Common system-defined assessment types are already provided, and new ones can be created and saved.

Assessments in this tool fall into the two categories—Working Copies and Published Copies, which represent the instructor and student phases, respectively. Authoring by the instructor takes place in Working Copies; a new assessment appears in that category. The act of publication makes the assessment available to students and moves it to the Published Copies category, where submissions and results become available.

To access this tool, select Tests & Quizzes from the Tool Menu in your site.

![Tests & Quizzes tool landing page. (Student View)](image)

Assessments

The assessments listed below are currently available for you to take. To begin, click on the assessment title.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Time Limit</th>
<th>Due Date/Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Questions 01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>2016-05-18 11:55 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 01 Quiz</td>
<td>20 min</td>
<td>2016-05-18 11:55 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Submitted Assessments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Recorded Score</th>
<th>Feedback Available</th>
<th>Individual Score</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Submitted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note: Assessments which are past the due date but still available for late submissions will appear in the list with the Due Date/Time shown in red. Assessments which are not currently available do not show up in the Take an Assessment list at all.
On entry, the Tests & Quizzes tool shows a two-part interface:

1. Options for creating a new assessment.
2. A list of existing assessments, the Working Copies (under development) and Published Copies (deployed to students) on different tabs.
How do I create an assessment in Tests and Quizzes?

The Tests & Quizzes tool allows you to create online assessments (i.e., tests, quizzes, exams, and surveys) for your students or other groups. It was designed primarily to administer tests, but you may also create assessments to gather survey information or informal course feedback. Grading for most question types is done automatically, and grades can be posted automatically to the Sakai gradebook.

This lesson will show you how to create a simple assessment and add a single question.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu of your course.

Create a new assessment.
Give your new assessment a title and click the Create button. The "Create using assessment builder" option (shown selected) asks you to write questions one by one, with a simple example given below. For the other methods of creating an assessment, see How do I create an assessment from markup text or cut and paste? and How do I import questions into a new assessment or question pool?

Note: You cannot have more than one assessment with the same title.

Add a question.

Select the type of question you would like to add from the Insert New Question drop-down menu.

Let's add one of the more common question types. Select Multiple Choice from the drop-down menu.
Set the general question options.

Most question types allow you to specify:

1. Answer Point Value
2. Display the point value while student is taking the exam
3. Question Text
4. Attachments (optional)

For these general parameters, see [How do I add a new question (with the assessment builder)](#)? Other options regarding the answer and configuration are specific to the question type.

![Image of question options setup](image)

**Note:** The [Rich Text Editor](#) is available for use in composing your questions and answers. Click on the [Show All Rich Text Editors](#) link to display the editor.

Choose number of correct responses (for multiple choice).

**Answer** *(What’s This?)*

- Single Correct
- Multiple Correct, Single Selection
- Multiple Correct, Multiple Selection

You can choose to have a Single Correct response, Multiple Correct, Single Selection, or Multiple Correct, Multiple Selection.
If you select **Single Correct** (the default) you also have the option to **Enable Negative Marking** or **Enable Partial Credit** if desired. Negative marking deducts points from the student's score if the student selects the wrong answer. Partial credit allows you to specify a percentage of the question points to be awarded for selecting an incorrect but still partially acceptable answer.

Choose the radio button for the correct response option you would like to use. For this example, we will keep the default.

**Enter the answer choices (for multiple choice).**

- Correct Answer: 71
- Correct Answer: 90
- Correct Answer: 65
- Correct Answer: 82

**Enter all of the possible answer choices for this question.** (Remember that you may use the editor to format your answer choices or add images, links, etc. if desired.)

There are four answer choices provided by default. If you need more choices, use the **Insert Additional Answers** drop-down menu to indicate the number of additional answer choices needed.

Be sure to indicate the correct answer by selecting the radio button for the correct response.

**Choose whether or not to randomize answers (for multiple choice).**

- Randomize Answers: **Yes**
- Randomize Answers: **No**

The default setting is **No** for randomizing answers. If you would like the answer choices to appear in a random order each time a student takes the assessment, select **Yes**.

*Tip: Remember that if you answer choices contain items like "all of the above" or "A and B are correct" randomizing the order could cause confusion with the answer key.*
Choose whether or not to require rationale.

- [ ] Yes
- [x] No

The default setting is No for requiring rationale. If you want students to write an explanation for why they chose a particular response, select Yes.

Assign to part. (Optional)

- [ ] Part 1 - Default

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.

Assign to pool. (Optional)

- [ ] Select a pool name (optional)

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.

Provide answer feedback. (Optional)

Correct Answer Feedback
(optional)

Incorrect Answer Feedback
(optional)

If you would like to provide feedback for students based on if they answer the question correctly or incorrectly, enter your feedback here.
Save your question.

Once you have entered all of your question information, click Save to return to the edit assessment screen.

Continue adding questions.

Questions: New Quiz

Repeat the steps above to add additional questions to your assessment. As you add questions, note the following:

1. The total number of questions in the assessment, as well as the total points will be displayed in the upper right corner of the content area.
2. You may view your questions the assessment editing screen, along with the answer key shown below each question.
3. If you would like to delete a question, click the Remove link to the right of the question.
4. If you need to make a change to an existing question, click the Edit link to the right of the question.

Tip: An assessment must have at least one question, and the question must be worth greater than zero in order to add the assessment to the Gradebook.

Tip: Remember that you still need to publish your assessment before students can view and submit it.
How do I create a new assessment using markup text or cut and paste?

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Create your assessment.

1. Enter a title for the assessment.
2. Choose the Create using markup text radio button.
3. Click Create.
Paste your questions.

Enter questions with their answers into the text box below using the specified format for that question type. To view instructions and examples for a given question type, click on the appropriate link to the right of the text box.

1. (1 point)
Which of the following statements accurately describes the turbidity current?
A. A fast surface current of water that runs parallel to beaches that causes a rapid decrease in water clarity
B. The cause of mid-ocean trenches
C. A phenomenon associated with violent atmospheric storms at sea
D. None of the above

2. (1 point)
The deep ocean basin includes all of the following features EXCEPT:
A. Continental shelf
B. Continental rise
C. Abyssal plains
D. Mid-ocean ridges

Note: Your questions must be written in a specific format. Refer to the "Instructions and Examples" shown on this screen for the correct format.

In this screen, you will see fields for the name and description of the your assessment, and for the questions. Enter your questions into the questions window and then click Next.
Write your questions in advance.

Tip: You may find it convenient to prepare questions in advance and then copy and paste them into the question area. Refer to the mark-up text format required and then type up your questions in a text editor. Then, copy and paste your questions into the markup text area.

Check your questions.

Validate Assessment/Question Pool

Step 2 of 2

Verify that all of your questions appear below with the correct question types. Change the name and description of this question group as needed. Then click on the appropriate button below to complete the process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Discount</th>
<th>Answers</th>
<th>Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Which of the following statements accurately describes the turbidity current?</td>
<td>Multiple Choice</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. A fast surface current of water that runs parallel to beaches and that causes a rapid decrease in water clarity&lt;br&gt;B. The cause of mid-ocean trenches&lt;br&gt;C. A phenomenon associated with violent atmospheric storms at sea&lt;br&gt;D. None of the above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The deep ocean basin includes all of the following features EXCEPT.</td>
<td>Multiple Choice</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Continental shelf&lt;br&gt;B. Continental rise&lt;br&gt;C. Abyssal plains&lt;br&gt;D. Mid-ocean ridges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check that your questions meet your expectations and click Create Assessment.
Continue editing your exam.

You may now make further changes as described in How do I create an Assessment (i.e. Test or Quiz?), starting from "Add a question".

💡 Tip: Remember that you still need to publish your assessment before students can view and submit it.
How do I create a new question (with the assessment builder)?

Questions can be added to a new or existing assessment with the assessment builder.

In general, the instructor clicks "Add," chooses a question type, and supplies the parts that are called for by that question type. This article covers the general settings common to most question types. For additional information on specific question types, please refer to the individual articles for the appropriate question type.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu of your course.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.
Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title: Quiz 1

- Create using assessment builder
- Create using markup text

Create

Insert New Question

Select a question type
- Calculated Question
- File Upload
- Fill in the Blank
- Hot Spot
- Matching
- Multiple Choice
- Numeric Response
- Short Answer/Essay
- Student Audio Response
- Survey
- Survey - Matrix of Choices
- True False
- Copy from Question Pool

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Add a question and choose the question type.

Select the type of question you would like to add from the Insert New Question drop-down menu.

Set the point value for the question.

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.
Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.

Display points?

Display Point Value while student is taking the exam

- Yes
- No

Do you want students to see the point value as they are taking the test? If so, leave the default setting of Yes. If you prefer that students do not see the point value for the question, select No.

Enter the question text.

Enter the text of your question into the text box provided. You may also click on the Show All Rich-Text Editors link in the top right corner of the text box to load the WYSIWYG html editor. The rich text editor allows you to format your question text and/or add images, links, or other resources.

*Note: This section will vary depending on the type of question you are adding.*
Add attachments.

If you would like to attach a file to the question, you may click on the Add Attachments button to browse for and upload a file. Most multiple choice questions do not contain file attachments; however, in some cases you may want to provide students with a file in order to answer the question. For example, you could attach an audio file, a reference document, or other resource.

Choose whether or not to randomize answers (for multiple choice).

The default setting is No for randomizing answers. If you would like the answer choices to appear in a random order each time a student takes the assessment, select Yes.

Tip: Remember that if you answer choices contain items like "all of the above" or "A and B are correct" randomizing the order could cause confusion with the answer key.

Choose whether or not to require rationale.

The default setting is No for requiring rationale. If you want students to write an explanation for why they chose a particular response, select Yes.

Assign to part. (Optional)

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.

Assign to pool. (Optional)

If you have a question pool, you may assign the question to a different pool.
If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.

Provide answer feedback. (Optional)

Correct Answer Feedback (optional)

Incorrect Answer Feedback (optional)

If you would like to provide feedback for students based on if they answer the question correctly or incorrectly, enter your feedback here.

Save your question.

Save Cancel

Once you have entered all of your question information, click Save to return to the edit assessment screen.
How do I create a multiple choice question?

A multiple choice question in an assessment provides pre-written choices from which the student will select. You can restrict the correct answers to one selection, or require allow multiple selections (one or more) for a correct answer.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu of your course.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title  Quiz 1

Create using assessment builder
Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quiz 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Modified Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 1 Quiz</td>
<td>Irsa Instructor</td>
<td>2017-06-27 10:51 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 2 Quiz</td>
<td>Irsa Instructor</td>
<td>2017-06-27 10:53 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 3 Quiz</td>
<td>Irsa Instructor</td>
<td>2017-06-27 10:53 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Quiz</td>
<td>Kristin Dalton</td>
<td>2017-07-13 1:37 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From the Insert New Question drop-down menu, select Multiple Choice.

Enter a point value.

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.

*Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.*

Display points?

Do you want students to see the point value as they are taking the test? If so, leave the default setting of **Yes**. If you prefer that students do not see the point value for the question, select **No**.
Choose the answer configuration.

**Answer** *(What's This?)*

- Single Correct
- Multiple Correct, Single Selection
- Multiple Correct, Multiple Selection

- Enable Negative Marking
- Enable Partial Credit
  
  Reset to Default Grading Logic

**Single correct.**

- Single Correct

A single correct answer grants all of the points to that selection. Selecting that configuration reveals a field for optional designation of negative points, incurred for any single incorrect selection.

**Multiple Correct, Single Selection**

**Multiple Correct, Multiple Selection**

**Question 1** – Multiple Correct, Single Selection - 1.0 point

Who wrote "The Mill on the Floss?"

- A. George Eliot ✔
- B. George Henry Lewes
- C. Mary Ann Evans ✔
- D. Mary Shelley

**Answer Key:** A, C

A multiple correct, single selection answer grants all of the points to more than one single selection.

If more than one of the answer selections is correct, then each can be checked, and a student who checks either of those selections (via radio buttons) earns all of the points. An example is shown above.
A multiple correct, multiple selection answer requires several selections and allows different policies for granting the points.

- The option **Right Less Wrong** means that the points possible will be reduced by each box checked wrongly, either affirmed for a selection that should not be included, or left empty for a selection that should be included in the correct answers.
- The option **All or Nothing** means that all points are granted for a fully correct answer only; any other combination of affirmed and empty check boxes earns no points.

### Add Question Text.

Type the question into the text box provided.

*Note: You may also use the Rich Text Editor by clicking on the Show All Rich-Text Editors link.*

### Add attachment. (Optional)

No Attachment(s) yet

Click **Add Attachments** to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.
Enter the question answers.

1. Type the answers in the text boxes provided.
2. Indicate the correct answer by selecting the appropriate letter in the Correct Answer column.
3. (Optional) For more possible answers, choose a number from the drop-down list Insert Additional Answers.

*Tip: To expand or shrink the text boxes, drag the corners.*

Choose whether or not to randomize answers (for multiple choice).

**Randomize Answers**  
- Yes  
- No

The default setting is No for randomizing answers. If you would like the answer choices to appear in a random order each time a student takes the assessment, select Yes.

*Tip: Remember that if you answer choices contain items like "all of the above" or "A and B are correct" randomizing the order could cause confusion with the answer key.*

Choose whether or not to require rationale.

**Require Rationale**  
- Yes  
- No

The default setting is No for requiring rationale. If you want students to write an explanation for why they chose a particular response, select Yes.
Assign to part. (Optional)

Assign to Part

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.

Assign to pool. (Optional)

Assign to Question Pool

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.

Add answer feedback. (Optional)

Correct Answer Feedback (optional)

Incorrect Answer Feedback (optional)

Feedback is optional text available for the student to review after the particular question is graded. For matching questions, the feedback option is offered for correct and/or incorrect answers, if desired.

Click Save.

Click **Save** to save the question (or **Cancel** to exit).
How do I create a matching question?

This feature allows the user to create a numbered list of choices and a corresponding drop-down list of matches.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title Quiz 1

Create using assessment builder
Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Select Matching from drop-down menu.

After selecting Matching from the drop-down menu, the program will open additional options for the question.

Set the point value for the question.

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.
Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.

Display points?

Display Point Value while student is taking the exam

Yes

Do you want students to see the point value as they are taking the test? If so, leave the default setting of Yes. If you prefer that students do not see the point value for the question, select No.

Add Question Text.

Type the Question Text into the text box provided.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Add attachment. (Optional)

Click Add Attachments to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.
Add text for Choices and Matches.

Use the **Choice** and **Match** text fields to create a correct pair, then click **Save Pairing**. (Remove or edit any of the created pairs by using the **Remove** and **Edit** links next to each pair.)

*Note: You may also select the type of match from the drop-down menu. Choices of match type are *new*, *distractor*, or select from existing matches.*

**Assign to part. (Optional)**

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.

**Assign to pool. (Optional)**

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.
Feedback is optional text available for the student to review after the particular question is graded. For matching questions, the feedback option is offered for correct and/or incorrect answers, if desired.

Tip: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Click Save.

Click Save to save the question (or Cancel to exit).
How do I create a true/false question?

This allows for a true/false question to be added to a new or existing assessment.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title

Quiz 1

Select Create using assessment builder or Create using markup text.

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Select True False from drop-down menu.

After selecting **True False** from the drop-down menu, the program will open additional options for the question.

Set the point value for the question.

**Answer Point Value**

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.
Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.

Display points?

Display Point Value while student is taking the exam

Do you want students to see the point value as they are taking the test? If so, leave the default setting of Yes. If you prefer that students do not see the point value for the question, select No.

Negative point value. (Optional)

* Negative point value for incorrect answer selection

Optional. Pertains only to ‘True False’ or ‘Multiple Choice, Single Correct’ questions.

Note: With true false questions, there is an option to award negative point value for incorrect answers.

Add question text.

Question Text

Type the question text into the text box provided.

Note: If you prefer to enter the question text using Rich-Text Editor, you may click the hyperlink Show/Hide Rich Text Editor link and the editor will open.
Add attachment. (Optional)

Attachments
No Attachment(s) yet

[Add Attachments]

Click Add Attachments to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.

Select the correct answer.

Answer  

[True] [False]

Indicate either True or False as the correct response for this question.

Require rationale.

[Required Rationale]  

[Yes] [No]

This option determines whether or not students are required to state why the statement is true or false when they submit a response.

Assign to part. (Optional)

Assign to Part  

[Part 1 - Default]

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.

Assign to pool. (Optional)

Assign to Question Pool  

[Select a pool name (optional)]

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.
Feedback is optional text available for the student to review after the particular question is graded. For true false questions, the feedback option is offered for correct and/or incorrect answers, if desired.

*Tip: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.*

Click Save.

Click **Save** to save the question (or **Cancel** to exit).
How do I create a short answer/essay question?

This allows for a short answer or essay question to be added to a new or existing assessment. This question type presents users with a question followed by a text box in which they enter the answer. This type of question must be manually graded.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Test & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title: Quiz 1

Create using assessment builder
Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Select Short Answer/Essay from drop-down menu.

After selecting Short Answer/Essay from the drop-down menu, the program will open additional options for the question.

Set the point value for the question.

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.
Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.

Display points?

Display Point Value while student is taking the exam

Yes
No

Do you want students to see the point value as they are taking the test? If so, leave the default setting of Yes. If you prefer that students do not see the point value for the question, select No.

Add Question Text.

Question Text

Where are the youngest and oldest rocks in the seabed?

Type the Question Text into the text box provided.

Note: To edit with RichText Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Add attachment. (Optional)

Attachments

No Attachment(s) yet

Add Attachments

Click Add Attachments to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.

Assign to part. (Optional)

Assign to Part

Part 1 - Default

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.
Assign to pool. (Optional)

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.

Provide model answer. (Optional)

Provide a model answer to the short answer/essay question in order to show students a generic version of the expected answer. It may also assist graders with feedback.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Provide Feedback. (Optional)

Feedback is optional text available for students to view after the particular question is graded.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Click Save.

Click Save to save the question (or Cancel to exit).
How do I create a fill in the blank question?

This allows for a fill in the blank question to be added to a new or existing assessment. This question type presents users with a question followed by a text box in which they enter the answer; each user’s answer is compared to a list of allowed answers.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title

Create using assessment builder
Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Select Fill in the Blank from drop-down menu.

After selecting Fill in the Blank from the drop-down menu, the program will open additional options for the question.

Set the point value for the question.

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.
Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.

Display points?

Display Point Value

- Yes
- No

Do you want students to see the point value as they are taking the test? If so, leave the default setting of Yes. If you prefer that students do not see the point value for the question, select No.

Add Question Text.

Question Text

Defining Answers
Place curly brackets "{}" around word(s) requiring blank response field(s).
Example: Roses are {red} and violets are {blue}.

Insert a pipe "|" between answer options like synonyms.
Example: {They are|They're} very happy.

Insert an asterisk (*) for one or more wildcard characters.
Example: It's raining {c} and {d's}.

Show Rich-Text Editor (and character count)

Photosynthesis is the term given to the early evolution of living organisms from the simple organic building blocks present on and in the early Earth.

Type the Question Text into the text box provided.

Note: If preferred, click the hyperlink to open the Rich-Text Editor.
Select Case Sensitive or Mutually Exclusive options

- **Case sensitive?**
  When checked, a student's response must match the correct answer exactly with respect to upper and lower case. Example: if the correct answer is "ABC" and a student's response is "aBc", then the response would be marked as incorrect.

- **Mutually exclusive?**
  When checked, questions including more than one blank with identical answer options must have unique answers. Example: The sides of a coin are {heads|tails} and {heads|tails}. Correct answer: heads, tails. Half correct answer: heads, heads.

Check either box if the correct answer is case sensitive and/or the question has more than one acceptable answer.

**Add attachment. (Optional)**

**Attachments**
No Attachment(s) yet

[Add Attachments]

Click **Add Attachments** to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.

**Assign to part. (Optional)**

**Assign to Part**  Part 1 - Default

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.

**Assign to pool. (Optional)**

**Assign to Question Pool**  Select a pool name (optional)

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.
Add feedback for correct answer and/or incorrect answer. (Optional)

**Correct/Incorrect Answer Feedback**

**Correct Answer Feedback (optional)**

[Show Rich-Text Editor (and character count)]

**Incorrect Answer Feedback (optional)**

[Show Rich-Text Editor (and character count)]

Feedback is optional text available for the student to review after the particular question is graded. For fill-in-the-blank questions, the feedback option is offered for correct and/or incorrect answers, if desired.

*Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.*

**Click Save.**

[Save] [Cancel]

Click **Save** to save the question (or **Cancel** to exit).
How do I create a numeric response question?

This allows for a numeric response question to be added to a new or existing assessment. This question type presents users with a question followed by a text box in which they enter a numeric answer; each user's answer is compared to a list of allowed answers.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title: Quiz 1

Create using assessment builder
Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-- Select Action--</td>
<td>Quiz 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select Numeric Response from drop-down menu.

After selecting Numeric Response from the drop-down menu, the program will open options for the question.

Set the point value for the question.

**Answer Point Value**

1.0

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.

Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.
Display points?

Do you want students to see the point value as they are taking the test? If so, leave the default setting of Yes. If you prefer that students do not see the point value for the question, select No.

Add Question Text.

Type the Question Text into the text box provided. Be sure to read the details on how to define answers properly, the three different forms of answers (Range, Scientific notation, and Complex numbers), and acceptable characters.

Defining Answers

Place curly brackets "{" around numeric value(s) requiring blank response field(s). Example: 3*3={9}.

- **Range**: Insert a pipe "|" between a range of values. Example: The price is {12.2|14.5}. Student answer between 12.2 and 14.5 will be considered valid.
- **Scientific notation**: A period MUST be used as the decimal point marker and the letter "E" or "e" for exponent. Example: {6.022E23} to express Avogadro's number.
- **Complex numbers** should be in the form (a + bi) where "a" and "b" need to have explicitly stated values. Example: (1+1i) is valid whereas (1+i) is not. Similarly, (0+9i) is valid whereas (9i) is not.

Acceptable Characters

Only numbers, decimal point markers (period or comma), sign indicators preceding a number (e.g., -5), or spaces (e.g., as thousand separators, 5 000) are allowed within curly brackets. NOTE: For scientific notation, a period MUST be used as the decimal point marker. Any other characters (e.g., $ or %) can be placed outside brackets, if needed. For example: 3/10= {30}% (Only 30 will need to be entered in the blank response field.) When defining a range of values, the value preceding the pipe "|" must be smaller than the value after the pipe (e.g., {12.2|14.5}).
Add attachment. (Optional)

Click Add Attachments to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.

Assign to part. (Optional)

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.

Assign to pool. (Optional)

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.
Feedback is optional text available for the student to review after the particular question is graded. For numeric response questions, the feedback option is offered for correct and/or incorrect answers, if desired.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Click Save.

Click Save to save the question (or Cancel to exit).
How do I create a calculated question?

This allows for a calculated question to be added to a new or existing assessment. A calculated question calculates new answers for every test, based on variables whose value changes each time. The answer is based on a formula, using those variables.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title: Quiz 1

Create using assessment builder

Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Select Calculated Question from drop-down menu.

After selecting Calculated Question from the drop-down menu, the program will open options for the question.

Set the point value for the question.

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.

Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.
Display points?

Display Point Value while student is taking the exam

Do you want students to see the point value as they are taking the test? If so, leave the default setting of Yes. If you prefer that students do not see the point value for the question, select No.

Add Question Text.

A calculated question calculates new answers for every test, based on variables whose value changes each time. The answer is based on a formula, using those variables.

Variables: Define variables to use in this question below. Reference them in the question text by putting them in single curly braces eg. \{x\}. Variable names are alpha-numeric but must begin with an alpha character.

Example: Kevin has \{x\} apples. Jane eats \{y\}. How many does Kevin have now? \{z\}

Formulas: Place double curly braces (e.g. \{\{y\}\} around a formula name, to define where the student’s input box will display. Formula names are alpha-numeric but must begin with an alpha character.

Example: Solve: \text{ COS}(a) \times (c - b) = \{\{z\}\} Formula z would be \text{ COS}(a) \times (c-b)

Keep in mind the following:

- You may define acceptable tolerance as a constant (0.01) or percentage (1.5%) of the answer. (Defaults to 0.01.)
- Variables and formulas support decimals. Default is 3.
- Valid Operators: + - * / ^ ()
- You can use the following math functions: SIN, COS, TAN, ASIN, ACOS, ATAN, ABS, EXP, SIGN, SQRT, FACTORIAL, LOG10, LOG, and LN.
- There are two built-in constants, PI(3.14...) and e(2.718...). Use them in your answer expression.
- Variables and Formulas cannot have the same name.
Click Extract Variables and Formulas.

Solve: \( \cos((a)\cdot(c)-(b)) = (z) \)

Attachments
No Attachment(s) yet

Add Attachments

Extract Variables, Calculations, and Formulas from Question Text

Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No variables have been defined

Click the Extract Variables and Formulas button to create the variables and formulas.

Define ranges of variable values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change the Min, Max, and Decimal Places for all of the variables to define their ranges of valid values.

Enter the formula.

Formulas

Define formula expressions in terms of the variables, using single curly braces (e.g. \( \{x\} - \{y\} \))

Valid operators: \( +, -, \times, /, ^ \)

You can use the following math functions: SIN, COS, TAN, ASIN, ACOS, ATAN, ABS, EXP, SIGN, SQRT, FACTORIAL, LOG10, LOG, and LN.

There are two built-in constants, \( \pi(3.14...) \) and \( e(2.718...) \). Use them in your formula expression.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Formula Name</th>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>Tolerance</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>( \cos(a) \cdot (c)-(b) )</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enter the mathematical expression for each Formula, inserting the Variables where needed.

Add attachment. (Optional)

Attachments
No Attachment(s) yet

Add Attachments

Click Add Attachments to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.

Assign to part. (Optional)

Assign to Part
Part 1 - Default

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.

Assign to pool. (Optional)

Assign to Question Pool
Select a pool name (optional)

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.
Feedback is optional text available for the student to review after the particular question is graded. For numeric response questions, the feedback option is offered for correct and/or incorrect answers, if desired.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Click Save.

Click Save to save the question (or Cancel to exit).
How do I create a hot spot question?

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title: Quiz 1

Create using assessment builder

Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Select Hot Spot from drop-down menu.

After selecting Hot Spot from the drop-down menu, the program will open additional options for the question.
Set the point value for the question.

**Answer Point Value**

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.

*Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.*

Add Question Text.

Enter question instructions in the textbox below or use the default message. Upload the Hot Spot image in the designated section below.

Attachements

No Attachment(s) yet

Add Attachments

Select Hot Spot image

Choose File

No file chosen

Upload

*Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.*

Add attachment. (Optional)

**Attachments**

No Attachment(s) yet

Add Attachments

Click Add Attachments to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.
Click Choose File.

Enter the description and draw the corresponding Hot Spot area for each item you wish to add. The green button indicates the item you are working on.

Click Choose File, then browse your computer for the desired image and select Open.

Note: It is recommended that hot spot images not exceed 600px in width. You must edit the image's size before uploading.

Click Upload.

Once the desired image has been selected, click Upload.

Note: To override this uploaded image with a different image, select the Choose File button again to locate another file.
Set up the image hot spots.

Once you have uploaded a hot spot image, you may begin adding the items you will want students to identify within the image. To do so:

Next to Item 1, enter a description.

This description you enter here will be the prompt that appears to students.
Select the + icon to add additional hot spot items. (Optional)

Enter the description and draw the corresponding Hot Spot area for each item you wish to add. The green button indicates the item you are working on.

1. External Auditory Canal
2. Malleus
3. Tympanic Membrane
4. Cochlear Nerve

If you wish to have students identify more than one item within the image, use the + Add Item option to add and label additional items. Note: You may remove additional items by selecting the - icon next to the item description. Item 1 is not removable.

Specify the zone for each item.

Once the desired number of items have been created, you may associate them with a specific region within the uploaded image. Select the button to the left of the description before drawing the item zone. When the button is green, you are working on that item.

Within the image, click and drag to create a hot spot zone for the highlighted item. When students click anywhere within this zone, they will have successfully selected the selected item. Note: Ensure that the hot spot zone's number (indicated in the upper-right of the zone) correlates to the correct item in the list above. You may re-do the zone selection by clicking and dragging again.
Allow partial credit.

By default, if you have multiple hot spot items within your question, partial credit is enabled. If a question is worth 10 points and a student only correctly identifies 1 out of 2 possible hot spot items, they will receive credit for 5 points. You may disable this option by selecting No for Allow Partial Credit.

Assign to part. (Optional)

Assign to pool. (Optional)

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.

Add feedback for correct answer and/or incorrect answer. (Optional)
Feedback is optional text available for the student to review after the particular question is graded. For numeric response questions, the feedback option is offered for correct and/or incorrect answers, if desired.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Click Save.

Click **Save** to save the question (or **Cancel** to exit).
How do I create a student audio response question?

This explains the process of adding a student audio response question (formerly called “audio recording” question) to any type of assessment. This question type presents users with a question that they must answer audibly. A recording utility opens and allows users to record the answer using a microphone.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-- Select Action--</td>
<td>Quiz 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select Audio Recording from drop-down menu.

After selecting **Audio Recording**, the program will open additional options for the question.

**Set the point value for the question.**

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.

*Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.*
Display points?

Do you want students to see the point value as they are taking the test? If so, leave the default setting of Yes. If you prefer that students do not see the point value for the question, select No.

Add Question Text.

Type the Question Text into the text box provided.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Add attachment. (Optional)

Click Add Attachments to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.

Add a time allowance

This option regulates the amount of time that a student has to record an answer to a question. This time is measured in seconds.
Add an amount of times to re-record

Number of attempts: Indicate number of times students are allowed to re-record answer

Use the drop-down menu to regulate the number of attempts a student has to answer a question. (You may select up to 10, or unlimited attempts.)

Assign to part. (Optional)

Assign to Part

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.

Assign to pool. (Optional)

Assign to Question Pool

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.

Provide Feedback. (Optional)

Feedback (optional)

Feedback is optional text available for students to view after the particular question is graded.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Click Save.
How do I create a file upload question?

This allows for a file upload question to be added to a new or existing assessment. This question type presents a question or assignment that requires the user to upload a file.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Questions may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title: Quiz 1

Create using assessment builder

Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Select File Upload from the drop-down menu.

After selecting File Upload from the drop-down menu, the program will open additional options for the question.

Set the point value for the question.

Enter the point value for this question. Questions may be worth any point value you choose.

Tip: Keep in mind that the point value of all the questions in the assessment will equal the point value of the assessment in the Gradebook. So, if you want your assessment to be worth a total of 100 points, you should assign point values to your questions accordingly.
Add Question Text.

Type the **Question Text** into the text box provided.

*Note: To edit with **Rich-Text Editor**, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.*

Assign the question to a portion of the assessment and/or a Question Pool. (Optional)

1. The question can be added to a specific portion of the assessment, such as Part 1 or Part 2 (depending on how many parts exist). Part 1 is the default location.

2. The question may also be added to a **Question Pool**, if desired.

Add attachment. (Optional)

Click **Add Attachments** to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.

Assign to part. (Optional)

If you have multiple parts in your assessment, you may assign the question to a different part.
Assign to pool. (Optional)

If you have an existing question pool and would like to copy this question to the pool, select the pool name here.

Provide Feedback. (Optional)

Feedback (optional)

Feedback is optional text available for students to view after the particular question is graded.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Click Save.

Click Save to save the question (or Cancel to exit).
How do I add multiple parts to an assessment?

This explains how to create additional parts to assessment. Parts are often used to set up random question sets that pull questions from question pools.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Parts may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title: Quiz 1

Create using assessment builder
Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Click Add Part hyperlink, located right next to Add Question.

Add a Title.

Type a title into the text box provided.

Note: If the part title is marked as the Default, the title will not appear to assessment takers.
Add Information. (Optional)

Use the text box provided to type Information about the created part.

Add attachment. (Optional)

Click Add Attachments to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.

Select Part Type.

Choose the option to author questions one-on-one or select random draw from question pool.
If "questions authored one-by-one" is selected, the following options will display.

Options

**Question Ordering**
- As listed on Assessment Questions page
- Random within Part

Select the radio button to order the questions *As listed on Assessment Questions page*, or to order them *Random within Part*.

If "random draw from question pool" is selected, the following options will display.

Options

**Randomization**
1. Enter the number of questions to draw from the selected question pool.
2. Select the question pool from the drop-down menu.
3. Choose to either randomize student questions each time an assessment is submitted or randomize student questions once for all submissions.
4. Enter the point value for correct answers on each question. Note that all questions in this random draw must be worth the same amount of points.
5. (Optional) For True/False and Multiple Choice, Single Correct questions, you may also enter a negative point value if a question is answered incorrectly.

**Note:** Point values entered here override any value that was specified for individual questions in the corresponding Question Pool.
Add Metadata. (Optional)

Enter Metadata, such as the objective, keyword, and rubric, into the text boxes provided.

Click Save.

Click Save to save the question (or Cancel to exit).
How do I use assessment parts?

Assessments are subdivided into parts, but may consist of only one part that comprises all the questions. Parts allow you to create sections of an assessment, each with its own title, questions, question pool draws, attachments (for resources or directions), and question ordering.

When you create a new assessment, a part (i.e., section) called "Default" is created automatically. If you leave it named "Default", that title will not appear on your assessment; to change the part's name, click Edit. You can begin adding questions immediately to "Default", or you can add your own parts.

New parts will be listed in the order you create them. You can re-order parts within an assessment, and edit each part individually.

Your assessment must contain at least one part, but you can remove any of the additional parts you create. You can also remove the "Default" part, as long as you've already created another part to replace it.

For more information on adding parts, see How do I add multiple parts to an assessment?

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Parts may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.
Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title: Quiz 1

- Create using assessment builder
- Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?

Or edit an existing assessment.

Working Copies: not released to students

Published Copies: released to students

Action

Title

Edit

Preview
Print
Settings
Publish
Duplicate
Export
Remove

Edit a part.

Questions: Quiz 1

Add Part | Preview | Print | Settings | Publish

Part 1 | Default - 10 questions

Copy to Pool | Edit

10 Existing Questions - 10 total points
In Tests & Quizzes, open the assessment and find the part. To edit the name and any of the information and settings associated with a part, next to that part’s name, click **Edit**.

**Edit the Title.**

*Title*

Part 2 - Geography

NOTE: Part titles of "Default" will not be visible to assessment takers.

Type a **title** into the text box provided.

*Note: If the part title is marked as the Default, the title will not appear to assessment takers.*

**Edit Part Information. (Optional)**

*Information*

Use the text box provided to type **Information** about the created part.

**Add attachment. (Optional)**

*Attachments*

No Attachment(s) yet

Click **Add Attachments** to browse for and select a file attachment if desired.
Select Part Type.

**Type**

- Questions authored one-by-one
- Random draw from question pool

Choose the option to **author questions one-on-one** or select **random draw from question pool**.

If "questions authored one-by-one" is selected, the following options will display.

**Type**

- Questions authored one-by-one
- Random draw from question pool

**Options**

**Question Ordering**

- As listed on Assessment Questions page
- Random within Part

Select the radio button to order the questions **As listed on Assessment Questions page**, or to order them **Random within Part**.

If "random draw from question pool" is selected, the following options will display.

**Options**

**Randomization**

1. Enter the number of questions to draw from the selected question pool.

2. [Dropdown] Select the question(s) from the selected pool

3. **A student’s questions are randomized each time an assessment is submitted**

4. **A student’s questions are randomized once for all submissions**

**Scoring**

4. Correct answers are worth **1 point(s)**.

5. For 'True False' or 'Multiple Choice, Single Correct' questions, deduct **0 point(s)** for incorrect answers. This overides the original pool setting.
2. Select the question pool from the drop-down menu.
3. Choose to either randomize student questions each time an assessment is submitted or randomize student questions once for all submissions.
4. Enter the point value for correct answers on each question. Note that all questions in this random draw must be worth the same amount of points.
5. (Optional) For True/False and Multiple Choice, Single Correct questions, you may also enter a negative point value if a question is answered incorrectly.

*Note: Point values entered here override any value that was specified for individual questions in the corresponding Question Pool.*

**Add Metadata. (Optional)**

**Metadata**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keyword</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter **Metadata**, such as the **objective**, **keyword**, and **rubric**, into the text boxes provided.

Click **Save**.

Click **Save** to save the question (or **Cancel** to exit).

**Arrange parts.**

New parts will be listed in the order you create them. To switch the order of two parts, before a part's name, change the number in the drop-down list next to "Part". For example, if you have three parts, and you want the third part to appear first, use the drop-down list to change the 3 to 1. The third part will become the first part and the first part will become the third. The example illustrated will exchange the places of Parts 1 and 2.

Your assessment must contain at least one part, but you can remove any of the parts you create. You can also remove the "Default" part, as long as you've already created another part to replace it.

**Remove parts.**

You can remove the Part and its questions altogether or remove the Part as a section and retain its questions.
Note: The first part listed on the editing screen will not have the Remove option. To remove the first part, you must switch its order with another part (if you don’t have another part, you’ll have to create one), and then click Remove.

Choose to remove.

In the open assessment, find the part. Next to the part’s name, click **Remove**.

Choose to delete or combine the questions.

**Remove Part Confirmation**

1. On the subsequent confirmation screen, choose between the following:
   - **Remove part and all questions.**
   - **Remove part only and move question(s) to** (use the accompanying drop-down list to choose another part).

2. Click **Remove**.
What is a question pool?

A question pool is a set of questions, identified by a name, that belongs to you (not the worksite). You can share a question pool with others, and others can share theirs with you.

Questions pools are set up in advance of an assessment, for convenience. When you are ready to give your students an assessment (a test or quiz), you can pull questions from your pools and also from pools that have been shared with you.

Question pools serve as the basis for random-draw questions. To give each student a different question on the same subject, set up a question pool with several equivalent questions on that subject, and then add a random-draw question using that pool.

Question pools can be subdivided into subpools, and those subpools can be further subdivided, for organization that reflects your teaching methods.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Question Pools.

Question Pool Example.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.
Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Question Pools.

Question Pool Example.
Here we see a question pool (e.g. OCE101) that contains three questions at the top level and also subpools for Chapters 1, 2, and 3. Chapter 1 also has two subpools of its own (Multiple Choice and Short Answer/Essay).

Tip: A question pool can contain both questions of its own and subpools.

You will see question pools that you have authored as well as question pools that have been shared with you by their authors.

Note: Question pools are not identified by course site, as they are associated with a specific owner rather than worksite.

Contents of a question pool.

Clicking on the name of the pool, in this case OCE101, shows its subpools and questions.

1. To add a subpool to the current pool, click Add Subpool.
2. To remove a subpool, click the Remove link under the name of the subpool to be deleted.
3. To add a new question to the current pool, click Add Question.
4. To remove a question from the pool, select the question or questions to be removed and then click the Remove button in the questions listing area.

To create a new Question Pool, see How do I add, copy, move, or remove a Question Pool?
How do I add, copy, move, or delete a question pool?

Creation of a question pool consists of assigning a name and composing the questions, analogous to composing the questions of an exam. Question pools can serve as test banks for assessment questions, including random draw questions. For an overview, see What is a Question Pool?

Note: Because a question pool cannot be given to students as is, no exam settings are available.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Question Pools.

Add a question pool.

You can add a new Question Pool as an empty container for future questions.
Click Add New Pool.

Any question pools already available to you will show. Choose to either add a new one, or import a pool from another site. (See How do I import questions into an assessment or a Question Pool?)

Enter the pool details and Save.

Enter the data you desire and Save the Question Pool.
The question pool is ready for adding questions.

To open the pool for authoring and editing of questions, click on its name. (For more information on adding questions to a pool, see How do I add a question to a question pool?)

Copy a question pool.

Copying a pool will duplicate the pool and all of its questions and subpools in a new location. The original pool, subpools, and questions will remain in the original location.

Click the Copy link for the pool you would like to copy. To reveal existing subpools for a question pool (or a subpool), click the triangle next to its title to expand the pool.
Specify the destination and click Copy.

On the Copy Pool screen, select the destination for the copied pool. To reveal existing subpools for a question pool (or a subpool), click the triangle next to its title to expand the pool.

Tip: Choose Question Pools TOP to elevate a subpool to question pool status.

Click Copy.
Move a question pool.

### Question Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool Name</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Subpools</th>
<th>Delete?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>11/13/2015</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>07/27/2017</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>07/27/2017</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Exam</td>
<td></td>
<td>07/27/2017</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Moving a pool will relocate the pool and all of its questions and subpools to a new location.

Click the **Move** link for the pool you would like to move. To reveal existing subpools for a question pool (or a subpool), click the triangle next to its title to expand the pool.

### Specify the destination.

On the Move Pool screen, select the new destination for the pool. To reveal existing subpools for a question pool (or a subpool), click the triangle next to its title to expand the pool.

*Tip: Choose **Question Pools TOP** to elevate a subpool to question pool status.*
Click Move.

Delete a question pool.

Deleting a question pool will remove the pool and all of its questions and subpools.

To delete a pool, select the checkbox for the pool you would like to remove.

Note: Be careful! This action cannot be undone!
Click the Delete button.

### Question Pools

#### Add New Pool | Import Pool | Transfer Ownership

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool Name</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Subpools</th>
<th>Delete?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>11/13/2015</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>07/27/2017</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>07/27/2017</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Exam</td>
<td></td>
<td>07/27/2017</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Delete]

Click Remove to confirm deletion.

### Remove Pool Confirmation

Are you sure you want to remove the following pool(s) and ALL associated subpools and questions?

**Pools to be removed:**
- Chapter 3

[Remove] [Cancel]
How do I add a question to a question pool?

A question pool consists of questions developed in advance and saved for use in assessments.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Question Pools.

Select the pool.

Select the pool that you wish to augment by clicking on its name.
Click Add Question.

You will see the question pool details, and links for adding subpools and questions. In the Questions section, click the Add link on the right hand side of the screen.

Create a new question by choosing its type.

1. Select the type of question you want to add.

All of the standard question types are available in the drop-down menu. (See the help articles on individual question types for more information on adding specific types of questions to the pool.)

1. Select the type of question you want to add.
2. Click Save.
How do I copy questions from the question pool into an assessment?

This allows for individual questions from a particular Question Pool to be copied and added to a new or existing assessment.

Note: Questions copied from a pool are presented in the order listed in the assessment. To deliver questions randomly from a pool, see How do I set up a random question set?

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

A question copied from a question pool may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one to add questions.

Create a New Assessment.

Create an Assessment

Create from Scratch

Assessment Title

Quiz 1

Create using assessment builder

Create using markup text

Create

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

Select Copy from Question Pool from the drop-down menu.
Select a question pool.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool Name</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Subpools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td>Kristyn Dalton</td>
<td>11/13/2016</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td>Kristyn Dalton</td>
<td>07/27/2017</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3</td>
<td>Kristyn Dalton</td>
<td>07/27/2017</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Exam</td>
<td>Kristyn Dalton</td>
<td>07/27/2017</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select a question pool from the list.

Select the question/s.

**Question Pool: Chapter 1**

Navigate to another subpool or use the checkboxes below to select questions you wish to copy into the current assessment and then click Copy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool Name</th>
<th>Owner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td>Kristyn Dalton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 Subpools

3 Questions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question Text</th>
<th>Question Type</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Copy? Select all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Edit Question 1: How will this course help you in your academic, career, and personal goals?</td>
<td>Short Answer/Essay</td>
<td>2017-07-27 19:37:15</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Question 3: Why did you decide to take this course?</td>
<td>Short Answer/Essay</td>
<td>2017-07-27 19:38:03</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check the corresponding box for the question/s you would like to copy.

Click Copy.

Assign to Part: Part 1 - Default

Copy  Cancel

Scroll down to the bottom of the question list and click the Copy button.
Note: Optionally, you may use the drop-down menu to assign the question to part of the assessment. Part 1 is the default portion.
How do I set up a random question set?

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

Random question sets may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one to add a random question set.

Create a New Assessment.

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

In Tests & Quizzes, open the assessment and find the part. To edit the name and any of the information and settings associated with a part, next to that part’s name, click Edit.

You cannot add a random question set to parts that already have questions.

For the Type, choose Random draw from question pool.
Set the options for the random set.

### Options

**Randomization**

1. Enter the number of questions to draw from the selected question pool.
2. Select the question pool from the drop-down menu.
3. Choose to either randomize student questions each time an assessment is submitted or randomize student questions once for all submissions.
4. Enter the point value for correct answers on each question. Note that all questions in this random draw must be worth the same amount of points.
5. (Optional) For True/False and Multiple Choice, Single Correct questions, you may also enter a negative point value if a question is answered incorrectly.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Enter the number of questions to draw from the selected question pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Select the question pool from the drop-down menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Choose to either randomize student questions each time an assessment is submitted or randomize student questions once for all submissions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Enter the point value for correct answers on each question. Note that all questions in this random draw must be worth the same amount of points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>(Optional) For True/False and Multiple Choice, Single Correct questions, you may also enter a negative point value if a question is answered incorrectly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Point values entered here override any value that was specified for individual questions in the corresponding Question Pool.*

Click Save.

**Scoring**

*Correct answers are worth 1.0 point(s).*  
For 'True False' or 'Multiple Choice, Single Correct' questions, deduct 0.0 point(s) for incorrect answers. This overrides the original pool setting.

View assessment.

The questions for this part were generated from the question pool. Chapter 1, on Monday, July 31, 2017 at 4:14:42 PM CDT. To get latest changes made to the pool, click Update Questions or click Edit for this Part and then click Save. Clicking Preview or Publish will automatically update the pool-drawn questions as will exporting an assessment.
You will be returned to the assessment editing screen with the random draw question set shown. You may add additional questions or question sets by adding more parts to the assessment.
How do I import and export assessments?

The import and export operations allow you to download an assessment or question pool created in the Tests & Quizzes tool into an external file, and to upload from such an external file, or a format-compliant file obtained elsewhere, into an assessment or question pool. The file comprises the entire assessment, including its title, settings, questions, and other options.

Two export formats are available, IMS QTI 1.2 and IMS Content Packaging. Content Packaging will capture links and attachments in your questions and package the file as a .zip file; you must transfer links and attachments yourself if you use IMS QTI. Both formats create an XML file of your questions with all the components labeled according to the IMS standards.

Tip: Many publishers provide test bank cartridges in IMS format. You may want to use this option if you are importing questions provided by your textbook publisher.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

To import an assessment, click Import.
Select your file, and click Import.

1. Click Choose File to browse for the file on your own computer system and open it. Once you have selected your import file, it will show the file name next to the button.

2. Select the radio button indicating the type of file you are importing. (Tests & Quizzes supports files saved in QTI format.)

3. Click the Import button.

View your assessment.

In the lower area of Tests & Quizzes, you will see a new assessment. (It will have the title of the downloaded assessment, not a title from your external file name.) You may now edit the assessment questions, or select Settings to change the title and other settings.

To export an assessment.

The export will create a new file on your system, suitable for saving for further use or porting to another IMS-compliant system.
Click Export for the assessment you want to export.

Use the drop-down menu next to the assessment title. Click Export.

Choose the export type and export.

1. Select the export type. Your choice will depend not only on whether you wish to capture links and attachments, but also on the import capabilities of the intended destination.

2. Click the Export button.
Save (download) the file to your own system.

The exact prompts and steps will depend on your browser, but you may be prompted for the action to take. The resulting file can be stored for later import.
How do I import a question pool?

A question pool is a set of questions of any types that belongs to the author and others with whom the author shares it. See What is a Question Pool?

A question pool is available to the author in any worksite in which that person has permission to create assessments, and will show in the list of Question Pools.

You can import a question pool from a saved assessment, or from a file provided by a publisher or exported from another system.

Note: There is currently no way to export question pools, but the questions can be exported in the form of an assessment.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Question Pools.
Select Import Pool.

Click Choose File.

Import Pool

Choose an IMS QTI-compliant XML file from your computer.

Choose a file:

Browse... Chapter 4.xml

Click the Choose File button to browse for and select the import file on your computer. Once you have selected your file, the file name will be displayed.

Note: Your import file must be an IMS QTI-compliant XML file. The Import Pool option does not accept zip files.
Click Import.

**Import Pool**

Choose an IMS QTI-compliant XML file from your computer.

**Choose a file:**

Browse... Chapter 4 xml

![Import button]

Once you have located the file, click Import.

The question pool is imported to the site.

**Question Pools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool Name</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Subpools</th>
<th>Delete?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Pool</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>05/02/2016</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCF101</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>04/29/2016</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCF201</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>04/29/2016</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You will see the question pool, under the name it was given in the import file, in your list of question pools.
How do I share a question pool?

By default, only you will be able to access the question pools you create, but you can share your question pools with other instructors from within the system.

You can only share a question pool with a user who has permission to create assessments, and you must share the question pool from a site for which both you and the user have such a role; it does not have to be the site where you created the pool.

Once someone shares a question pool with you, you can then access the pool from any site in which you have the ability to create assessments, unless the creator of the pool revokes access.

Pool owners will see the names of everyone with whom they’ve shared the pool on the Share Pool screen in all of their own sites. If someone with whom a pool has been shared is not a member of the site the pool owner is viewing, that person will be listed under “Site Members with Access” with the role of “anonymous_access”.

Removing a user from a site does not remove access to any question pools you’ve shared with him or her.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Question Pools.

Choose to share the question pool.

Question Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool Name</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Subpools</th>
<th>Delete?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Module 10 Quiz</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>05/02/2016</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCE101</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>04/29/2016</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCE201</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>04/29/2016</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Make sure that the other pool author is a participant with a role that allows creation of assessments. In Tests & Quizzes, go to Question Pools. Under the name of the pool you wish to share with that person, click Share.

Grant access.

1. Next to the person's name, click Grant Access.
2. Click Share.

The original creator is the pool owner.

The other person will now see the pool, under the same name, with your name as Owner, in his or her Question Pools list.

Note: Users with shared access to a question pool have the options to edit the shared question pool (by clicking on its name, as usual), copy it to another pool, or withdraw their shared access (Remove Me). However, they do not have access to move, share, or delete the shared pool.
How do I revoke access to a question pool?

By default, only you will be able to access the question pools you create, but you can share your question pools with other instructors from within the system.

You can only share a question pool with a user who has permission to create assessments, and you must share the question pool from a site for which both you and the user have such a role; it does not have to be the site where you created the pool.

Once someone shares a question pool with you, you can then access the pool from any site in which you have the ability to create assessments, unless the creator of the pool revokes access.

Pool owners will see the names of everyone with whom they've shared the pool on the Share Pool screen in all of their own sites. If someone with whom a pool has been shared is not a member of the site the pool owner is viewing, that person will be listed under “Site Members with Access” with the role of “anonymous_access”.

Removing a user from a site does not remove access to any question pools you’ve shared with him or her. You must revoke access using the instructions below.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Question Pools.

Choose the shared question pool you would like to manage.

Question Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool Name</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Subpools</th>
<th>Delete?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Module 10 Quiz</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>05/02/2016</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCE101</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>04/29/2016</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCE201</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>04/29/2016</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Under the name of the pool where you wish to modify sharing, click *Share*.

Revoke access.

1. Next to the person's name, check the box to *Revoke Access*.
2. Click *Share*.

Remove your own access to a shared pool.

If you have been granted access to a shared pool and would like to remove yourself, click the *Remove me* link under the name of the shared pool to revoke your shared access.
How do I transfer ownership of a question pool?

By default, only you will be able to access the question pools you create, but you can share your question pools with other instructors from within the system.

However, question pool owners have more options for sharing and managing question pools than users with shared access. In some cases, you may wish to transfer ownership of a question pool to another user so that the new user has all of the available options going forward. For example, if the original owner of a pool is retiring or leaving the institution, he or she may need to transfer all of his or her pools to another faculty member in the department.

*Note: Transferring ownership of a question pool also transfers ownership of any subpools within the selected pool.*

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Question Pools.

Select Transfer Ownership

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question Pools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add New Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 10 Quiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCE201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCE201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Select the pools to be transferred and click Continue.

Select one or more pools to be transferred to another user. Then click Continue.

Note: If you select a pool containing subpools, the subpools will automatically be selected as well.

Enter the user ID of the new pool owner and click Continue.

Enter the user ID for the new owner of the selected pools and click 'Continue'.

Click Transfer Ownership to confirm the transfer.
The transferred pool/s will no longer be listed under the original owner's question pools.

### Question Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool Name</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Modified</th>
<th>Questions</th>
<th>Subpools</th>
<th>Delete?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Module 10 Quiz</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>05/02/2016</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCE101</td>
<td>Demo Professor</td>
<td>04/29/2016</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do I create a survey?

The Tests & Quizzes tool may be set up to deliver surveys as well as other types of assessments. Survey question types may be added to a new or existing assessment. There are two types: a basic survey and a matrix of choices survey.

Tip: If you are delivering a survey, you may wish to set the assessment to anonymous when publishing the item, so that your survey responses will be gathered anonymously. See How do I view and modify the settings of an assessment? for more information on delivery options.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Select an assessment.

A survey question (either a basic survey or a matrix of choices) may be added to any assessment. Select an existing assessment or create a new one.

Note: You may also add a question directly to a question pool.

Create a new assessment.

Create an Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Create from Scratch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assessment Title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

Import from File (XML or ZIP)

For more information on creating new assessments, see How do I create an assessment?
Or edit an existing assessment.

For a basic survey, select Survey from the drop-down menu.

After selecting **Survey** from the drop-down menu, the program will open additional options for the question.

The Answer Point Value will default to zero.

**Answer Point Value**

0 points

Because basic surveys are not typically scored, the answer point value will default to zero. This setting cannot be changed.
Add Question Text.

**Question Text**

Type the question text to the text box provided.

*Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.*

Add Attachment. (Optional)

**Attachments**

No Attachment(s) yet

Click **Add Attachments** to browse for and select a file attachment.

Select Answer(s) from list.

**Answer**

- Yes, No
- Disagree, Agree
- Disagree, Undecided, Agree
- Below Average -> Above Average
- Strongly Disagree -> Strongly Agree
- Unacceptable -> Excellent
- 1 -> 5
- 1 -> 10

Select the desired answer format from the list.
Assign the question to a part of the assessment. (Optional)

The question can be added to a specific portion of the assessment, such as Part 1 or Part 2 (depending on how many parts exist). Part 1 is the default location.

Assign the question a Question Pool. (Optional)

The question may also be added to a Question Pool, if desired.

Provide Feedback. (Optional)

Feedback is optional text available for students to view.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.

Click Save.

Click Save to save the question (or Cancel to exit).
For a matrix of choices survey, select Survey - Matrix of Choices from the drop-down menu.

After selecting Survey - Matrix of Choices from the drop-down menu, the program will open additional options for the question.

Add an Answer Point Value.

This allows for the Answer Point Value to be manually inputted.

Add Question Text.

Type the Question Text into the text box provided.

Note: To edit with Rich-Text Editor, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.
Add Attachment. (Optional)

Attachments
No Attachment(s) yet

Add Attachments

Click Add Attachments to browse for and select a file attachment.

Enter Answer Options.

Answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Row choice #1</th>
<th>Column choice #1</th>
<th>Column choice #2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Row Choices (press "Return" key after each choice)
I felt comfortable conversing through the online medium.
I felt comfortable participating in the course discussions.
I felt comfortable interacting with other course participants.

Column Choices (press "Return" key after each choice)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>strongly disagree</th>
<th>disagree</th>
<th>neutral</th>
<th>agree</th>
<th>strongly agree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Input the desired choices for Row Choices and Column choices in the corresponding boxes. Press Return after each choice to separate the items.

Select forced ranking. (Optional)

☐ Allow Only One Response per Column (forced ranking)

Check the box for Allow Only One Response per Column if forced ranking is desired.

Add Comments field. (Optional)

☐ Add Comment Field
Check the box to **Add Comment Field** in the survey if desired.

**Specify Relative Column Width. (Optional)**

![Relative Widths of Columns](image)

The drop-down menu is available to regulate column and row width. The widths are based in percentages.

**Assign the question to a part of the assessment. (Optional)**

![Assign to Part](image)

The question can be added to a specific portion of the assessment, such as Part 1 or Part 2 (depending on how many parts exist). Part 1 is the default location.

**Assign the question a Question Pool. (Optional)**

![Assign to Question Pool](image)

The question may also be added to a **Question Pool**, if desired.

**Provide Feedback. (Optional)**

![Feedback (optional)](image)

**Feedback** is optional text available for students to view.

*Note: To edit with **Rich-Text Editor**, click the hyperlink to open the full menu.*
Click Save.

Click Save to save the question (or Cancel to exit).
How do I view and modify the settings of an assessment?

The settings of a test or quiz are complex, and offer many options. In many cases, the default values will work, but should be reviewed. The modification of a setting in one section will not change settings in other sections.

You can modify the settings, parts, and questions of any assessment listed under the Working Copies tab. When you publish an assessment, a copy is created and listed under Published Copies. For the published copy, you can make changes to all the settings except "Assessment Released To".

Note: After you've published an assessment, if you modify the unpublished version under Working Copies, you'll have to alter the assessment's name before republishing it. When you publish it, you'll be creating another publication under Published Copies, not replacing the existing published copy. Also, if you modify the settings of a test while students are taking it, the changes will not affect testing sessions in progress. Students must exit the test and re-enter it in order to have the modified settings take effect.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu of your course.
Edit the settings.

From the Tests & Quizzes tool home screen, choose the Settings option in the drop-down menu for the quiz you would like to publish. Be sure that you are in the Working Copies tab, otherwise, you won't see your unpublished items.

Alternately, you can access assessment settings from the edit assessment screen.

Questions: Chapter 1 Quiz

If you are currently editing the quiz in question, click the Settings link at the top of the assessment editing screen.

Settings options.
This is a list of the options available in the assessment settings. Click on the small triangle next to each section to expand/collapse that section.

Or, you can click on the **Expand All** link to expand all of the settings sections at once.

### About this assessment.

The first section is the **Assessment Introduction**.

1. This is where you can change the title of your assessment if desired.
2. Optionally, you may also add a description. Anything you enter into the description field will be visible to students before they begin the assessment. Notice that the **Rich Text Editor** is available in the description field.
3. You can attach a file if you like. The file could be a reference the students need to use during the test, or more detailed instructions on test taking requirements.
4. The Metadata section may be optionally expanded to enter additional information about the assessment.
Availability and Submissions

The availability and Submission section controls when your assessment is available and which users have access to it.

Assessment Released to.

By default, the assessment will be released to the **Entire Site**. If you would like the assessment to be released to **Anonymous Users** (i.e. users outside the current course) or **Selected Groups** within your course, select the appropriate radio button. (The groups option is only available if there are existing groups in your site.)

*Note: If you release an assessment to anonymous users, you must distribute its URL to participants; it will not be accessible from within your site's Tests & Quizzes tool. The URL will be presented when you publish the assessment.*

Number of submissions.

Enter the number of times students are allowed to submit the assessment, or choose **Unlimited** to let them submit as many times as they like.

*Tip: Unlimited submissions are often used for self-assessment, practice tests, or drills.*
Delivery Dates and Time Limit

The delivery dates let you specify the availability window for your assessment. You may enter the dates into the fields provided, or use the date-picker (calendar window) to select a date and time.

1. The **Available Date** is the start date of the exam window. Students will not be able to see the assessment before this date.
2. The **Due Date** is the end date for the exam window. Students will not be able to submit after this date unless you allow late submissions. If late submissions are allowed, any submissions after the due date will be marked as late.
3. If you would like a **Time Limit** on your assessment to be timed, select the check box for **has a time limit of** and select the desired time in hours and minutes from the drop-down menus.

*Tip: If you want an assessment to always be open, you may leave the date fields blank.*

Late handling.

Choose whether or not you will accept late submissions. If you do allow late submissions, they will be marked as late if they come in after the due date. Use the date picker to select a deadline for late submissions.

*Note: Even if you allow multiple submissions, only one late submission is allowed after the due date, and it only applies to students who have not submitted at all.*
Question Scores

Choose whether or not you want the point value of the questions to be visible to students while they take the assessment.

Exam security by location or password.

For high stakes testing, you may want to provide additional security for your assessment. Click on the **Ensure students take exams from specific location** link to expand that section and display the following options.

1. You may restrict the assessment so that only connections from certain IP addresses are allowed, such as the testing center on campus. Enter one IP per line. Asterisks may be used to stand for any single subnet.
2. You may also specify an additional password for the assessment. This information is typically provided to a proctor who enters the information for the student at the testing center.

*Note: The password here is intended for this specific assessment only. It is NOT the instructor’s or the student's login information.*

Submission message.

1. If you would like to enter a message that students see upon submitting their assessment, you may do so here. The rich-text editor is available if desired.
2. You may include a URL if you like. The URL link for this page will be displayed after the student submits the test.
Grading and Feedback

This section deals with the grading and feedback options for your assessment.

Gradebook options.

Select this box to send grades to gradebook if you want to be able to calculate them as part of the course grade.

Note: If you select this option, students will be able to see their assessment score in the Gradebook immediately upon submission, regardless of the feedback settings selected for the assessment.

Feedback authoring.

For Feedback Authoring, the default option is Question-Level Feedback. This allows the instructor to author feedback at the question level. You may also choose to display Selection-Level Feedback (i.e., feedback per answer choice), or Both.
Feedback delivery.

Feedback Delivery controls if and when students are able see their submission results.

- **No Feedback** (the default setting) does not display any feedback to the student.
- **Immediate feedback** is recommended for self-tests only, as it will display the answers immediately - PRIOR to the student submitting the assessment.
- **Feedback on submission** displays feedback to students as soon as they submit the assessment. (This is the most common setting.)
- **Feedback on a specific date** releases assessment feedback upon the date and time specified.

*Tip: If you are concerned about students sharing their exam results with one another, you should choose either No Feedback or Feedback on a specific date. For the latter, selecting a date after the closing date for the assessment will prevent students from sharing feedback with other students who have not yet taken the test.*

Advanced feedback options.

You can also decide how much feedback you want to release to students.

- You can choose to **Only Release Student's Assessment Scores** so that they only see their grade on the assessment, not individual questions.
- Or, you can choose to **Release Question and the following** and then select the items that you want students to see from the list below. Check the box next to any items you want students to see.
Layout and Appearance

This section has to do with the appearance of the assessment and how students navigate through the test.

Navigation.

Navigation controls how students proceed through the test. The default is Random access where students can navigate through the test with Next and Previous buttons, as well as a Table of Contents. You may change this to Linear access if you prefer, where students can only go forward using the Next button and cannot revisit earlier questions or access a Table of Contents to jump to a question.

Question Layout.

You can control the presentation of the questions according to the options shown. To display the entire assessment on a single Web page, allowing students to scroll through it, click the third choice.
Tip: Each question on a separate page is typically the preferred setting.

Numbering.

Choose the numbering pattern here. Numbering can be either Continuous throughout the test, or can Restart for each part. (For example, if you have multiple parts in the exam and the second part is for essay questions, you could have the numbering go back to 1 for the first essay question.) If you restart numbering for each part, questions are numbered with the part number, then the question number.

Mark for Review.

If you want to allow students to mark questions to go back to, check the box for this item. Students may use this option to mark questions that they aren't sure about, and then jump back to them via the Table of Contents to review before submitting.

Note: You cannot allow Mark for Review if Linear access navigation is selected.

Background color.

You can choose a color or image for the background here. To select the colors, click the palette icon. The image is given by a URL. An image smaller than the screen will be tiled for to cover the entire screen area.

Note: It is typically a best practice to leave the background of the assessment a solid color which provides good color contrast between text and background (e.g. a white background with black text) so that students can easily read the questions. Background images may make the assessment difficult to read if images compete with the text.

Save and publish the assessment.

When the assessment settings are ready, and the questions are in place, click Save Settings and Publish to publish the assessment so that your students can take it. If you are not yet ready to publish, you may click Save instead to save your settings without publishing. See the article How do I publish an assessment (i.e. test or quiz)?
How do I publish an assessment (i.e. test or quiz)?

After you have created an assessment, you must publish it before students can view and submit it.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu of your course.

Publish with current settings.

If you are sure that the default or current settings are appropriate, you can publish from either the action menu or the edit assessment screen.
Edit the settings and then publish.

From the Tests & Quizzes tool home screen, choose the Settings option in the drop-down menu for the quiz you would like to publish. Be sure that you are in the Working Copies tab, otherwise, you won’t see your unpublished items.

Alternately, you can access assessment settings from the edit assessment screen.

If you are currently editing the quiz in question, click the Settings link at the top of the assessment editing screen.

Adjust the settings as desired.

See the article How do I view and modify the settings of an assessment?
Note: Settings are typically adjusted fully on the Working Copy before publishing.

Save settings and publish.

Once you have completed all of your settings selections, click the Save Settings and Publish button at the bottom of the screen.

Note: You may also choose to Save settings without publishing, or Cancel to cancel the assessment settings.

Review and confirm publishing of assessment.

Your setting choices will be summarized for you on the confirmation screen. Review all of the information to make sure it is correct. (If you need to make changes, you can go back by clicking Edit Settings.)

You have the option to notify students when you publish the assessment. The default setting is without notification. Notifying students sends and email to their external email address to let them know the assessment has been published.

Note: It sends the message at the time of publication, NOT on the start date of the assessment.

Click on Publish to make the assessment available to students.
Click on Published Copies to view your published assessments. Published assessments will be displayed in the list, along with the status, submission and release information, and the user that last modified the item.
How do I grade Tests & Quizzes?

Most question types in Tests & Quizzes are automatically graded by the system. However, you will need to manually score short answer/essay items, file uploads, and audio recordings. You may also adjust the auto-graded scores, add comments, or give partial credit.

If you would like to send your assessment scores to the Gradebook so that they can be included in the course grade calculation, see the article that describes Gradebook Settings when publishing an assessment.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Select the Published Copies tab.

Click on the Published Copies tab to view the assessments that have been released to students in your site.
Go to the assessment submissions.

Select the Scores option from the drop-down menu for the assessment you would like to grade.

Alternately, you may also click on the number of student submissions in the Submitted column to view the submissions.

Enter score adjustment and overall comments.

To make a grade adjustment to the overall assessment score:
1. Enter a positive or negative score into the **Adjustment** column to add or subtract points from the student's overall score.

2. You may also enter comments in the **Comments for Student** column if you like. Students will see these comments when they view the assessment feedback. Optionally, you may also attach a file containing additional feedback. Click **Add Attachments** to attach a file.

3. Scroll down to the bottom of the list and click the **Update** button to save your changes.

*Note: The Final Score column will display the adjusted score after you save your changes.*

### Grade by student.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delete</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>UserID</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Submit Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Adjustment</th>
<th>Final Score</th>
<th>Comments for Student (What's This?)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>User</td>
<td>view</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>08/01/2017 08:03:00 AM</td>
<td>1 min 2 sec</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5 point bonus for early submission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Student, Ima</td>
<td>Email</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>08/01/2017 09:04:36 AM</td>
<td>35 sec</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Student, Ima</td>
<td>Email</td>
<td>Student</td>
<td>08/01/2017 09:05:48 AM</td>
<td>34 sec</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you would like to grade an individual student submission, click on the student's name.

**View and enter grades/comments for the individual student.**

**Ima Student**

**Quiz One**

**Comments for Student:**

5 bonus points for early submission.

**Table of Contents**

**Part 1 - Default - 5/5 Answered Questions, 200.0/ 401.0 Points**

1. Email archive allows for private messaging
2. Group assignments are now available for Sakai
3. How do you use Sakai to improve your online courses?
4. In the left-hand column click [ ] [ ] to rearrange the order of tools in a course
5. Where do you go to add tools in a Sakai course?
The individual student submission will be displayed, showing all of the questions and answers for that student. You may enter or modify comments and points for any of the questions in the assessments as needed. You may also add attachments to provide additional feedback for a particular question if desired.

Save your changes.

Be sure to scroll down to the bottom and click Update to save your changes!
If you prefer to grade all of the student submissions for one question at a time, click on the Questions link in the assessment menu.

Select the question and enter grades/comments.

All of the student responses will be displayed by question. To grade by question:

1. Select the question number that you would like to grade from the list of question numbers at the top.
2. Enter the score for each student for the selected question.
3. Enter comments and/or add an attachment in the Comments for Student column if desired.

Save your changes.

Be sure to scroll down to the bottom and click Update to save your changes!
What is the Tests & Quizzes Event Log?

The Event Log shows certain student activities for all Tests & Quizzes in the site. It is created and maintained automatically. Events recorded include (for each participant), entry to the assessment (date and time), submission of the assessment (date and time), duration of the student session in minutes, errors (if any) detected by the T&Q system, and IP address of the submitter.

Note: There must be existing student submissions in order for data to appear in the event log.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Test & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Event Log.

Viewing event data.

1. To view data for a certain test or quiz, use the “Filter” menu to choose its title, or use the default value, “All assessments.”
2. You can also search the log data for a certain student by entering the user ID or name in the search field.
3. Click on a column heading (Title, Name, Entry Date, Date Submitted, IP Address) to sort the entries on that data field. Click again to switch between ascending and descending order.
What is the Tests & Quizzes User Activity Report?

This feature allows the instructor to view a list of all assessment submissions for a specific student, including submissions that are no longer available via the Total Scores screen as because the instructor has allowed the student to retake (via "Allow Retake") the assessment.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Test & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click User Activity Report.

Select the student you want to view from the drop-down list.

**User Activity Report:** student02
View student assessment activity.

**User Activity Report:** student02

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Assessment ID</th>
<th>Submit Date</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Score/Total Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Questions 01</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>05/04/2016 05:02:13 PM</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0/10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 01 Quiz</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>05/04/2016 04:56:42 PM</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td>0/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syllabus Quiz</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>05/04/2016 05:02:30 PM</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0/10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syllabus Quiz</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>05/04/2016 05:11:18 PM</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0/10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The assessment title, id, submit date, percentage, and score/points will be displayed for all of the assessments the selected student has taken.

Clicking on the title of the assessment will display the individual student submission.
How do students submit an assessment (i.e. test or quiz)?

Test-Taking Tips - In order to avoid potential problems during an assessment, it is recommended that you:

- Use a supported web browser, such as the most recent version of Firefox, Google Chrome, or Internet Explorer.
- Make sure that you DO NOT have multiple windows or tabs open while testing.
- Make sure that you have a dependable internet connection; wired rather than wireless if possible.
- DO NOT use your browser back and forward buttons. Always navigate within Sakai.
- For timed tests, remember that once you begin the test, the timer will continue to count down. This is true if you lose internet connection, your browser crashes, or you simply exit and close your browser window.
- Make sure that you only click on the Begin Assessment button ONCE when starting a test.
- Make sure that you only click on the Submit for Grading button ONCE when submitting a test.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on the title of the assessment.

Assessments

Take an Assessment

The assessments listed below are currently available for you to take. To begin, click on the assessment title.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Time Limit</th>
<th>Due Date/Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quiz One</td>
<td>1 hr</td>
<td>2017-08-14 12:00 AM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Submitted Assessments

You have completed the assessments listed below. Unless Feedback Available displays "n/a" (not applicable), feedback will be available at the time shown. If feedback is available for particular submissions, it will be seen under "View All Submissions/Scores".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Recorded Score</th>
<th>Feedback Available</th>
<th>Individual Score</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Submitted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quiz One</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>200 (highest)</td>
<td>Immediate</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>35 sec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the Assessments section, click on the title of the assessment that you want to take.
Note: Assessments which are past the due date but still available for late submissions will appear in the list with the Due Date/Time shown in red. Assessments which are not currently available do not show up in the Assessments list at all.

Or, your instructor may have linked to the assessment from other tools in the course, such as Lessons.

Click on the link to the assessment to go to that item.

Begin assessment.

An introductory screen will display which contains summary information about the assessment, its due date, the time allowed for the test, and the number of submissions allowed.

If your instructor has enabled it for your assessment, you must check the box next to the Honor Pledge before you can begin.

When you are ready to start your assessment, click Begin Assessment.

Note: Make sure that you are ready to begin your test before clicking Begin Assessment. If it is a timed test, you will need to submit your test within the time limit or else it will be automatically submitted when your test time expires.
Answer each question.

1. If allowed in the quiz settings, you may click the Table of Contents button to jump to a different question in the assessment.
2. If the test is timed, the time remaining will display at the top of the assessment. You may click the Hide/Show Time Remaining button to show or hide the count-down clock.
3. The question will display below the count-down clock. Select your response or enter it into the fields provided.
4. If allowed in the quiz settings, you may use the Previous button to go back to an earlier question.
5. After you have answered the question, click Next to save your response and advance to the next question.
6. You may also click Save on any question to save your answer.

Save and Submit.

When you have answered all of the questions in the assessment, click Save and then Submit for Grading.
Confirm submission.

You will be prompted to confirm that you are ready to submit the test. Click **Submit for Grading** to submit your assessment.

Click **Continue**.

Once you submit, you will see a submission information page with a confirmation number for your submission.

Click **Continue** to return to the Tests & Quizzes page.
How do students view assessment (i.e. test or quiz) feedback?

Note: The availability of feedback and the type of feedback displayed will vary depending on the quiz settings specified by your instructor.

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on the feedback link for the assessment.

Assessments

Take an Assessment
The assessments listed below are currently available for you to take. To begin, click on the assessment title.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Time Limit</th>
<th>Due Date/Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quiz One</td>
<td>1 hr</td>
<td>2017-08-04 12:00 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Five</td>
<td>1 hr</td>
<td>2017-08-15 12:00 AM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Submitted Assessments
You have completed the assessments listed below. Unless Feedback Available displays "n/a" (not applicable), feedback will be available at the time shown. If feedback is available for particular submissions, it will be seen under "View All Submissions/Scores".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Recorded Score</th>
<th>Feedback Available</th>
<th>Individual Score</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Submitted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Five</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>5 min 26 sec</td>
<td>2017-08-01 11:28 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz One</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>200 (Highest)</td>
<td>Immediate</td>
<td></td>
<td>35 sec</td>
<td>2017-08-01 9:04 AM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the Submitted Assessments section, click on the Feedback link for the assessment that you want to view.

Note: Your assessment score, time spent, and date submitted will appear in the submitted assessment summary listing.
View your assessment feedback.

The feedback your instructor has chosen to release to students will be displayed.

Correct answers are marked with a green checkmark.

**Module 01 Quiz**

*Return to Assessment List*

---

**Part 1 of 1**

**16.0/ 20.0 Points**

**Question 1 of 20**

1.0/ 1.0 Points

About ____ percent of Earth’s surface is covered by water

- [x] A. 71
- B. 90
- C. 66
- D. 90

**Answer Key:** A

Incorrect answers are marked with a red X.

**Question 2 of 20**

0.0/ 1.0 Points

The average depth of the ocean is about ______________.

- [x] A. 2500 feet
- B. 3700 meters
- C. 200 meters
- D. 4000 feet

**Answer Key:** B

---
The world ocean

- A. plays a minor role in the weather and shape of landmasses of the Earth.
- B. does not influence the way organisms live on land.
- C. is the dominant feature of the Earth and most of its living organisms.
- D. represents over half of the Earth’s radius.

**Answer Key:** C

**Comment:** Sample grader question-level comments.

Grader comments (if applicable) show up below the question and answer key.
How can I edit, regrade and republish a test?

Before Editing

- **Note:** You cannot Republish, or Regrade and Republish, tests that draw questions from pools since there is no direct access to the pool questions via the published test.

Common reasons for editing a published test include:

- Correcting typographical, spelling, or grammatical errors in question or answer text
- Correcting point value errors for questions
- Changing correct answer specifications

Published assessments can be modified even if students have already taken the test or are in the process of taking the test.

If planning to edit a published assessment that is still available to students, you should notify your students, as the test will be temporarily unavailable.

In cases when you are changing the point values or correcting an answer specification, it is highly recommended that you wait to edit the test until all students have submitted their test attempts.

If making textual changes that do not alter the meaning of questions or answers, e.g., correcting typographical errors, you only need to **Republish** the test after making the changes.

- **Note:** Make sure that you **download your test results** before you begin the Regrade and Republish process. This ensures you have a back-up of the test results in case of any errors during the regrading process.

Edit and Republish a Test

Go to the Tests and Quizzes tool.

Select the **Tests and Quizzes** tool from the Tool Menu of your site.
Select Published Copies.

Select the Published Copies tab to access the published copy of a test or quiz.

Select Action drop-down menu.

Use the Select Action drop-down menu next to title of the assessment, choose Edit.

Select Edit.

**Edit Published Assessment Confirmation**

WARNING:
This assessment has already been published. It will be retracted (unavailable to students) until you republish it. Click EDIT to retract and modify the assessment. Click CANCEL to return to the Assessments page.

A warning window will appear, select Edit.
Select Edit.

Part 1: Default - 1 question

Question 1: Single Correct - [5.0] points

Which Chapters did we read?
- A. 1 and 3
- B. 1 and 2
- C. 2 and 3
- D. 1

Answer Key: A

Locate the question and select Edit to the far right of that specific question.

Select Save.

After changes are made, select Save.

Select Republish.

Select Republish.
Send with Notification.

**Republish Assessment**

Review your settings below, adjust level of notification, and click **Republish** to make assessment visible to students now. Click **Cancel** to wait or edit assessment.

1. **Republish**
2. **Seti**
3. **Send with Notification**

"Chapter 1 and 3 Quiz" is available on to com/pleo-samigo-app/servlet/Login?id=2e32969b-
d5ca-4516-8cd-1-877c93f2b681148950732918

There is no time limit. Students can submit this an unlimited number of times. (The highest score will be recorded).

Student will receive **no feedback**

Use the **Notification** drop-down menu to choose a notification

The assessment will become available to the students and the date and time of modification will be noted in the Modification column.

**Or Regrade and Republish**

Select **Regrade and Republish**, in the right-hand corner.

**Allow Students to update submission.**

⚠️ **Students have started or submitted this assessment.**

If you changed the content in a way that could cause discrepancies in scores, please send a notification to students; you may also want to allow students to update their latest submission.

- **Allow students to update their latest submission**

If students have already submitted, place a check in the box to **Allow students to update their latest submission**.
Use the Notification drop-down menu to choose a notification and then select Regrade and Republish.

All submitted tests will be regraded and points will be altered to reflect the changes that were made.

The assignment will become available to the students and the date and time of modification will be noted in the Modification column.
How do I create an alternate test for students?

If a student or multiple students are in need of special accommodations on a Test, you will need to create a group for your student(s), duplicate your Test, then edit the Test settings.

Create a new group

Go to Site Info.

Select the **Site Info** tool in the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on Manage Groups.
Enter group information.

1. Enter a title for the group.
2. In the Site Member List, click on a site participant/s in the membership list to select the user/s.
3. Click on the right arrow button > to move the selected participant/s over to the Group Member List area.
4. Once you have indicated all of the desired group members, click on the Add button to create the group.

Tip: You may select more than one name at a time in the participant list by using SHIFT+Click to select a range of consecutive names, or CTRL+Click to select more than one non-consecutive name.

Once you create that group, then duplicate your Test.

Create an alternate test

Go to Tests & Quizzes.

Select the Tests & Quizzes tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

From the Action menu, select Duplicate.
From the Tests & Quizzes tool home screen, choose the **Duplicate** option in the drop-down menu for the assessment you would like to duplicate. Be sure that you are in the **Working Copies** tab; otherwise, you won't see your unpublished items.

⚠️ Note: You cannot duplicate published copies of assessments in Tests & Quizzes.

Confirm duplication.

**Duplicate Assessment Confirmation**

Are you sure you want to duplicate this assessment titled "Quiz 1"?

[Duplicate]  [Cancel]

On the **Duplicate Assessment Confirmation** screen, click **Duplicate**.
Your duplicated assessment will have the title of your original assessment, with a Copy number listed after it.

For example, if you copy an assessment, Quiz #1, for the first time, the copy will be titled Quiz #1 - Copy #1. If you duplicate the original Quiz #1 again without editing the title of Quiz #1 - Copy #1, the newly duplicated assessment will be titled Quiz #1 - Copy #2.

Updating the alternate assessment's settings

EyeNote: If you have duplicated an assessment to allow some students extra time, those students will see both the original and the extra time copy of the assessment listed in Tests & Quizzes. It's recommended that you change the duplicated assessment's title so the students can easily identify which copy they should submit. For example, if the original assessment is titled Quiz #1, you might name the duplicated assessment Quiz #1 B.
Go to your Test’s settings.

Click on drop-down menu next to the alternate assignment's title and select **Settings**.

Assessment released to.

**Settings - Quiz 1 - Copy #1**

For the Assessment release setting, click on the drop-down menu and select **Selected Group(s)**.
Choose Selected Group(s).

Give the student(s) extended time by changing the time limit.

Click **Save Settings and Publish** if you are ready to release the test. Click **Save** if you wish to save a draft of the Test. Click **Cancel** to discard the changed settings.
Top Hat
What is Top Hat?

Top Hat is an interactive, cloud-based teaching platform enables instructors to engage students inside and outside the classroom with compelling content, tools, and activities. Students are able to use their laptops, phones, and tablets to provide instant feedback to the instructor through polls, quizzes and open-ended questions. Additional features include a homework tool, a file-sharing tool and can be tied to the Sakai Gradebook.

Top Hat is not accessible from within Sakai.

To access this tool, login to external account through the Top Hat login page.

Additional Information.

For additional on Top Hat and instructions on how to create an account, please visits the ITRS Top Hat Information web site.
How do I add the Top Hat tool to my Sakai course?

Sakai has many different tools available to use in your course or project site. You may choose which tools you want to use and may add or remove tools at any point.

Instructors who use Top Hat can add the tool to their Sakai courses for a more seamless teaching experience.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Tools.

Click on the External Tools drop down.
Select the Top Hat tool.

Please note: a student fee is required to use this tool.

Click Continue.

Once you have made all of your tool selections, scroll down, and click Continue.
Confirm tool selection.

Newly added tools appear with red font. Confirm that these are tools you want to add, and click Finish.

New tools are typically added to the bottom of the Tool Menu once you save your changes. See the [How do I reorder tools?](#) tutorial for instructions on how to change the tool order.

For access to the Top Hat tool, please reach out to ITRS via the Help Desk at helpdesk@luc.edu.
How do I access Top Hat from my Sakai course?

Before course participants can access Top Hat from Sakai course, instructors should add the Top Hat tool to their Sakai course. Instructors can visit the [How do I add the Top Hat tool to my Sakai course?](#) for more information.

Launch the Top Hat tool from Sakai.

Click on the Top Hat tool from the Sakai site navigation.

Navigate Top Hat.
Top Hat will automatically open in a new window. To re-launch the Top Hat tool, locate the Sakai browser tab, and click Press to re-launch page.

Login to Top Hat.

Login to Top Hat from by typing and selecting **Loyola University Chicago** in the School search bar. Then, enter your email and password credentials for Top Hat.

First time users will need to create an account. Visit the [Top Hat Registration](#) site to get started.
Instructors at Loyola can use Top Hat to present lecture content, assessments, and facilitate learning activities in their classrooms. Instructors can launch the Top Hat presentation tool from the classroom computers.

To get started using Top Hat, please visit the What is Top Hat? tutorial.

Access the Top Hat presentation tool.

On a university classroom desktop, log on to the computer using your LUC credentials.

Launch the Top Hat Presentation Tool.

Double click on the Top Hat Presentation Tool desktop icon.
Complete the Login process.

1. Type "Loyola University Chicago" under **School**, or begin typing to select it from a drop down menu.

2. Enter your account credentials: your **Email** and **Password**. If you have yet to create an account as an instructor, you can visit the [What is Top Hat?] document to get started.

3. Click the **Login** button.

Happy polling! If you have questions about how to use the Top Hat presentation tool, you can visit Top Hat's [Professor: Quick Start Guide](http://www.example.com) or contact the Help Desk at helpdesk@luc.edu.
Turnitin
What is Turnitin?

Turnitin is a service that reviews submitted documents for citation mistakes or inappropriate copying and compares documents to text in its database of student work, websites, books, articles, etc.

Turnitin can be enabled for an assignment through the Assignments tool. When Turnitin is enabled for an assignment, all submissions are automatically sent to the Turnitin repository. The Similarity Report that it generates will identify possible instances of plagiarism.
How do I enable Turnitin for an assignment?

Go to the Assignment tool.

Select the Assignments tool from the Tools Menu in your site.

Click Add.

Click the Add button to add a new assignment.

Give your assignment a title.

The title of your assignment should be something descriptive and unique, as this is the title students will see when they go to the Assignments tool to submit their work.
Specify the availability.

When you create a new assignment, the Open Date will default to the current day, and the Due Date and Accept Until dates will default to one week later. Change the dates using the calendar icon to bring up the date-picker pop-up calendar.

1. The **Open Date** for your assignment is when it becomes available for students.
2. The **Due Date** is the deadline to turn in the assignment.
3. The **Accept Until** date allows you to accept late submissions after the due date. (Late student submissions marked as late.) If you do not accept late submissions, you may leave the Due Date and Accept Until date the same.

Tip: Often, faculty like to set the time on the due date to 11:55 PM, as that is the latest time you can select on a given day. Selecting 12:00 AM will display the date as the next day, and this may confuse students about the actual due date if they assume they have all day to turn in their work.

Choose the submission format.

There are several submission formats that you may accept.

- **Inline and Attachments**: This is the default format and it allows students to either enter content into the rich text editor inline, or attach a file, or both.
Student may only submit a response by entering their content into the rich text editor. The attachment option is not available. This is a good option to choose if you want to be able to grade all of the responses online without having to download or open any files.

Attachments only: This format removes the rich text editor option and leaves only the attachment option available.

Non-electronic: This format choice is for assignments that you expect students to submit in person, but you want the option to view assignment details and/or grade the assignment in Sakai.

Single Uploaded File only: If you want students to submit a file, but you only want a single file, this is the option to choose. (Both the Inline and Attachments and the Attachments only option allow students to upload and submit more than one file at a time.)

Choose your preferred format from the drop-down menu.

Allow resubmission. (Optional)

1. Number of resubmissions allowed
2. Resubmission Accept Until
3. Released Resubmission Notification Email Options:
   - Do not send notification email to student when the grade is released and resubmission is available
   - Send notification email to student when the grade is released and resubmission is available

If you select Allow Resubmission, you may specify:
1. The number of resubmissions allowed for the class.
2. The deadline for resubmitting.
3. You may also select to notify students via email when the grade is released and resubmission is available.

Tip: You may also choose to allow resubmissions on an individual basis when you grade student submissions.

Choose the grade scale.

There are several grade scales to choose from:

- No grade: This is the default option. This will allow you to collect and view student submissions electronically, but does not allow for grading in Sakai.
• **Letter grade**: You may select this option if you like to grade your assignments by letter grade only.
• **Points**: Allows you to assign points to an assignment for grading. This is the option you should choose if you plan to send the assignment to the gradebook.
• **Pass/Fail**: Designates an assignment as pass/fail.
• **Checkmark**: Allows you to mark assignments with a checkmark for completion.

Select the assignment’s grade scale from the drop-down menu.

*Note: The only grade scale option that can be added to the gradebook automatically is Points.*

Enter maximum points.

**Grade Scale**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

For points, enter maximum possible

100

If you select **Points** as the grade scale, you must enter a maximum number of points for the assignment.

Add assignment instructions.

**Assignment Instructions**

Enter the instructions for the assignment into the [Rich Text Editor](#). You may use the editor to format your assignment description, and add images, links, or other media if desired.

Hide due date from students. (Optional)

Hide due date from students

If you would prefer for students not to see the assignment due date, check the box next to the **Hide due date from students** option.
Add due date to Schedule. (Optional)

- **Add due date to calendar**

If you would like your assignment due date to be added automatically to the Schedule (a.k.a. Calendar) in your class, check the **Add due date to Schedule** box.

Add an announcement. (Optional)

- **Add an announcement about the open date to Announcements**

If you would like an announcement to be automatically posted to the site regarding the open date for your assignment, check the **Add an announcement about the open date to Announcements** box. If you enable an announcement about the open date, you will also have the option to choose an email notification for the announcement.

*Note: The announcement will be posted immediately when you post your assignment, regardless of the actual open date of the assignment itself. This option is best used to announce changes in a due date, or the availability of a newly posted item.*

Add honor pledge. (Optional)

- **Add honor pledge**

If you would like to add an honor pledge to your assignment, check the **Add honor pledge** box.

**Student view of honor pledge.**

**Honor Pledge: I have neither given nor received aid on this assignment.**

*(You must respond to submit your assignment)*

When the honor pledge option is selected, students must accept the statement pictured above that reads "I have neither given nor received aid on this assignment" in order to submit their assignment.
Add Turnitin Plagiarism Service

1. Select the **Use Turnitin** box to send assignment to Turnitin services

2. Select **Allow students to view report** box if wanting student to have access to the Turnitin report.

Choose Repository

If wanting to submit the paper to a repository, choose **Standard Paper Repository**, otherwise choose **None**.

Chose when to Generate Report.

Choose between have the report generated **immediately** upon submission of the assignment or on the **due date**.
Additional options.

Exclusion options:
- Exclude bibliographic materials from Similarity Index for all papers in this assignment
- Exclude quoted materials from Similarity Index for all papers in this assignment
- Exclude small matches

Check originality against:
- Turnitin paper repository
- Current and archived internet
- Periodicals, journals, and publications

Choose any additional exclusions or items to check against.

Grading

The default selection is **Do not add assignment to Gradebook**. If you would like your assignment added to the gradebook, you may select either of the following options:

- **Add assignment to Gradebook**: This will create a new item in the gradebook with the same name as your assignment title.
- **Associate with existing Gradebook entry**: This option allows you to link your assignment to an existing gradebook item. This is useful if you have already created items in your gradebook and you want to use one of them, rather than creating a new assignment. You may only link an assignment to a single gradebook item, and vice versa.

Select the radio button for the gradebook option you would like to use.

*Tip: Remember that you must have a Points grade scale in order to add the assignment to the gradebook!"
Additional Assignment Options

Peer assessment.

Peer assessment facilitates student peer review of assignments.

If you select the radio button for **Use Peer Assessment**, the settings will expand to show additional options. You may indicate the following items here:

- The evaluation period end date. (This date must be after the Accept Until date for the assignment.)
- Whether or not reviews are anonymous.
- Whether or not students may see reviews of their own assignments.
- The number of reviews each student must complete.
- Instructions for reviewers.

*Note: You must be using a Points grade scale in order to enable peer review.*

Group Submissions (Optional)

If you select the radio button for **Group Submission - One submission per group** it will allow any member of a group to submit an assignment on behalf of the group. By default, the same grade is applied to all group members when the item is graded. However, the instructor can also override the group grade for any individual member of the group.
Note: You cannot enable both Peer Assessment and Group Submission for the same assignment.

Access.

Access (also limits groups for group submissions)

- Display to site
- Display only to selected groups

You may display your assignment to everyone in the site (the default), or to selected groups.

Note: You must have existing groups in your site in order for the Display to selected groups option to appear.

Display only to selected groups. (Optional)

Access (also limits groups for group submissions)

- Display to site
- Display only to selected groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group02</td>
<td>DAC-EDUCATION-DEPT1-SUBJ1-126, Lab1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you select the Display only to selected groups option, the settings will expand to show a list of all existing groups in the site. Select one or more groups to display the assignment to those groups only. If you selected the Group Submission option, you may limit the groups that are allowed to submit here.

Note: The display option only controls the visibility of the assignment for users in different groups. By default, each member of the group still submits an individual assignment, but this display setting allows you to identify different assignments for different groups or sections.

Tip: If you want students to submit one assignment per group, use the Group Submission - One submission per group option above.

Submission notification.

Submission Notification Email Options:

- Do not send notification emails for any student submissions
- Send a notification email for each student submission
- Send one email per day summarizing notifications for student submissions

The default notification setting is Do not send me notification emails for any student submissions. If you would like to be notified, select either of the following two options:
• **Send me a notification email for each student submission**: This option will send a separate email for each student immediately upon submission.

• **Send me one email per day summarizing notifications for student submissions**: This option will send a digest email listing all student submissions for that day.

Choose the radio button for the notification setting you prefer.

*Note: The notification email message will be sent to the external email address for your Sakai user account. It does not send the notification to the Sakai Messages tool.*

## Released grade notification.

**Released Grade Notification Email Options:**

- [ ] Do not send notification email to student when the grade is released
- [ ] Send notification email to student when the grade is released

The default notification setting is **Do not send notification email to student when the grade is released**.

If you would like students to be notified, select the radio button for **Send notification email to student when the grade is released**.

*Note: The notification email message will be sent to the external email address for the student's Sakai user account. It does not send the notification to the Sakai Messages tool.*

## Attachments. (Optional)

**Attachments**

No attachments yet

[Add Attachments]

If you would like to attach any additional files to the assignment, such as a grading rubric or peer review rubric, click the **Add attachments** button to browse for and attach file/s.

## Additional information. (Optional)

**Additional information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supplement Items</th>
<th>Add</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Model Answer</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Note</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Purpose item</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This section gives you the option of including additional information, such as a Model Answer, Private Note, or All Purpose Item. Click the Add link to add any of these items.

Model answer.

The model answer can provide an example of the ideal correct answer or solution for a particular assignment.

1. You may enter your model answer in the text box provided.
2. You may also click the Add Attachments button to browse for and select a file containing the model answer and/or solution.
3. Select when you would like the model answer to be displayed: Before student starts assignment, After student submits, After submission is graded and returned, or After accept-until date.
4. Click Save to save your changes.
If you would like to make any private notes which are not visible to students, you may enter them here.

1. Enter your notes in the space provided.
2. Select who can read and edit the notes from the drop-down menu: Keep private to myself, Allow other instructors to read, or Allow other instructors to read and edit.
3. Click **Save** to save your changes.
All purpose item.

You may also create an **All Purpose Item** which can be displayed based on specific dates or users.

1. Enter a **Title** for your item.
2. Enter the content of the item in the text box provided.
3. You may also click **Add Attachments** to browse for and attach file/s.
4. Select when the item should be displayed.
5. Choose which users can see the item.
6. Click **Save** to save your changes.

**Post your assignment.**

Once you have entered all of your assignment settings, scroll down to the bottom and click **Post** to save your changes and post the assignment.
How do I fix a report showing a 212 error?

Error 212 can occur when a course was created in a project site and imported into a new course and the course roster is not being updated to Turnitin. The instructor will need to manually trigger an update of the course roster.

Go to the Site Info.

Select Site Info from the Tool Menu bar.

Click Update Participants.

Below the Participant list, click Update Participants.

During the next Turnitin update cycle, reports will be available. The Turnitin cycle occurs daily at 4am, 11am, and 6pm.
VoiceThread
What is the VoiceThread tool?

VoiceThread is a web-based platform that enables instructors and students to upload an artifact and invite others to add feedback. Artifact items can include documents, PowerPoint presentations, videos or photos, and add voice annotation directly onto the artifact. Feedback can be added through an audio recording, a webcam, or text.

To access this tool, select VoiceThread from the Tool Menu in your site.
How do I add the VoiceThread tool to my course?

Sakai has many different tools available to use in your course or project site. You may choose which tools you want to use and may add or remove tools at any point.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Tools.

Select the Zoom tool.

Select VoiceThread.
Click Continue.

Once you have made all of your tool selections, scroll down and click Continue.

Confirm tool selection.

Home (Overview)
Syllabus (Syllabus)
Lessons (Lessons)
Calendar (Calendar)
Announcements (Announcements)
Resources (Resources)
Forums (Forums)
Assignments (Assignments)
Drop Box (Drop Box)
Site Info (Site Info)
Atomic Learning (Atomic Learning)
Gradebook (Gradebook)
Messages (Messages)
Roster (Roster)
**VoiceThread (VoiceThread)**

New tools added are shown in red font. Confirm that these are tools you want to add and click Finish. New tools are typically added to the bottom of the Tool Menu once you save your changes. See the How do I reorder tools? tutorial for instructions on how to change the tool order.
How do I select a view?

*Note: Only one view can be selected for each course.*

Choose between 1 of three view of the course or click on the Edit icon to add the Assignment Builder view.

**Course View**

Selecting this option will have the VoiceThread tool display all VoiceThreads that have been shared with this Sakai group.

**Individual VT**

Select this option to view a single VoiceThread.
Selecting this option will have the VoiceThread tool display a single VoiceThread.

Home

Selecting this option will have the VoiceThread tool display the VoiceThread web interface.
How do I create an Assignment Builder?

Select Edit.

From the top right corner, select the Edit Integration icon.

Create Gradebook Item.

Within the Create Gradebook Item box, enter the name of the assignment.

Click Update Options.

Scroll to the bottom of the page and click Update Options.

Clear browser history.

Clear your browser history and then close the browser.

Select type of assignment.

After re-entering the VoiceThread tool, click on the type of assignment wanting to assign.
How do I create, comment or share a VoiceThread?

Creating, commenting or Sharing a VoiceThread.

For additional assistance creating, commenting, or sharing a VoiceThread please see the VoiceThread web site.
How do I authenticate my VoiceThread account with a Sakai site?

When the VoiceThread tool is added to a Sakai site, a folder for that site is created in VoiceThread. If the site is a course site, students enrolled in the site are able to view sessions in the course folder by default. If the site is a project site, users with the access role are able to view sessions in the site folder by default.

If these sessions are added to the Lessons tool or the Resources tool, students and users with the access role **will not be able to access these sessions within these tools** until they authenticate their account.

If a user attempts to access a session before authenticating, they will receive a message like the examples below. The user should **not** select Sign In. The user should follow the directions below to authenticate their account.

**Examples:**

![VoiceThread authentication message](image)

Do not select Sign In. Follow the instructions listed below.
Do not select Sign In. Follow the instructions listed below.

Authenticate your account.

Login to Sakai and open your Sakai site. Select the VoiceThread tool from the Tool Menu. You have now authenticated your account and you will be able to access sessions in the Lessons tool and the Resources tool.
How do I access a VoiceThread video through Sakai?

VoiceThread videos can be shared in a variety of ways in Sakai. They can be shared through the VoiceThread tool in the Tool Menu, embed or link sessions on the Lessons tool, or through the Resources tool.

Access VoiceThread videos through the VoiceThread tool.

You can access sessions for a site by selecting the VoiceThread tool from the Tool Menu. You will be brought to the folder for that site in VoiceThread.

Access VoiceThread video through the Lessons tool.

If you are prompted to sign in, you must authenticate your account with this site in Sakai. Please see How do I authenticate my VoiceThread account with a Sakai site? for instructions.

Select the Lessons tool from the Tool Menu.

Lessons tools are often re-titled. In this example the Lessons tool is titled Week One.
Play an embedded session.

Click the play icon on the video. The video will begin to play directly on the page.

Play a linked session.

Select the link. The video will begin to play in a new window.

Access VoiceThread video through the Resources tool.

If you are prompted to request access to a session, you must authenticate your account with this site in Sakai. For instructions, please see How do I authenticate my VoiceThread account with a Sakai site?

Select the Resources tool.

Select the title of the session. The session will begin to play in a new window.
How do I embed a VoiceThread video on a Lessons page?

A special feature of the Lessons tool allows Instructors to embed a VoiceThread video directly on the page.

If you are using the default share settings in VoiceThread, students will need to authenticate their account for your course before accessing a recording in the Lessons tool. See How do I authenticate my VoiceThread account for a Sakai Site? for instructions.

First, locate and copy the VoiceThread video embed code.

1. Hover your cursor over the VoiceThread and click Share.
2. Select Basic.
3. Select the Embed tab.
4. Click Copy Embed Code.

Example code:

```html
<iframe width="480" height="270" src="https://luc.voicethread.com/app/player/?threadid=8053454" frameborder="0" allowfullscreen></iframe>
```
Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Week One) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

Click on Add Content, then Embed Content on Page.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Embed content on page. This displays the Embed Content dialog box.
Paste the embed code.

1. Paste the VoiceThread embed code into the box marked **Or add a URL or "embed code"**.
2. Click **Save**.

Review content and select save.

![Embed Content on Page dialog box](image)

Preview your content in the **Embed Content on Page** dialog box. Click **Save**, again.
View updated video on page.

Click Edit. (Optional)

This displays the Edit Embed Content dialog box.
Add a description.

Enter a description in the Item Description text box. Then, click Save to save your changes and return the display to the Lesson Page with the embedded video and description.

View updated video on page.

Welcome to class! Please watch and comment before Wednesday's class.
How do I link a VoiceThread video to a Lessons page?

If you are using the default share settings in VoiceThread, students will need to authenticate their account for your course before accessing a recording in the Lessons tool. Please see [How do I authenticate my VoiceThread account for a Sakai site?](#) for instructions.

First, locate and copy the VoiceThread video embed code.

1. Hover your cursor over the video and click **Share**.
2. Select **Basic**.
3. The **Link** tab will be selected by default.
4. Click **Copy Link**.

https://luc.voicethread.com/share/6053454/
Go to Lessons.

Click on the Lessons Page Title (e.g. Week One) in the Tool Menu to display the page.

*Note: The default or blank Lessons page contains text and images that explain the basic functionality of the Lessons tool.*

Click on Add Content, then Add Content Links.

From the Add Content drop-down menu, select Add Content Links. This displays the Add Item dialog box.
Enter an item name and paste the URL.

1. Enter a title for the link.
2. Paste the URL in the Or add a URL text box.
3. Click Save.

View content on the page.

Click Edit. (Optional)

This displays the Edit Item dialog box.
Add a description and change item settings.

Enter a description in the **Item Description** text box. Update desired settings. Then, click **Update item** to save your changes and return the display to the Lesson Page with the linked video and description.

View updated video on page.

---

Welcome to Class

Please watch and comment before Wednesday's class.
How do I link a VoiceThread video to the Resources tool?

If you are using the default share settings in VoiceThread, students will need to authenticate their account for your course before accessing a recording in the Lessons tool. Please see [How do I authenticate my VoiceThread account for a Sakai site?](#) for instructions.

First, locate and copy the VoiceThread video embed code.

1. Hover your cursor over the video and click **Share**.
2. Select **Basic**.
3. The **Link** tab will be selected by default.
4. Click **Copy Link**.

Instructions:

- Hover your cursor over the video and click **Share**.
- Select **Basic**.
- The **Link** tab will be selected by default.
- Click **Copy Link**.
Go to Resources.

Click on Resources in the Tool Menu.

Select Actions, then Add Web Links.

From the Actions drop-down menu, select Add Web Links. This directs you to the Add Web Links page.
Enter the web address URL and the website name.

1. Paste the web address URL.
2. Enter the website name. This will appear as the title of the link.
3. Click Add Web Links Now.

View resource on the page.

- Welcome to Class!
Web Content
What is the Web Content tool?

The Web Content tool allows Instructors to create a link to a web site in the Tool Menu of the site. By default, the link opens a redirect page that allows the web site to be opened in a new window.

Instructors can also use the Web Content tool to create a tool link to a folder or a file in Resources.

Example of a Web Content link to a website.
Example of a Web Content link to a folder in Resources.
How do I create a Web Content link to a web site?

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Tools.

Select the Web Content tool.

Place a check mark in the box next to Web Content, and then click Continue.
Enter the web site information.

1. Enter a title for the Web Content tool (which will display in the Tool Menu).
2. Enter the URL for the web site.
3. Click Continue.

Click Finish.

Confirming site tools edits for Intro to Sakai 11

You have selected the following for your site (added tools highlighted):

Home (Overview)
Lessons (Lessons)
Calendar (Calendar)
Announcements (Announcements)
Resources (Resources)
Forums (Forums)
Assignments (Assignments)
Tests & Quizzes (Tests & Quizzes)
Sakai Project (Sakai Project) (http://sakaiproject.org)
Site Info (Site Info)
Gradebook (Gradebook)
Messages (Messages)

Finish  Back  Cancel
View the new Web Content link.

Click the new item in the Tool Menu to view the link. This displays the web site in the content frame.

Re-launch in new window.

If the link has been configured to open in a new window, the link should open automatically in a new window. Clicking Re-launch page in a new window will also open the web site in a new browser window.
How do I create a Web Content link to a folder in Resources?

Instructors can use the Web Content tool to create a tool link to a folder or a file in Resources.

Go to Resources.

Click Actions > Edit Details > Make Web Content Link.

Click Edit Details for the folder you want to link to, and then select Make Web Content Link.
Enter a title and click Add.

**Make Web Content Link**

This allows you to quickly create a Web Content Link to this piece of content.

**Title**

Sakai Notes

[Add] [Cancel]

Enter a title for your web content link. This is the title that will appear listed in the Tool Menu of your site. Click Add to add the link.

Click the new tool button to access the contents of the folder.

---

Intro to Sakai 11 ➔ SAKAI NOTES

**Intro to Sakai 11**

- 2017F Syllabus and Guidelines
- Additional Resources
- Readings
- Sakai Help Web Sites

---

Sakai Notes

Help
How do I edit a Web Content link?

Go to the Web Content link.

Select the **Web Content** link (e.g. Poetry Magazine) from the Tool Menu in your site. This displays the re-launch page.

Click Edit.

Page launched in a new window.

Re-launch page in a new window.

Click the **Edit** icon located in the top right corner of the page.

Make your changes.

- **Tool Title**
- **Page Title**
- Choose a custom icon
- **Frame Height**
- **Custom Height**
- **URL**
- **Open in new window?**

Update Options  Cancel

Edit any or all of the following:

- Tool Title
Then, click Update Options to save your changes.

View updated link.

The Web Content tool will now display the updated settings.
How do I delete a Web Content link?

Go to Site Info.

Select Site Info from the Tool Menu in your site.

Click Manage Tools.

Un-check the Web Content tool link.

Remove the check mark next to the Web Content tool link that you want to delete.

Click Continue.
Click Finish.

Confirming site tools edits for Intro to Sakai 11

You have removed the following:

Sakai Project (source = http://sakaiproject.org) (Sakai Project)

You have selected the following for your site (added tools highlighted):

Home (Overview)
Lessons (Lessons)
Calendar (Calendar)
Announcements (Announcements)
Resources (Resources)
Forums (Forums)
Assignments (Assignments)
Tests & Quizzes (Tests & Quizzes)
Site Info (Site Info)
Gradebook (Gradebook)
Messages (Messages)

Finish Back Cancel

Or, click Tool Order.
Click the gear icon to edit item settings.

Click the gear icon for the item you want to remove, and then select **Delete this Tool** from the drop-down menu.

Confirm deletion.

If you are sure you want to delete the item, click **OK**.

Click **Save**.
Wiki
What is the Wiki tool?

The Wiki tool allows people to collaboratively author web pages, without the need for advanced web authoring skills. The Wiki tool was designed specifically for site participants to collaborate on documents, share information and create online materials within a course or project site. Users have the option to subscribe to the site Wiki and be notified about content updates. There is also the option to make wiki pages available to the outside world beyond the course if desired.

To access this tool, select Wiki from the Tool Menu in your site.
How do I view wiki pages?

To move from page to page in Wiki, follow the links within each page. Links with a world icon beside them link to external websites or to attachments. These will open in a new window.

Unlike some wiki tools, Wiki does not have a separate menu to navigate through the pages. All navigation must be done through links on the pages.

Go to Wiki.

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click on the page links to navigate through wiki content.
Click on Home link to return to the top level wiki page.

If you have navigated down one or more levels via page links and need to return to the Home page to navigate to another area, use the Home link in the top menu to return to the top level of the wiki.
How do I search wiki pages?

Go to Wiki.

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Enter search terms.

Type your search term in the search box, and then press Enter on your keyboard.

All pages on that wiki site containing your search terms will be listed. This search will be recorded in your Recently Visited page list and you can return to your results page at any time.

Wiki will recognize the "and" operator but not "not" or "or". For example, searching for "children and dahlias" will find pages which contain both the word "children" and the word "dahlias" but not pages which contain only one of the words.

Note: Pages which are not in the wiki will not be searched. This includes other Sakai pages (e.g. Schedule, Syllabus, etc.) and attachments to the wiki.
How do I edit wiki pages?

Go to Wiki.

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Edit.

Enter the page content.

Enter your content into the editing area provided.

Note: If you need some help formatting your text, refer to the Wiki Tips sidebar which contains information on how to use the appropriate mark-up to format text. You may also click on the More Hints on Wiki formatting link in the sidebar to view additional examples.
Use editor icons to format text or add tables, links, images, and attachments. (Optional)

The wiki editor also has icons which allow you to:

- Save.
- Make text bold.
- Make text italic.
- Add a superscript.
- Add a subscript.
- Choose heading level.
- Add a table.
- Add a link.
- Add an image or attachment.

Welcome to our class the Wiki!

We will use this wiki to:

Collaborate on class projects
Share information
Comment on your classmate's pages

Each group project will have its own page. You may create as many subpages within that area as you choose.

Group 1?
Group 2?
Group 3?

Save  Cancel

If you would like to preview your content before saving, click the Preview tab at the top of the editing area.

Specify as minor change. (Optional)

- Minor Change - Do not send notifications to watchers of this page.
If your edits on the page are very minor (e.g. fixing a typo) and you do not want users to receive a notification about new content on this page, you may check the Minor Change box to not send notifications.

Click Save.

Once you have finishing editing the page, click Save.
**How do I create a new wiki page?**

To create a new page, you will need to add it as a link from an existing page.

**Go to Wiki.**

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

**Click Edit.**

While viewing an existing page, click the Edit button.

**Enter the page name.**
In the editing area, type the name of the page in brackets, and then click Save. For example, typing [New Page] will create a page titled "New Page".

Note: You can't use the following characters in a Wiki link or title:

: Colon
@ At
# Hash
| Pipe
\ Back-Slash
How do I add images to a wiki page?

Before you add an image, make sure that it is the correct size and shape for your web page, and that the file size is optimized for the web. If you put an image with a very large file size into a wiki page, it will take a long time for users to download it. Many image editing programs will allow you to compress images for the web.

Go to Wiki.

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Edit.

Select the Image icon in the editor toolbar.
Select the image from Resources.

Add Attachment

Select an existing item from Resources to attach OR add a new item to a folder to be attached.

Location: SAKAI 100 001 F17 Resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAKAI 100 001 F17</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loyola’s Water front.jpg</td>
<td>Select</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Show other sites

Continue  Cancel

Click the Select link for the image file if it is already in Resources.

Or, upload the file.

Add Attachment

Select an existing item from Resources to attach OR add a new item to a folder to be attached.

Location: SAKAI 100 001 F17 Resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAKAI 100 001 F17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loyola’s Water front.jpg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Show other sites

Continue  Cancel

If the image file is not already in Resources, click Upload Files in the Add drop-down menu to browse for and select the file you want.
Click Continue.

Add Attachment

Select an existing item from Resources to attach OR add a new item to a folder to be attached. Click “Continue” when done.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items to attach</th>
<th>Remove?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loyola’s Water front.jpg</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location: SAKAI 100 001 F17 Resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAKAI 100 001 F17</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loyola’s Water front.jpg</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Show other sites

Continue  Cancel

Once you have selected the image file, click the Continue button.

Preview content. (Optional)

Edit: Home

Edit  Preview

Save  overwrite  Cancel

If you would like to preview your content before saving, click the Preview tab at the top of the editing area.
Click Save.

Once you have finishing editing the page, click Save.
How do I add attachments to a wiki page?

Go to Wiki.

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Edit.

Select the Image/Attachment icon in the editor toolbar.
Select the file from Resources.

Click the Select link for the file you want to attach if it is already in Resources.

Or, upload the file.

If the file is not already in Resources, click Upload Files in the Add drop-down menu to browse for and select the file you want.
Click Continue.

Once you have selected the image file, click the **Continue** button.

(Optional) Repeat as needed to attach additional files.

**View/edit links.**

The attachment links will display in the editor area.
Tip: If you want to change the title of the link to something other than the filename, edit the link text before saving.

Preview content. (Optional)

Class Notes for Review

- Class 01 Lecture Notes
- class02.pdf
- class03.pdf

Save  overwrite  Cancel

If you would like to preview your content before saving, click the Preview tab at the top of the editing area.

Click Save.

Save  overwrite  Cancel

Once you have finishing editing the page, click Save.
How do I view wiki page info?

Go to Wiki.

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Info.

Select the Info button to view the information for the page you are currently viewing.

View page information.

The following information will be displayed for this page:

- Lists all pages the page links to
- Lists all pages that link to this page
- Gives the page owner (This is usually the owner of the site or the person who created the wiki.)
• Gives the global page name, to allow linking to it from outside the Wiki
• Gives the page permission details (You need to be a member of the site listed in order to view the wiki.)
• Gives details of when the page was last edited

The Info screen also allows you to open the following versions of the page:

• Printer friendly version
• Un-editable HTML version
• Rich Text Format version
• PDF version
• RSS feeds of recent changes
How do I watch or subscribe to a wiki?

Go to Wiki.

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Watch.

Choose your notification preference.

You may choose from the following notification options:

- Each time a page is changed in this wiki (or wiki sub-section), send a separate email
- Send me one email per day summarizing all changes in this wiki (or wiki sub-section)
- Do not send me emails when pages change in this wiki (or wiki sub-section)
- (For wiki sub-sections only) Just do the same as for the main wiki notifications

Select the radio button for your desired notification level, and then click Save.
How do I view wiki page history?

Go to Wiki.

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click History.

Select the History button to view the history for the page you are currently viewing.

View page history.

Page history displays the following information:

• Gives a list of all previous versions of that page, with the name of the user who altered it and the date.
• Allows you to view any previous version.
• Compare the contents of any version with the current version.
• Compare the contents of any version with the version immediately previous, to see what changes were made by each user.
• Allows you to revert to any previous version.

Tip: If you have accidentally deleted content from your page, you can use the "Revert to this version" option to revert to an earlier, correct version, for example.
How do I set wiki permissions?

Wiki has two levels of permissions: site level and page level. Site level permissions are the default permissions for all wiki pages. However, permissions can be also changed for individual pages at the page level. For example, you can alter permissions so that the wiki is editable by everyone, except for one page which can only be edited by instructors.

There are 5 types of permissions within Wiki:

- Read (read pages)
- Create (create new pages; update must be enabled to allow this)
- Update (edit pages)
- Admin (alter site permissions)

Note: Wiki permissions cascade downwards. For example, you cannot update a page if you cannot read it, so it makes no sense to enable "update" but dis-enable "read". If you enabled "create" or "update", Wiki will assume that you want "read" permission enabled as well.

Go to Wiki.

Select the Wiki tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Info.

Select the Info button to view the information for the page you are currently viewing.
Edit page level permissions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Permissions by role</th>
<th>Create</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Admin</th>
<th>Super Admin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instructor</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Assistant</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enable/Disable on this page

Additional Page Permissions

| Page Owner | | | |
| Authenticated users | | |
| Anyone at all | no |

You may check or uncheck the boxes available on this page to enable/disable the associated permissions for each of the user roles shown.

Note: The permission options selected here will apply to the current page only.

Edit site level permissions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Permissions by role</th>
<th>Create</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Admin</th>
<th>Super Admin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instructor</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Assistant</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enable/Disable on this page

Additional Page Permissions

| Page Owner | | | |
| Authenticated users | | |
| Anyone at all | no |

Save

In addition to editing the page permissions you may **edit site permissions**.
In order to edit the default permissions for all wiki pages in the entire site, click on the **edit site permissions** link just below the page permissions grid.

Select the site level permissions for each role.

1. Check the box next to each permission you would like to allow for a given role. (Deselecting a box will remove the corresponding permission.)
2. Click **Save** to save your changes.

*Note: You may see different roles listed depending on the roles which exist in your site. A role must be present in the site in order for you to modify its permissions.*
Zoom
What is the Zoom tool?

Zoom allows for robust audio, video, file and screen sharing, collaborative editing, breakout rooms, and meeting recordings. The conferencing service is recommended for administrative and large group meetings hosted in conference rooms with a capacity of 10 or more participants. Additionally, Zoom can be used to host synchronous class sessions as well as office hours.

Link to additional resources from Loyola: ZOOM
How do I download Zoom?

There are three different types of downloads for Zoom: the Zoom Desktop Client, the Zoom Plug-in for Outlook, and the Zoom Mobile App. The Zoom Desktop Client is required to host or participate in a meeting from your computer. The Zoom Plug-in for Outlook is required to schedule a Zoom meeting directly from your Outlook calendar. Lastly, the Zoom Mobile App is required to host or participate in a Zoom meeting from your mobile device (i.e. phone or tablet).

Zoom Desktop Client (Host and Participate in Zoom meetings)

The Zoom desktop client is required to host or participate in a Zoom meeting. If the Zoom desktop client is not already installed when you attempt to join a session, you will be prompted to download and install the application.

Navigate to [luc.zoom.us/download](http://luc.zoom.us/download) and select Download under Zoom Client for Meetings.

Zoom Plug-in for Outlook (Schedule a Zoom meeting from Outlook)

The Zoom plug-in for Outlook installs a button directly in the Microsoft Outlook toolbar that allows you to start or schedule a meeting.

The plug-in cannot be used in Outlook through the web (OWA). The plug-in can only be used in the Outlook client.

Navigate to [luc.zoom.us/download](http://luc.zoom.us/download) and select Download under Zoom Plugin for Microsoft Outlook.
Zoom Plugin for Microsoft Outlook

The Zoom Plugin for Outlook installs a button on the Microsoft Outlook tool bar to enable you to start or schedule a meeting with one-click.

[Download]

Version 4.1.8744.0922

Add Zoom as an Add-in for Outlook on the web

Zoom Mobile App (Join a Zoom meeting from your phone)

The Zoom mobile app allows you to join meetings from your mobile device (i.e. phone or tablet).

View the instructions for mobile devices linked below:

Getting Started with iOS
Getting Started with Android
Getting Started with BlackBerry
How do I add the Zoom tool to my course?

Sakai has many different tools available to use in your course or project site. You may choose which tools you want to use and may add or remove tools at any point.

Go to Site Info.

Select the Site Info tool from the Tool Menu of your site.

Click Manage Tools.

Select the Zoom tool.

Click Continue.

Once you have made all of your tool selections, scroll down and click Continue.
Add a title for the Zoom tool.

Add a title for your Zoom tool. You could have the title reflect the purpose of the meeting room (ex: Office Hours).

Add multiple Zoom tools to your course. (Optional)

Click More Zoom Tools? and select 1 more, 2 more, or 3 more.

You will be able to rename each of these tools.

Click Continue.
New tools added are shown in red font. Confirm that these are tools you want to add and click Finish. New tools are typically added to the bottom of the Tool Menu once you save your changes. See the How do I reorder tools? tutorial for instructions on how to change the tool order.

Claim Host Rights

After you have added the Zoom tool to your course, open the meeting room to become the host of this meeting room. To open the meeting room, simply select the Zoom tool from your Sakai course Tool Menu.
How do I schedule a Zoom meeting within Sakai and claim host rights?

There is a Sakai-Zoom integration that allows you to create a Zoom meeting link in your Sakai site. All members of the Sakai site will be able to access the link for an online synchronous session.

Add the Zoom Tool to your Sakai Course

To generate a meeting link, you can add the Zoom tool to your Sakai course. For instructions please visit, [How do I add the Zoom tool to my course?](#).

Once you add the Zoom tool to a Sakai course, members of the Sakai site can access the room at anytime.

Claim Host for a Zoom Meeting in Sakai

In order to be considered the host of a meeting scheduled in Sakai, you must be the first user to select the tool and launch the Zoom meeting. To launch the Zoom meeting click the Zoom tool from the Tool Menu.

If you have not already installed Zoom on your computer, you will be prompted to download and install Zoom when you select the Zoom tool. To download the Zoom Desktop Client ahead of time visit the Zoom Download Center at [https://luc.zoom.us/download](https://luc.zoom.us/download).

When you open the room, you should see **Host** next to your name.
Start a Zoom Meeting

For instructions on how to start a Zoom meeting, please see [How do I join a meeting from Sakai?](#).
How do I log into the Zoom desktop application?

If using a Loyola classroom or lab machine, the Zoom application is already downloaded. Otherwise you will need to download the application.

For assistance with downloading the application see [How do I download Zoom?](#)

**Sign In**

After opening the Zoom application, select **Sign In**.

**Click SSO**

Click **Sign in with SSO** to log into Zoom using your Loyola username (UVID) and password.
Enter luc

In the empty box, enter luc and then select Continue.

Web browser window will launch

A web browser window will launch displaying Loyola University SSO sign in page. Enter your Loyola Username (UVID) and password and then select LOGIN.
Once logged in, you will be returned to the desktop application.
How do I join a Zoom meeting from Sakai?

Download and install the Zoom Desktop Client

Visit the Zoom Download Center at [https://luc.zoom.us/download](https://luc.zoom.us/download) to download and install the Zoom Desktop Client.

- If you do not install Zoom ahead of time, you will be prompted to download and install Zoom when you launch the meeting.

Select the Zoom Tool

Select the Zoom tool from the Tool Menu on the left-hand side of the site.

- The tool might be renamed to reflect the purpose of the meeting. (Ex: Office Hours)

Launch the Zoom Application

Select Open link to launch the Zoom application.
This dialog box reflects the browser Mozilla Firefox. Your dialog box may look different depending on the browser you are using.

The meeting room will launch.

By default, meetings enable web cams for users joining a session. If you do not want your web cam to turn on automatically when joining a session, update your settings in the Zoom Desktop Client. View About Settings for instructions.
How do I update the settings for a Zoom meeting created in Sakai?

You can update the settings for your meeting after you add the Zoom tool to your course and launch the meeting room for the first time. View [How do I add the Zoom tool to my course](#), for instructions on enabling Zoom for a Sakai course.

Log in to Loyola's Zoom Site

Navigate to [luc.zoom.us](http://luc.zoom.us).

Click **SIGN IN** and log in using your Loyola username (UVID) and password.

Edit your Meeting

Select **My Meetings** from the left-hand side.
Select **Upcoming Meetings** or **Previous Meetings** to locate your meeting.

The title of your course will be the title of the meeting. Click on the title of the meeting.

Scroll below the meeting information and click **Edit this Meeting**.

Make your desired changes to the meeting settings.

You will be able to access the Zoom meeting regardless of the date/time or duration. You may select **Recurring Meeting** and choose **No Fixed Time** from the drop-down menu for the date/time to be removed.

Click **Save**.
How do I invite a guest lecturer to my Zoom meeting?

When you add the Zoom tool to your Sakai site, all members of the Sakai site will have access to the Zoom meeting link. If you would like to invite a user that is not a part of the site to one of your live sessions, please see the instructions below.

- The meeting link will not change. You can get the meeting link at anytime and send it to the guest user.

Launch the Zoom room

Select the Zoom tool from the Tool Menu in your Sakai course.

Select Invite

- Invite
Choose Copy URL

You can paste the URL in an email and send it to any user you would like to invite to your meeting.
How do I create and update my Zoom profile?

Create your Zoom Account

Any faculty, staff, or student with a Loyola username (UVID) and password can create a Zoom account for free.

1. Navigate to luc.zoom.us.
2. Select SIGN IN and log in with your UVID and password to create a Zoom account.

Update your Profile

Updating your Zoom profile allows you to add a profile picture, and edit your time zone.

View the article My Profile, from the Zoom Help Center, for instructions on updating your Zoom profile.
How do I schedule a Zoom meeting?

There are several ways to schedule a Zoom meeting. Below are instructions for each of the multiple ways a meeting can be scheduled.

Zoom Website

Log into the Zoom Website

Navigate to luc.zoom.us, select SIGN IN in the upper right-hand corner of the page, and log in with your Loyola username and password.

Schedule a Meeting

Select My Meetings from the menu on the left-hand side of the screen.

Choose Schedule a New Meeting.
Schedule a Meeting

1. **Topic**: Choose a topic or name for your meeting.
2. **When**: Enter the date and time of your meeting.
   
   __Note__: All meetings can be started by the host at any time, regardless of date and time settings.
3. **Duration**: Enter the duration of your meeting in hours and minutes.
   
   __Note__: The duration is only set for the calendar appointment. The meeting will not auto-close after the set duration time has passed.
4. **Time Zone**: By default, zoom will use your computer's time zone setting. To change the time zone, use the drop-down menu.

   ![Recurring meeting checkbox]

   **Every day, until Nov 12, 2017, 7 occurrence(s)**

   **Recurrence**
   - Daily
   - Weekly

   **Repeat every**
   - Monthly
   - No Fixed Time

   **End date**
   - After 7 occurrences

   Check the box next to **Recurring meeting**, to schedule you meeting to repeat on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

   - You can also select **No Fixed Time** to leave a meeting open without a start or end date/time.
If you would like to require that participants register for your meeting, check the box next to Required in the Registration section.

Use the radio button next to on or off to determine whether host and participant video will be on or off when they join the meeting.

Note: Once users are in the meeting, they will be able to mute or unmute their video.

Use the radio button next to Telephone, Computer Audio, or Telephone and Computer Audio to determine which audio options will be available to users when they join the meeting.

Use the check boxes to select any additional meeting settings.
Under **Advanced Options**, you can schedule the meeting on behalf of another user or you can set another user as an alternative host.

> **Note:** In order to schedule a meeting on behalf of another user, the user must give you scheduling privileges in their meeting settings.

Select **Save**.

### Zoom Tool in Sakai

To schedule a meeting in a Sakai course follow the instructions in [How do I schedule a Zoom meeting in Sakai and claim host rights?](#).

### Zoom Desktop Client

To access the Zoom Desktop Client, you must download and install Zoom on your computer. See [How do I download Zoom?](#).

Launch the Zoom Desktop Client and select **Schedule** from the **Home** tab.
1. **Topic**: Choose a topic or name for your meeting.
2. **When**: Enter the date and time of your meeting.  
   **Note**: All meetings can be started by the host at any time, regardless of date and time settings.
3. **Duration**: Enter the duration of your meeting in hours and minutes.  
   **Note**: The duration is only set for the calendar appointment. The meeting will not auto-close after the set duration time has passed.
4. **Video**: Use the radio button next to **On** or **Off** to determine whether host and participant video will be on or off when they join the meeting.  
   **Note**: Once users are in the meeting, they will be able to mute or unmute their video.
5. **Audio**: Use the radio button next to **Telephone**, **Computer audio only**, or **Both** to determine which audio options will be available to users when they join the meeting.
6. **Meeting Options**: Use the checkboxes to select any additional meeting settings including requiring a meeting password.
7. **Calendar**: Select a calendar to save the meeting too.
8. **Select Schedule**.

### Zoom Plug-in for Microsoft Outlook

You must download and install the Zoom Plugin for Microsoft Outlook to schedule Zoom meeting directly through outlook. To download the plugin, navigate to [luc.zoom.us/download](https://luc.zoom.us/download) and select **Download** under the Zoom Plugin for Microsoft Outlook.

From the **Calendar** section of Outlook, select **Schedule a Meeting** in the **Zoom** section of the tool bar at the top of the screen.
1. **Video**: Use the radio button next to **on** or **off** to determine whether host and participant video will be on or off when they join the meeting.  
   **Note**: Once users are in the meeting, they will be able to mute or unmute their video.

2. **Audio**: Use the radio button next to **Telephony only**, **VoIP only** (computer audio), or **Both** to determine which audio options will be available to users when they join the meeting.

3. **Meeting Options**: Use the checkboxes to select any additional meeting settings including requiring a meeting password.

4. Select **Continue**.

You will enter the rest of your meeting information, including the date and time of the meeting, in the Outlook event after you select continue.
How do I update my Zoom meeting settings?

Meeting Settings are tied to your Zoom account and enable or disable various features in the meetings that you schedule and host.

For an overview of Zoom meeting settings, visit [My Meeting Settings](https://zoomhelp中心) from the [Zoom Help Center](https://zoomhelp中心).
How do I upload a Zoom recording to Panopto?

It is important to review the Guidelines for Recording Students during Online Classes before uploading and sharing any recordings.

Log into Panopto.

Log into Panopto using your UVID and password.
Open the course folder that you want to save the recording to.

Select Create.

Select the Create button at the top of the page.
Choose Upload Media.

From the drop-down menu, choose upload media.

Upload file.

Drag and drop your Zoom recording file (zoom_0.mp4) into the box. If you are unable to drag and drop the file, select to browse your computer for the file.

Note: To change the location of the saved recording, please see Local Recordings and scroll down to Change Location for Local Recordings.
Processing Media.

Upload complete. You can close this window now.

Once the green check appears to the left of the title of the file, you can close this window. The file will process and be available on Panopto.

To change the Name or your recordings, see How do I change the name of a Panopto session.
How do I update the location of my local Zoom recordings?

Open the Desktop Application

Launch the Zoom desktop application on your computer.

For information on logging into the desktop application see How do I log into the Zoom desktop application.

Select Settings

Select Settings to open the Zoom settings window.
Local Recordings on a Mac

Select Recording

From the top menu bar, select Recording to display the recordings settings.

Local Recordings

The current location of your local recordings will be displayed.
Change Location

To change the location of where the recordings are being stored, select the blue arrow and click **Choose a new location**.

Select Location

Select the new location for saved recordings and click **Choose**.
Local recording on a PC

Select Recording

From the side menu bar, select **Recording** to display the recording settings.

Local Recordings

The current location of your local recordings will be displayed.
To change the location of where the recordings are being stored, select **Change**.

Select Location

Select the new location for saved recordings and select **OK**.
How do I review a Zoom attendance report?

Log into Loyola's Zoom Site

Navigate to luc.zoom.us

Sign In

Click SIGN IN and log in using your Loyola username (UVID) and password.

Select Reports

From the left hand menu bar, select Reports
Select **Usage** to view a list of participants from past meetings.

**Adjust search date**

Select **Usage** to view a list of participants from past meetings.

Click the **From** or **To** date to adjust the dates in which the meeting occurred. Then click **Search** to re-run the report.

**Participants**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Meeting ID</th>
<th>User Name</th>
<th>User Email</th>
<th>Has Zoom Rooms?</th>
<th>Creation Time</th>
<th>Start Time</th>
<th>End Time</th>
<th>Duration (Minutes)</th>
<th>Participants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITRS Loyola's Personal Mee...</td>
<td>312-915-2270</td>
<td>ITRS Loyola</td>
<td><a href="mailto:itrs@luc.edu">itrs@luc.edu</a></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>08/04/2016</td>
<td>09:52:09</td>
<td>10:00:00</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Select the **number** displayed in the Participants column to view the list of participants.

**Note**, participant names will display the same way that they did during the live meeting. If the names need to appear in a certain format (i.e. username or First and Last name), then users will need to be instructed to enter the meeting with that name.
How do I contact Zoom support?

You can contact Zoom support 24/7 by phone, chat, or an online submission form. The online submission form should only be used for issues or questions that are not emergencies.

Zoom Support Contact Information

Phone: (888)799-9666 ext. 2
Chat: Navigate to luc.zoom.us and select Chat from the lower right-hand corner of the page.

Zoom representatives may ask you for the Meeting ID of the meeting you are attempting to attend or your Personal Meeting ID. Please see the instructions below for accessing both a Meeting ID and your Personal Meeting ID.

Meeting ID

Contact the host of the meeting for the Meeting ID or you will see the Meeting ID in the upper left-hand corner of the window when you join a meeting.

Personal Meeting ID

Navigate to luc.zoom.us and select SIGN IN. Login with your Loyola username (UVID) and password. Note: Your UVID and password will be the same UVID and password that you use to log into Sakai and your Loyola email.

Select My Profile and your Personal Meeting ID will be listed on this page.
Where can I find more information on Zoom?

General Zoom Information
Click here for information on Zoom, including frequently asked questions.

Zoom Host Resources
Click here for additional resources for users who would like to Host a Zoom meeting.

Zoom Participant Resources
Click here for additional resources for users who would like to attend a Zoom meeting.